**KA**

*KA* See ti ka, ti ka rmad du, ti ka hi, ram lo ka ta. **ZZH.**

KA (yul) country, realm. *Sgra* 135. This meaning **not** found in Zhu.

KA KU (*gyur med*) unchanged. *Sgra* 124. Could not find this in Mdzod. See the following.


KA TA (shes rab) insight. *Sgra* 124. This is likely to be a mistake. Tib. shes rab is always for ZZ ti shan or tri shen in Mdzod. **ZB** gives also alternative spelling ka te.

KA TI (kun *dud*) ‘all bow,’ apparently one of the seven mountain chains in the cosmology. Mdzod, ch. 5. (kun *dud pa*) to whom all bow. **LZ** 3.

KA DU KHIR (kun du ‘od) light everywhere, fully enlightened. **ZZH.** Actually, this is the eleventh Ground of the Bodhisattva Path. The reading in Zhu is ku du khir zhi.

KA BUNG See ku pung.

KA MA TA [1] (mkhas pa) scholar. [2] (me tog padma) lotus flower. **LZ** 3. In this second meaning, at least, a Sanskritism.

KA MA LI (ral gri?) sword (?). Namgyal Nyima’s dictionary. (gri dang sta ri) knife and axe. **LZ** 3.

KA MA CI SING (klong chen ‘byams pa) great receptive center spread out. Mdzod, ch. 5, with var. ka la ci sing.

KA YA Stein 242. (lus) body. **LZ** 3.

KA YA BAG (bkar mdangs rgyas) wide and full brightness, lustre. **ZZH**, Zhu. Spelled ka ya ba in **ZB**.

KA YA A SHO TRI TRI SUM (lus ngag yid gsum) body, speech and mind, these three. **ZZH**, Zhu. There is some Sanskritization at work here.

KA YAB (bkar mdangs) brilliance, splendor. **ZB**. Of course, this can be read as: ka ya ba.

KA RI GYIN In Mdzod, ch. 7, it seems to corresp. to Tib. bstan pa, ‘teaching.’

KA RU Stein 243.

*KA LA* See su ri ka la [-yi]. **ZZH.**

KA LA (ma g.yos) unbudged, immobile. **ZB**, **LZ** 3.

KA LA SHA (bdu tshi) nectar. **LZ** 3.

KA LAN TA KA (byi’ u mchil pa) sparrow the little bird. **LZ** 3. This is surely Skt. and not ZZ. The Skt. word is kalantaka or perhaps more correctly kalandaka, along with various other spellings. It not only means ‘sparrow’ even if some Skt. dictionaries define it as ‘squirrel,’ but also a name of a place where plenty of these birds were to be found. This entry ought to be removed.


KA SHA KYO MIN (ma chags dag pa) without attachment [and] pure. **ZB**.

KA SHU (kun gzhi) all basis. Sgra 128. The more common spelling in Mdzod is ku shu (likewise in Zhu).

KA SA (kun rnam) all aspects. Sgra 128. This entry seems quite doubtful. One does find ZZ ka sang for Tib. kun snang, ‘shining all over,’ in Zhu.


KA AG (kun dga’) completely happy. Sgra 123. Tib. kun dga’ is ZZ ga ga in Mdzod. This entry therefore seems somewhat doubtful. The spelling ga ag occurs once only in Zhu.

KA AG LAN (kun dga’) completely happy. ZB.


KANG KA RI (man shel) crystal, glass. LZ 4.

KANG DRUNG MU (shar g.yung drung) eastern svāstika. Sgra 136.

KANG SHE [1] (shar shar) east, eastern. ZZH. Kang as equivalent of shar, “east”, is problematic. But this does occur in Zhu. And it does occur in the comm. vocab. [2] (shar dkar) white east. ZB.


KAN DOD (yar skye ba, ’phel ba) to grow up(ward), multiply, increase. LZ 4.

KAN MUR (steng ’og) above and below. ZZH. Zhu. ZB. Gen mur in Mdzod.

KAM (sog, sog pa) shoulder [blade], scapula. Humm1 50. OZZ 14. LZ 4. This spelling not in Zhu, where we find rather the spelling kham. (sog pa) shoulder [blade]. Bru II 291, line 2. ZB. “kam ni sog pa.” Khyung-sprul 11.

*KAR See kir kar, rkyo min kar; cf. khar, khyi khar, khir. ZZH.

KAR NI See gar ni.

KAR NE RA (me tog dkar po zhig) [name of] a white flower. LZ 4.

KAR BE’ U (’bras) rice. LZ 4. YN no. 51.2.

KAS MA HRAL [1] (smad sham) loin cloth. [2] (sked chings) belt, girdle. LZ 4. This type of garment is explained in ZZFC 239.

*KI See ta ki dun gu, dha ki, bha ki. ZZH.

KI KANG (gsal ba) clear. ZB.

KI LA YA (phur pa zor) [ritual] dagger. ZZH. Zhu. ZB. An obvious Sanskritism. In actuality, it is a peg, like a tent-tethering peg, and not a dagger.
Zhangzhung Dictionary

KIR KAR (gsal ba) clear, to be clear. ZZH. Mu khir [‘clear sky’] & khir zhi & khi zhi seem to be the usual ZZ for gsal ba in Mdzod. This spelling occurs once in Zhu. OZZ 6. See khir.

*KU See ta ku. ZZH.

KU (‘khor) encircle, surround. Could not find this in Mdzod, but occurs twice in Zhu. (‘khor; the verb) to encircle, surround, accompany. ZB.


KUN YN no. 27, ‘finger.’ See kan.

KUN KHIR (kun gsal) shining all over. Sgra 134.

KU TRA (‘dre gdon) group of gods or demons. ZZH, ZB. Humm1 514. OZZ 32. Stein 243. LZ 4. In Mdzod it appears as equivalent of ‘dre, but also part of the name of the the’u rang. Occurs in Zhu.

KU TRIG (the’u rang) group of gods or demons. ZZH, ZB, LZ 4. In Mdzod, Tib. the’u rang spun is ZZ pa ci ku tra. Occurs once in Zhu.

KU DE (kun grub) everything accomplished, a metaphor for the autumn season (?). Sgra 125. Spelling is ZZ gu de, var. de ku, in Mdzod.

KU PUNG (?) Mdzod, ch. 8, with ZZ var. ka bung.

KU BYI MANG KE Proper name of a god. See LZ 5.

KU MA RA DZA Proper name of a divine king on the 3rd level of the cosmic mountain. See LZ 5.

KU MIN See kun mun.

KU MUN See kun mun.

KU MED (kun spang) complete renunciation. Sgra 128. In Mdzod, Tib. kun spang is ZZ di cu. We do not find this in Zhu.

KU SMAR (kun bzang) all good. Sgra 124. Could not find this in Mdzod. Gun smar is the spelling found in Zhu. See ka sang.

KU YIG Or, ku yag[?]. (bka’) Word [of Lord Shenrab]. This is according to the Bka’ gyur rnam bshad of Nyi-ma-bstan-’dzin. This ZZ word is not in Zhu. Could not find any ZZ equiv. at all for Tib. bka’ in Mdzod. See LZ 5.

KU YUG (‘khor yug) circumference, surroundings. Mdzod, ch. 5. See LZ 5.

KU RA [1] (khyi) dog. See Hoff2 196, where he concludes that it is a loan from Indian kukkura. For TB cognates, see Beyer, Classical Tibetan Language 80, as well as Humm2 12; Nishi 21; OZZ 93. It bears a close resemblance to Middle English cur (with close cognates in Icelandic, Swedish, etc.). In Zhu, we find ZZ du ku ra corresp. to Tib. bya khyi, ‘bird dog.’ Sgra 126. ZB, YN no. 54. ZZQ 2-3, for a long discussion. Also, OZZ 71, 76, with “cognates” listed. This meaning does not occur in Mdzod. [2] (kun brtag) generalized concept, associations, idea. ZZH. With variants ku ru, gu ra, it appears as 33rd of 51 mental states in Mdzod. (kun rtog) generalized conception. Sgra 131. (kun ‘dus) subsuming all. Sgra 134. (kun brtags) generalized conception.
Mdzod. ZB gives an alternative spelling kun ta. [3] (kun, tshang ma) all, every. LZ 5.

KU RA YA (kun bstan pa) teaching all. I have lost the reference for this, but I can say that it occurs neither in Mdzod nor Zhu.

KU RI (mi ‘dzem) immodest, shameless. ZZH. Zhu. Sgra 133. ZB. Seems to be equivalent to Tib. khrel med in Mdzod.

KU RI YA MIN (kun brtag log ‘khrul) wrong, mistaken idea or association; cf. ku ra. ZZH. Zhu. Sgra 133. ZB. ‘du shes) imprint, concept, idea; one of the skandhas. Mdzod, ch. 8, twice, with ZZ var. kun shin. [3] (‘phags) lofty, sublime, saintly. ZB. See kun shin.

KU SHU (kun gzhi) all basis. Mdzod, ch. 5. ZB. Ma 212. See LZ 5.

KU SHU TSI SING (kun gzhi ma g.yos) the immobile essence [unmoved from all basis]. ZZH.

KU HRANG (rkyang) the wild ass, Equus kyang. ZZH. Khro 59, line 6. Hummel 497. Sgra 126. ZB. YN no. 66. Acc. to LZ 5, it means both the wild ass, Tib. rkyang, and the horse, Tib. rta. “This could be the origin of the term Kulan.” OZZ 11. Hummel means here the Mongolian kulan, a type of wild ass. The words may very well be connected in some way or another.

KUN (kun gzhi ma g.yos) the immobile essence [unmoved from all basis]. ZBH. This meaning is attested once in Mdzod, with ZZ var. kun kud, but there would seem to be still other meanings. ZB has ZZ ma kun equiv. to Tib. ma ‘gag, unobstructed.

KUNG (‘jug) enter. Mdzod, ch. 8, with ZZ var. kum. See under phun.

KUNG PHU (ser sna) avarice, miserliness. See LZ 5.

KUN [1] (rog rog) black, reddish brown. Nishi 26. (rog po) black [animal]. YN no. 170. Bru II 291, line 3. PSD 162. I imagine this could be related to Shina word kino, an Indo-Iranic word for ‘black’ in its turn related to Skt. kṛṣṇa. S&K 275 no. 202. ZZ kun is not found as equiv. to Tib. rog in Mdzod, although it may be that ZZ rog is found as equiv. to Tib. kun. Darma adjective gemo or gemu, ‘brown.’ [2] (mdzub mo) a finger [thumb]. [3] In some words it seems exact equivalent to the same syllable in Tibetan kun, ‘all.’ I believe there is no original ZZ word kun equiv. to Tib. kun, this being an example of a historical Tibetanization in the textual transmission. The original ZZ word would have been ku or gu. ZZH. This is given as an alternative or a ‘correction’ in Zhu. See ta co de kun, thang kun zhi.

KUN TA (kun btags) generalized concept, idea. ZB. Also spelled ku ra.

KUN MUN (rku ma) thief. ZZH. Zhu. Occurs in Mdzod, ch. 8, with ZZ var. ku min. This has many TB cognates. Nishi 30. ZZ ku mun, or, kun mun (rkun ma). ZB. See LZ 6. YN 134, 136 & no. 179.

KUN RAN (sgrib pa kun byang ba) clearing away all obscurations.
See LZ 6. (kun 'byang, kun 'byongs) purifying all. Mdzod, with ZZ vars. gu don & gu ron.

KUN SHI (‘du shes) consciousness, imprint, concept, idea; one of the skandhas. ZZH. ZB.


KUN SHES (mkhyen pa) knowledge. ZB. ZZH. This certainly looks like Tibetan. Stein 236, based on ZZH? See shes. I think this entry ought to be removed.

KUN SANGS (kun snang) all appearances, all phenomenon. See LZ 6. I doubt this is really ZZ.

KUM See kung.

*K 'KE See thad ke phyo ci. ZZH. See under ge. LZ 6.

KE RU (dkar po) white. See LZ 6. YN no. 169. I wonder if it is really ZZ, or simply an unusual Tibetan form, perhaps from a dialect, of the word dkar po > dkar ru > ke ru. There is some discussion in ZZFC 240.


KENG TUR Equivalent to keng dur. (kha dang gting) surface and depth, above and below. See LZ 6. OZZ 65 n. 31, with khon dur given as alternative spelling.

KENG DUR (kha gting) depth. Mdzod. Humm1 511. OZZ 29, 41, 76, giving alternative spellings kon dur & khon dur. Humm2 12. But there seems to be some confusion in the entry in Zhu. ZB gives the spellings ken tur and ken dur. See also kon dur, khon dur.

KEN (bskyed, yar) “root, origin” (bskyed means ‘generate,’ while yar means ‘up[ward]’). Humm1 511. Humm2 12. OZZ 29, 76. Mdzod, ch. 5, equiv. to bskyed, ‘generated.’ In some places in Mdzod, this seems to be equiv. to ZZ kan, Tib. yar, ‘upward.’

KO NAM =rko nam. Humm1 518. OZZ 37. (nye ’khor) close circle, associate, attendant. Mdzod. We do not find this in Zhu.

KO RO RTSA NA (rtsa gnas sa’i spyi bo). See LZ 7. I am not certain how it really ought to be translated without knowing the original context. LZ translates it, “the crown, the apex of the central channel.”


KOG TSE PAD See LZ 7.

KONG TSENG (dri ma med pa) pure, stainless. See LZ 7.

KONG TSE ’PHRUL RGYAL Proper name of a patron of Lord Shenrab. See LZ 7.

KONG TSHA DBANG LDAN Proper name. See LZ 7.

KONG GZA’ KHRI LCAM Proper name. See LZ 7.

KOD [1] (’khod) sit down, live; be put down {to set down, to arrange, establish}. ZZH. Zhu, once only. ZB. [2] (rgyug) to
race. *Sgra ’grel* (rgyug; the verb) to race [a horse]. *ZB.*
These two verbal meanings are, of course, mutually exclusive. See under sla zhi kod.

**KON DUR MIN** (kha gting med) without depth, shallow. *ZZH.*
In *Mdzod,* keng dur ma yin. Ken dur, not kon dur, is the spelling found in *Zhu.*

*KOR* See tsag kor. *ZZH.*

**KYA** See zur kya ra ga. *ZZH.*

**KYANG** Particle of emphasis. See *ZZH* 21.

**KYI** Genitive particle. See *ZZH* 20.


**KYI RI** (*khor lo) wheel. See *LZ* 7.

**KYIG TSE** (rnam grangs) enumeration. *Mdzod,* ch. 9, with ZZ var. kyog tsa.

**KYIN** (kyin) being. [Is this the continuative verbal suffix?] *ZZH,* *Zhu,* once only. Could not locate any ZZ usage of the same spelling with such a meaning in the *Mdzod-phug.* It is entirely possible this is just an odd spelling for gyin, q.v.

*KYU* See ka kyu.


**KYER SHUD** (the tshom) doubt. *Humm 1* 500. *OZZ* 14. Occurs 3 times with this same meaning, only spelled gyer shud, in *Zhu.* *Sgra* 131, noting that here the first syllable is missing. This meaning is found twice, but with spelling gyer shud, in *Mdzod.* “kyer shud the tshom sgra.” *Khyung-sprul* 12. See *LZ* 7. See gyer shud.

*KYO* See a kyo sangs, ag kyo ni nam. *ZZH.*

**KYO** (gt’sang) pure. (gt’sang ma) pure. *ZB.* See under kyo min, though, since it might actually mean ‘impurity.’ See under byo.

**KYO CHU** (khrus) bath, bathing. *OZZ* 41.

**KYO MIN** [1] (dag pa ’i) pure, clean. *ZZH,* *Zhu.* [2] (rnam par) entirely. *Sgra* 129, 130. Generally rnam par is da ra in *Mdzod,* although Tib. rnam par dag pa is once standing for ZZ kyo min kar. See *LZ* 7, where it is misspelled kyi min kar, with the Tib. gloss also misspelled rnam par dag pa’i spud pa, by which they obviously intended Tib. rnam par dag pa’i spyod pa, meaning ‘perfectly pure conduct.’

**KYO TSA** See kyo tsa.

**KYO TSANG** (dri med) stainless, pure. *ZB.*

**KYO TSANG MA MIN** (dri ma med pa ’i) without defilement, pure, clean. *ZZH,* *Zhu.* In *Mdzod,* ko tseng ma min stands for dri med shel.

**KYOG TSA** (pho mo) male and female, the sexes. *Sgra* 132. *Mdzod,* ch. 9. We do not find this in *Zhu.* See *LZ* 8 & *YN* no. 41, where it is spelled kho tsa.

*KYON* See to kyon. *ZZH.*

*KRA* See tsakra. *ZZH.* Also, ti kra, da kra.

*KRAD See rtsa krad. ZZH.

KRU KRU BRES (rtsa sman zhig) an herbal medicine. See LZ 8.


KLANG CI (ngag sgra) word, speech. ZZH, Zhu.

KLANG SANG (sgra dbyangs) pleasing sound or tone, harmony. ZZH, ZB. The text of Zhu originally read sgra [s]nyan, which was then corrected to sgra dbyangs. Obviously the same as klang sad, q.v.

KLANG SAD (tshig ‘jam) tender or soft word. ZZH. YN no. 168. To be more ‘literal,’ the corresponding Tib. ought rather to be lha sgra, ‘divine sound,’ or something similar. Klad sad does occur as equiv. to Tib. tshig ‘jam, in Zhu.

KLAD (sgra) sound. Sgra 127. Obviously the same word as ZZ klang and glang.

KLAD CI (ngag sgra) word, speech. ZB. Obviously the same as klang ci, q.v.

KLAD LK KAS TRANG Name of a non-human king. See LZ 8.

KLAD SE (khyo ga) husband. Bru II 290, line 3. This word does not seem to occur in Mdzod, although it might be confused with slu se or klung se, both of which mean something like ‘child’ or ‘youth.’ See LZ 8.

*KLUNG See zur klung. ZZH.

KLUNG ZB says that klung is Tib. sgra, but surely klung is here just a mistake for klang.

KLUNG TSANG (tshig rtsub) harsh speech. See LZ 8. OZZ 41. Mdzod, ch. 8, with ZZ vars. klung tse & klung tsa. Klung rtse is the spelling found in Zhu.

KLUNG TSAN =klung tse, klung rtse. Humm1 518. OZZ 37.

KLUNG TSE (tshig rtsub) harsh word[s]. ZB.

KLUNG RTSE (tshig rtsub) harsh or unpleasant word[s]. ZZH, Zhu.

KLUNG SA (gzhon nu) youth. ZB. See klung se.

KLUNG SA GYIN (bu mo ‘dra) like a girl, girl-like. ZB.

KLUNG SE [1] (gzhon nu) young [one]. Sgra 132. OZZ 14. [2] (gzhon nu pho) young man. ZZH. See Hoff2 198-199, in which he argues that the ZZ klung corresp. to OT slungs, the latter perhaps meaning something like ‘young draftee.’ [3] (bu mo) girl, daughter. Mdzod, ch. 9. But note, too, that ZZ slung se, q.v., means ‘girl.’ See LZ 8, which defines this as meaning youths both male and female, and this accords with our meaning 1.
KSHA (yig mgo) head letter, the sign that occurs at the opening of the text on the recto of each leaf. See LZ 9.

DKU SKUR SKO This particular spelling quite doubtful, perhaps a Tibetanizing reading. See under ta ku kur ko.

DKYEL PHU WER Name of a Zhangzhung deity. See LZ 10.

Notice the entry for phu wer dkar po in Nine Ways 302.

BKRA YE ('phreng ba) chain, wreath, garland. ZZH. Did not locate this in Mdzod. This equiv. occurs only once in Zhu, and seems rather doubtful, therefore (it has the appearance of being rather Tibetan).

RKA (mkhal ma) kidney. ZZH. Hoff2 198. Bru II 291, line 5. Sgra 132. Matisoff 169. See LZ 10. OZZ 53. There is a word for Tib. mkhal ma in Sgra 'gel. ZZ ka tshel. MSB 211 gives the Darma, Byangsi and Chaudangs as kāsyā, defined by Hindi gurdā, ‘kidney.’

RKA DUR (mkhal ma) kidney. ZZH. Zhu. ZB. According to Hoff2 198, the “dur” must refer to the lower parts. Nishi 19. In Mdzod, ch. 5, we find rka dur khrag ’dzin, a half-ZZ half-Tib. hybrid expression perhaps meaning ‘kidney blood holder,’ n. or epithet of an organ that has something to do — in the sense of some kind of cosmological correspondence — with the ear and sense of hearing. See LZ 11, where it is misleadingly defined by Tib. rna ba’i dbang po, ‘organ of hearing.’

RKA THUR (mkhal ma’i rtsa) the channel of the kidneys. See LZ 11.

RKANG (rlag pa) destruction. Mdzod. ZZ var. skad.

RKAN TE Injury by non-humans. See LZ 11.

RKAN TSE (gong ma) higher [realms]. Mdzod, ch. 6, with ZZ var. gen rkye; in another passage in same chapter with ZZ ken mi, var. gen mi.

RKU (kun) all. ZZH.

*RKUM See ti rkum. ZZH.

RKUR (rtsub ’gyur) thicket, forest. ZZH. (’gyur, sgyur), acc. to Humm1 497 & OZZ 11. In Mdzod, the word in this meaning is spelled skur. This spelling and meaning does occur once in Zhu, but is a bit problematic. In Mdzod, one finds ZZ kur ko for Tib. rtsub ’dres, var. rtsub ’gres. A park with a pool to the south of the divine city Lta na sdug — in Sanskrit, Pāruṣakāvāna. Darma gwar’, ‘forest.’ DGD 578. In GSB, we find Byangsi jārā, ‘forest, jungle.’

RKUR RKO (rtsub ’gyur) thicket, forest. ZB. See under rkur.

RKE RU (ljags) hon. for tongue. See LZ 11. YN no. 23. Compare lke ri.

*RKO See lang rko. ZZH.

166. Discussion in ZZQ 3. See skö, which is just an alternative spelling.

RKO KUN (gzugs kham) form realm. One of the cosmological levels. Humm1 512. OZZ 29. See LZ 12. Mdzod, but note it also has spellings rko khu, rko lung. In Mdzod, ch. 6, it occurs for Tib. gzugs. We do not find this in Zhu. See skö rkun.

RKO THUNG ZZH. Name of one of the 8 minor continents in Mdzod, ch. 5. See LZ 12. See thung.

RKO DUG (phung po’i dug) bodily poison. Mdzod, ch. 8. ZZH. Stein 235. (phung po) skandha, body. ZB. See dug.

RKO PO (dngos po) thing, object. Sgra 125. See LZ 12. Zhu has ZZ rna ga for Tib. dngos po, but does not have this spelling.

RKO POD (gos) clothing. Mdzod, ch. 6, with ZZ var. to bung.

RKO PHUNG [1] (gzugs) body, outward form. [2] (phung po) heap, aggregate, body. ZZH. Stein 235. ZB. OZZ 41. [3] (tshul khrims) moral discipline. Sgra 128 [possibly spelled sko phung]. [4] (bstan pa) teaching. Sgra 133. [5] (du byed) composite, compound, imprint; one of the skandhas. Sgra 135. In Mdzod this is translated mainly as Tib. gzugs kyi phung po, or Tib. phung po, but also as Tib. khams, rang bzhin, and ‘du byed. It follows numbers to form numerically defined groups, in which cases it has nothing to correspond with it at all in the Tib. In Zhu it is used only for Tib. gzugs & phung po. Compare LZ 12, which defines it with Tib. lus phung, khams, gzugs & snod bcud.

RKO BUN =rko phung. Humm1 518. OZZ 37. We do not find this spelling in Zhu. (gzugs can) having form, having body. See LZ 12.

RKO MAN (lus med pa) bodiless. See LZ 12.

RKO MIN (gzugs med) formless. See LZ 12.

RKO TSAN (lus tshad) body size, bodily measurement. Mdzod, ch. 6, with ZZ var. ko tsan. See LZ 12.

RKO TSE A probably mistaken var. for ZZ ca ce, q.v.


RKO DZA (gzugs phung) body, outward form. ZZH. Zhu, once only.

RKO DZAD (lus) body. Mdzod, ch. 8, with ZZ var. rkod jwang. See LZ 12.

RKO DZAN (gzugs) form, body. Mdzod, ch. 11. OZZ 41.

RKO ZHI (lus shes) bodily perception. Sgra 133 [consciousness of touch]. We do not find this in Zhu.

RKO ZHIN (gzugs ’dzin) that which seizes or grasps the outward form, i.e., the eye. ZZH. I believe Haarh is misleading here. This does not occur as such in Mdzod, although there is one place where rko zhing, vars. rko zhi & rko ri, stands for Tib. lus kyi rnam shes, ‘bodily consciousness.’ In Zhu, with ZZ var. rkod zhin, it correspond to Tib. gzung ’dzin, ‘gras-
per and grasped,’ or ‘subject and object.’

RKO YE (gzugs) form. See LZ 12.

RKO RWANG (snod) container, vessel. See LZ 13. Darma gur’ang, ‘body.’ DGD 578. Spelled gurāṃ in MSB 51, where the Hindi translations are piṇḍa, śarīra.

RKO YE (gzugs) form. See LZ 12.

RKO RWANG (snod) container, vessel. See LZ 13. Darma gur’ang, ‘body.’ DGD 578. Spelled gurāṃ in MSB 51, where the Hindi translations are piṇḍa, śarīra.

RKO RI (gzugs srid) life of the external form. Mdzod, ch. 11. See LZ 13, where it is equivalent of ZZ rko, ‘body.’

RKO RING ZZH. Name of one of the eight minor continents in Mdzod, ch. 5. Stein 235. See LZ 13. YN 136 & no. 158., but misspelled rko rin. See ring.

RKO SANG TI GRU SUM (lus ngag yid gsum) body, speech and mind [the ordinary non-honorific terms]. Sgra 128. In Mdzod, ZZ cho sangs ngi gru sum, var. rko sang ti gru sum pi, stands for Tib. lus ngag yid gsum. In Zhu, ZZ ka ya a sho tri tri sum stands for Tib. lus ngag yid gsum.


RKO HAS PI RTSAL (lus dga’ ba’i tshal) name of divine park, ‘grove of bodily delight.’ ZZH. In Mdzod, ko ha pi tsal stands for ‘dres dga’ ba’i tshal. The divisions of the words are mistaken here.

RKYA (rje) lord, chief; respected, honored; reverend. ZZH. See LZ 13. Humm 1 512, 514. OZZ 29, 32. (rje, rgyal) lord, king. Mdzod. Zhu. Note that Chaudangsi word for ‘king’ is hya (perhaps explaining OT spelling of the title Lig mi rhyā in place of the later Lig mi rgya??). See skya. See wer zhi skya.

RKYA DUR DA DOD (rje’i sprul pa, rgyal po’i sprul pa) emanation of the lord, emanation of the king. OZZ 41.

RKYA LIG (snang srid) phenomenal existence. ZZ var. rkye lig. Mdzod, ch. 6, several times, with ZZ var. skya lig. See LZ 13. OZZ 41.

RKYA SE (mdzod) treasury. Mnyam 15.

RKYANG MA Said to be equiv. of rtsa Inga. See LZ 13.

RKYAN (rgyas) wide. ZZH.

RKYAN THANG KUN SHES (thams cad mkhyen pa) all-knowing. ZZH. Zhu. In Mdzod, one finds ZZ thang gung she ri, var. thang kun shes ri, as a one-time equivalent to Tib. thams cad mkhyen pa.

RKYAM See tig rkyam. ZZH.

RKYAL (gnas pa) exist. ZZH. In Mdzod, it is di rkyal, =ti rgyam[?], among still other words, that is equivalent to gnas pa. This is based on a possible misreading of Zhu. See OZZ 41, where Hummel finds an equiv. to Tib. skos, ‘appointment,’ which he defines as ‘fateful existence.’

RKYU GANG See gang. ZZH.

RKYE DE (btsan) a class of spirits or deities. See LZ 13.

RKYE MIN KANG (rnam dag) immaculate. ZB.

RKYEN (rgyas) increase. ZB.
RKYEL [1] (lce) tongue. ZB. See lke ri, skyl. YN no. 23. [2] (skos) appoint, form a system, cosmology. See rkyes, skyl. ZZH. Zhu, once only. OZZ 7, where Hummel says it is the perfect form of the ZZ verb rkyes. [3] (srid) possibility, existence, life, governance or politics ?.

RKYEL GCOD (snang srid kyi rgyan) ornaments of the world of phenomena. See LZ 14.

RKYEL ZHI (srid pa) existence, becoming, the universe. See LZ 14.

RKYEL SANG LIG RGYUNG (sangs po 'bum khri) name of a divine figure with a large role in cosmogonic developments, his name in Tib. would appear to mean ‘pure one’ for sangs po, ‘hundred thousand’ for ’bum, and ‘ten thousand’ for khri, although ’bum khri could also be read as meaning ‘throne of an hundred thousand,’ or even ‘hundred thousand thrones.’ Humml 514. OZZ 32. We do not find this in Zhu. The better translation may be Tib. bskos lha — or Tib. srid lha, ‘life deity,’ see below— since ZZ rkyel sang should be read as rkyel sad. I interpret it to rather mean ‘arranger/ cosmo- crater deity flow/ way of life/ evolution.’ It seems to me that this could be an example of a ZZ deity being ‘translated’ by the name of an existent Tibetan one. In any case the Tib. is very surely not a calque on the ZZ.


RKYES (bskos) appointed. See rkyel, skyl. ZZH. As alternative spelling for rkyel, ‘tongue.’ YN no. 23.

RKOY MIN KAR (rnam dag) very pure, completely [clean]. ZZH. Zhu. In Mdzod, kyo min kar.

LKE =skye. Humml 518. OZZ 37. This seems to be the most usual spelling in Mdzod for the ZZ equivalent of Tib. lce, ‘tongue.’ Both spellings lke and skyl occur in Zhu.


LKYE (lce) tongue. Bru 291, line 2. Sgra ‘grel. OZZ 53. This exact spelling does not occur in Zhu.


SKUR (‘gyur) to become. OZZ 41. See skyur.

SKO (lus) body. Sgra 135. This spelling not in Zhu. See rko.
SKO RKUN (gzugs kham) form realm. Sgra 128. See rko kun.

SKO TSI (gzugs) form. Sgra 130.

SKO DZAN (gzugs kyi) of form. Sgra 133. This is based on a single passage in Mdzod which actually has ZZ rko dzan, corresp. to Tib. gzugs kyi, 'by means of form,' although Tib. gzugs kyi, 'of form,' is clearly intended.

SKO YEG (yul dbang) sense realm [and] sense faculty. Sgra 134. We do not find this in Mdzod as such.

SKO RE (gzugs ni) form. Sgra 135. The “re” (or rather “ri”) stands for Tib. “ni”.


SKOS (so) tooth. Humm1 512. OZZ 29, 41, suggesting Tangut ko as cognate. This syllable occurs in Mdzod as part of the ZZ version of the place name Dbal so ra ba ['Wall of Sharp Teeth']. This spelling does not occur in Zhu. See skod.

SKYA [1] (rje) lord, chief, respected, honoured, reverend. ZB. See rkya. [2] (btsan) a group of gods or demons. ZZH. (The exact equivalence with Tib. btsan is rather doubtful, since it occurs in ‘compounds’ that may not really be compounds.) See LZ 15, where it is defined by the gnyan, another class of gods or demons. OZZ 32, 53.

SKYA LIG (snang srid) phenomenal existence. Sgra 126. Mdzod. OZZ 41. Skye lig is spelling found in Zhu.

*SKYI See mu su skyi.

SKYI (skyes, the transitive form of the verb) gave rise to, produced. ZB.

SKYIN 'DANGS [1] (chu) water. [2] (ser ba) hail. See LZ 15. I think this is really Tibetan, and not a ZZ word at all. But Namgyal Nyima thinks otherwise. See ZZT 435, where the term rma 'dangs is also discussed.

SKYIR (mtho) high. Mdzod.

SKYUG (snyug) bamboo. Humm1 518. OZZ 37. Mdzod. We do not find this in Zhu. For TB words for ‘bamboo,’ see YN no. 96. See under snyug khor tsu ci.

SKYUR ('gyur) change, become, increase. ZZH. Zhu, where it seems to be used twice in the sense of ‘multiplication.’

SKYE NE RA (me tog ri gsigs shig) [name of] a type of flower. See LZ 15.

SKYE RI See LZ 15, which says it is equiv. to sla zhi.

SKYE LIG (snang srid) phenomenal becoming. Zhu, ZB, ZZ. See under skya lig. See lig.

SKYE ZHI (lce shes; text reads: le shes) tongue perception. Sgra 133 {consciousness of taste}.


SKYEL SKYA SHIM Evidently ZZ equiv. of Tib. Skos rje Drang dkar, a proper name of a member of the Phywa spirits with an important role in cosmogonical developments. See LZ 15. This is based in Mdzod, ch. 1, which should be consulted.

SKYEL NGA RA (‘byung ba lnga) five elements. ZB. (I am thinking that *skiel pa nga may underlie this form.)

SKYEL PA (‘byung ba) existence. ZZ. ZB. Zhu, where it seems to refer rather to the ‘elements.’

SKYEL ZHI (tshangs pa) purified one. Sgra 133 {Brahma? Tib. tshangs pa ought to be ZZ sangs po, anyway.}. We do not find this in Zhu. It would appear to mean ‘four elements.’ In the one place where this spelling appears in Mdzod it corresp. to Tib. skos kyi, ‘of appointment’ or ‘appointed.’

SKYEL SAD (bcud) sap, juice, vitality. See LZ 15.

SKYES SLAS [1] (sa) earth. [2] (gnas) place, spot. See LZ 15. The spelling appears to be a result of Tibetanization.

SKYO MIN (rnam dag) completely pure, immaculate. Sgra 124. ZB. See rkyo min kar.

SKYOG (‘chal ba) confused. ZB. See the following.

SKYOG CI (‘chal pa) be confused, hesitate. ZZ. Zhu, where it occurs once, but in the meaning of ‘profligacy, rakishness.’ Seems otherwise doubtful. See under sgyog ci.

*SKYON See to skyon. ZZ.

**KHA**

*KHA See dmu kha mu. ZZ.


KHWA (nag po) black. ZB. Of course, this does resemble Tib. khwa ta, ‘crow.’

KHA KHYAB (khyab pa) pervading. Mdzod, ch. 5, with ZZ var. khye khyeb.

KHA SGROM [1] (rnam par dag pa’i gsung) immaculate speech. [2] (dag pa gsung gi lha) god of pure speech (or Pure, the god of speech?). See LZ 16. This spelling not in Mdzod.

KHA RNGAM (drag po’i tshig gam tshig sbom po smra ba) speak with forceful or splendid words. See LZ 16.

KHA RJE PHYA Probably not ZZ at all, but Tibetan. Name of divine inhabitant of southwest of
cosmic mountain. *Mdzod*, ch. 5.

KHA TA (khams) realm. *Mdzod*, ch. 5, with ZZ var. kha ti.

KHA TING SHAG (bgegs kyi mo, bgegs kyi bza’) the female of the impediment spirits, or the wife of an impediment spirit. See LZ 17.

KHA TE YE (skar ma khrums smad) the constellation khrums smad. See LZ 17.

KHA STE MU YA Proper name of a disciple of Lord Shenrab. See LZ 17.

KHA THAM See LZ 17, which says it is equiv. to ag tham. See OZZ 53.

KHA THAM SGYUM (kha chod sbos) hidden agreement [?]. ZB.

KHA THUN (’joms pa) to overcome. See LZ 17.

KHA NAM Occurs in *Mdzod*, ch. 6. Seems to corresp. to Tib. dge ba, ‘virtue,’ but rather unclear.

KHA NIG (nag po) black. See LZ 17. YN 136 & no. 170.

KHA BA (mkhris pa) gall bladder, bile. ZB.

KHA BAD (mkhris pa) gall-bladder, bile. ZZH. Zhu. Sgra 132. Matisoff 168. Nishi 19. This does not seem to occur in *Mdzod*. In MSB 211 is Darma kai, Byangsi and Chaudangsi rt, all defined by Hindi pitta, ‘gall bladder.’

KHA MAR See kha mur. ZZH.

KHA MU (rig pa) knowledge, understanding [awareness]. ZZH. ZB. Sgra 124. In *Mdzod*, kha ri is usual for rig pa. See kha mur, khar mu.

KHA MUNG Occurs once in *Mdzod* as equivalent for Tib. nag mo, ‘black female.’ Equiv. of Tib. mo nag, ‘female black,’ in Zhu. ZZH. See re hab kha mung gu dun.

KHA MUN (’od kham) the world of sensual pleasures. ZZH. Zhu. ZB. Could not locate this in *Mdzod*.

KHA MUR (rig pa) knowledge, understanding. ZZH. Occurs once in Zhu, with possible correction to “mar”, i.e., kha mar. See kha mu, khar mu.


KHA TSE (mdung) spear, javelin. See LZ 18.

KHA RTSE (rno dbal) sharply pointed. See LZ 18. YN 136 & no. 173. See Namgyal Nyima’s dictionary.

KHA YAR ME PHUD Proper name of a realized being of Zhangzhung. See LZ 18.

KHA YUG Proper name of a place in Zhangzhung near Mount Tise. See LZ 18.

KHA RAG Proper name of a place in Zhangzhung. See LZ 19.

KHA RANG Occurs without Tib. equiv. in *Mdzod*, ch. 5, with ZZ var. kha rwang, but is explained to mean the ‘black mountains.’ This recalls the Turkic word for ‘black.’ But only the ZZ syllable kha corresp. to Tib. nag, ‘black.’ Spelled ZZ khwa rang with Tib. equiv. ri nag in ZB. See LZ 19, where it is defined by Tib. ri nag po, ‘black mountain.’

awareness. Sgra 129. In Mdzod, kha ri is usual for rig pa. See LZ 19, where it is defined by Tib. rig pa, or Tib. blo, ‘thought.’

KHA RON (khro lcags) bronze. See LZ 19.

KHA RLON (nag po) black. ZZH. ZB. YN no. 170. Occurs once in Zhu, but rather doubtful. This does not seem to occur as such in Mdzod, but see under kha rang.


KHA SHAG (sgra yi lha mo) goddess of sound, goddess of grammar. See LZ 19.

KHA SANG (gsung dbyangs) pleasant sound or voice. Sgra 125, 126. (gsung dbyangs sgra) pleasant melodious word[s]. ZB.


KHA SLO Name of a minor continent in Mdzod, ch. 5. See LZ 19.


KHA RGI [1] (jing ba) neck, nape. Bru II 291, line 2. ZZH. Zhu. ZB. Sgra 132. Could not locate this in Mdzod. Seems to fit with OC form for ‘neck.’ Cobl 112. Matisoff 171. Nishi 18. (mjing ba) the neck. See LZ 20. YN no. 18. This bears an uncanny resemblance to the word ‘cangue,’ and perhaps there is reason for this. Cangue is usually derived from a Portuguese word for ‘yoke’… However, Hobson-Jobson gives it a purely Chinese origin. The Tibetan word for the cangue is rgya sgo, ‘Chinese door.’ [2] As a ‘seed syllable,’ it is regarded as the ‘essence of earth’ (sa bcud).

KHAM KHAM a manner of eating [of the wrathful deities who wolf down their food]. See LZ 20.

*KHAR See khi khar. ZZH.

KHAR MU (rig pa) knowledge, understanding. ZZH. Zhu. ZB. See kha mu, kha mur.

KHI See khir.


KHI KHAM CI (od zer can) having rays of light. ZZH. Zhu. =khi kan. Humm1 518. OZZ 37.
KHI TSANG (cir yang) by all means. When followed by a negative, [not] at all. Sgra 135. Mdzod, ch. 6, with ZZ vars. khi tsa & khi gtsang. (ci yang, gang yang) anything, everything, whatever, See LZ 20. See khu tsar.

KHI TSAN (sems can) sentient being. ZZH. Mdzod, ch. 6, with ZZ vars. khi tsa & khi gtsang. (ci yang, gang yang) any thing, everything, See LZ 20. See khu tsar.

KHI TSE (thugs nyid) mind itself, the very mind. Sgra 126. Mdzod, one occurrence. Correct to khri tse, or khri tsa.


KHIR TIB (’char ba dang nub pa) rise and fall, shining and declining. See LZ 21.

KHIR ZHI (gsal ba) clear, shining, appearing. (gsal ba [phywa sangs]) clear. ZB. In Mdzod, one finds mainly this spelling, but also ZZ khi zhi — as well as ZZ mu khi — as equiv. of Tib. gsal ba. In one place in Mdzod, it corresp. to Tib. rnam shes, ‘consciousness.’ In Mdzod, ch. 8, it corresp. in one place to Tib. chags pa, ‘attachment,’ and this was noticed in OZZ 41. See LZ 21, where five meanings are given: gsal ba, ‘clear’; byed pa, ‘divided’; rnam shes, ‘consciousness’; ’od zer, ‘light ray’; ‘khor lo, ‘wheel.’ (’od zer) light ray. OZZ 14.

KHIR SANGS (gsal ba) clear, shining. ZB.

KHIR KYEB (gsal khyab) pervaded by clarity. Sgra 126. We do not find this in Zhu. It does occur in Mdzod, with Tib. var. bdal khyab, ZZ vars. khr gyeb, khi ra kyi ba & khi kyib.

KHU (khams) the province of eastern Tibet. OZZ 41. This area name did not exist as such in the time of the Zhangzhung kingdom, But see OZZ 91, where Hummel [quite mista-
kenly] defines Tib. kams as meaning ‘element.’ Just because in one context a Tibetan word is ‘equated’ with a ZZ word, does not mean that all the meanings of the Tib. may be applied to the ZZ. There is only one relevant passage in Zhu, as you may see in the following entry, and it might seem to be the ultimate source of it. However there is one passage in Mdzod where ZZ khu, with vars. lung & phung, corresp. to Tib. kams, but here as part of the ZZ term rko khu, corresp. to Tib. gzugs kams, ‘form realm.’ See under khu.

KHU NE NI NAM (kams kyi mi rnams) the people of Khams. ZZH. Zhu, once only.

KHU PHANG Stein 235, argues that this is a Tibetan word khu ‘phang. But the Tibetan word would seem to mean a type of pillar, and not ‘fog,’ as it does in the contexts in Mdzod. This particular term is neglected in Nishi 23, although the syllable ‘khu” is consistent with TB evidence given there. In Darma language, khu means ‘smoke.’ DGĐ 580. Bon texts, as well as some early Kagyü (bka’ brgyud) texts, are also known to make use of the term khu ‘phrig, ‘erroneous views.’ For this last, see Nine Ways 292, although I think the meaning of the term is something closer to ‘anxiety ridden.’ Btsan-lha spells it khu ‘khrig, and defines it by Tib. dogs pa, ‘doubt’; rnam rtog, ‘troubled thought.’ I believe that in this word, too, the ‘fog, smoke’ meaning of khu may be relevant. See under phang.

KHU TSAR (cir yang) in whatever, wherever, whatsoever. Sgra 128. We do not find this in Zhu. See khi tsang.

KHU YE An exclamation used in the invocation of the Phya and the G.yang. See LZ 21.

KHUNG See under khud.

KHUD (lung pa) valley. ZZH. Nishi 25. XN no. 81.1. In Sgra ‘grel, khyung is given as equivalent of lung [pa]. We do not find this spelling in Zhu, although we do find ZZ khung du with Tib. equiv. lung par. Correct to khung.

KHUN See du khun. ZZH.

KHUN SMAR (bskal bzang) good aeon. Sgra 123. We do not find this spelling in Zhu. See khrun smar.

KHUM [1] (kams) realm, element [of the natural world]. Sgra 133. ZB. Perhaps this should be read zhum. We do not find this in Zhu. [2] (rang bzhin) nature. See LZ 22. See sad khum.

KHUM ZHI (kams) realm. See LZ 22.

KHUR (chags) formation. Sgra 134 (‘formation,’ but in fact quite the contrary this should be defined by Tib. ‘jig, ‘destruction’). Compare khrun. This may also read zhur, which is the spelling found in Mdzod. We do not find anything like this in Zhu, except zhur, standing for Tib. ‘jig or [incorrectly] ‘jigs. Note Darma language’s ku, ‘to destroy.’

KHUR MIN (‘jigs med) fearless. Sgra 123. Zhur min is the spelling in Zhu.
KHE TSAR (gtug rtsub, gdug rtsub) cruel, harsh. Mdzod, ch. 8, with ZZ var. khe tser. See LZ 22.


KHENG TSE (kha dog) color. See LZ 22.

KHER ZHI (gsal ba) clear, bright, pure, visible. ZZH. This spelling only occurs once in Zhu. See khir zhi, which seems the more normal spelling.

KHO SPYOD (lhun grub) self-created, miraculous, naturally arrived at. ZZH, Sgra 124. ZB. This spelling occurs several times in Zhu. See khod spyod.

KHO SPYID ZHI (lhun grub nyid) be self-created, miracle [self-createdness, naturalness]. ZZH, Zhu, twice.

KHOG TSE (drod pa) belly, stomach. ZZH, Zhu. Sgra 132, ZB. Stein 237. Matisoff 166. LZ 22. See OZL 56 & PSD 162, with the so-called “Old Zhangzhung” equivalent given as rgwil. This does not seem to appear in the Mdzod-phug. I believe this word is closely related to Darma khagaco, Chaudangsi khaugaca, and Byangsi, khagaco, all meaning ‘stomach,’ here as an internal body part, which may make ‘stomach’ a better translation than ‘belly.’ Darma, Byangsi and Chaudangsi have a different word for the external body part, dana, ‘belly.’ MSB 211. Byangsi khokcai, ‘abdomen.’ GSB 38.

KHOG RTSE (drod pa) belly. Bru II 291, line 6.

KHONG LI KHAB (dar dkar gyi gur) white cloth tent. See LZ 23.

KHOD (’dul ba) tame, convert. ZB. See LZ 23. [2] (rus ming zhig) a clan name. See LZ 23.

KHOD TA (stobs mchog) supreme strength. Sgra 124. ZB. This occurs as such neither in Mdzod, nor in Zhu.

KHOD SPYOD (lhun grub, lhun grub) naturally arrived at. Sgra 125. See LZ 23. OZZ 41. Mdzod, once only. This spelling not in Zhu. See kho spyod.

KHOD MI (rang gi) of oneself. Sgra 131. This does not occur as such in Mdzod. We do not find it in Zhu.

KHOD RTSAL (stobs, stobs chen, stobs ldan) strength, force, powerful. ZZH. (stobs chen) great strength. Sgra 123. ZB. (stobs ldan) having strength. Sgra 124; Mdzod. (rtsal) athletic energy. Mdzod, ch. 7. (stobs) strength. LZ 23. (mi ‘jigs stobs) fearless strength. OZZ 41. If this were the Tibetan word khong rtsal, it might imply an energy contained in the cavity of the torso of the body. See the suspicions expressed in Stein 237. See she khod rtsal.

KHOD RTSAL GYIN (mi ‘jigs pa’i stobs) power of fearlessness. See LZ 23.

KHOD RTSAL DHRA CI (stobs kyi rnam pa) aspect of strength. Humml 512. OZZ 29. Mdzod. We do not find this in Zhu, where the ZZ corresp. to Tib. rnam pa is da ra.
KHOD RTSOL (stobs chen) great strength. Sgra 131. Could not find this in Mdzod, and it is not in Zhu. Correct to khod rtsal.

*KHON See she khon. ZZH.

KHOBS ‘OG (mnga ‘og) under the power of. See LZ 23. See rnyu khor, ti khor, mug khor. See under khor.

*KHOL See ti khol. ZZH.

KHYIG This is listed as a ZZ form meaning ‘tie,’ in YN no. 178, but I very much doubt its validity since it is supposed to be from LZ, but no such entry is to be found there.

KHYIR (gsal) clear. Sgra 127. Correct to khyir.

KHYIR RI Given as equiv. of kyi ri. LZ 25.


KHYUR KHYUR (gur mid du gtong ba) to swallow without chewing, gulp down. See LZ 25.

*KHYO See nga ju khyo.

KHYO = kyo. (dag) pure. OZZ 41.

*KHRI See du khr, mu khr, sad khr.

KHRI [1] (sems) mind, thought. [2] (gru) corner, angle. ZB, OZZ 4. OZZ 41. [3] ge khr (sgo ’byed) opening the door. ZZH. This may be a slight mistake for ge ’byed, ‘opening the understanding.’ See under ge khr. [4] (lag) hand, arm. Sgra 132 (hand). [5] (khr) ten thousand. Mdzod. This is a rare example in which the ZZ is identical to the Tib. Another is Tib. & ZZ stong, ‘thousand.’ [6] (bang rim) levels, terraces [of the cosmic mountain]. OZZ 42. [7] (’khrigs) sexual congress. OZZ 42. I think in this instance ZZ khr is a misreading of ZZ wi. Note: This syllable never occurs in isolation in Zhu. The three meanings supplied in LZ 25 are: (sems) mind, (grangs ka khr) ten thousand & (sems can) sentient beings. See LZ 25. It has sometimes been speculated, by Namkhai Norbu and others, that the syllable khr, as found in Tibetan royal names, is actually ZZ. See also, for example, OZZ 99, 103.
KHRI KAR ('od zer can) having light rays. OZZ 42.

KHRI CU (skye sprul, skye ba) incarnate rebirth, birth, rebirth. See LZ 25.

KHRI CUG ('bras bu) fruit, effect, result. Sgra 127.

KHRI CE (thugs nyid) mind itself. Sgra 125. Compare khi tse. Khri tsa is the spelling found in Zhu.

KHRI T OGG (phyag rgya) ritual [hand] gesture, mudrā. ZZH. Zhu. ZB, which actually reads phyag rkya.

KHRI THOG SPAR TSA Name of one of the 'six ornament' schools of Jambu Island. See LZ 25.

KHRI PA (sems dpa') heroic being. We do not find this in Zhu.

KHRI PRA (mi slu) not misleading. Mdzod. We do not find this in Zhu.

KHRI BING (gru bzhi) square. ZB.

KHRI MAR A king of Zhangzhung. See LZ 25.

KHRI MIN (rnam shes) consciousness. LZ 26.

KHRI SME (med pa ma yin pa) not being non-existent. LZ 26.

KHRI TSA (thugs nyid) mind, intellect [mind itself]. ZZH. Zhu, only once. (sems) mind. Sgra 125. OZZ 42.


KHRI TSU [1] (sems) mind, intellect. ZZH. (sems [dang]) mind [and]. ZB. But notice this might be read sems dad, as in the following entry. [2] (tshe lo) years of the life. See LZ 26. OZZ 42.


KHRI TSUN [1] ('bras bu) fruit, effect, result. Mdzod. [2] (tshul khrims) moral discipline. Mdzod. LZ 26, noting how this source adds that it is equiv. to khri tse. We do not find this spelling in Zhu.


KHRI TSE SMAR (‘bras bu bzang) good result, good fruit. ZB.

KHRI TSE MA LIG (‘bras bu bla med) supreme goal. Sgra 123. [7] (sems can) sentient being. ZZH.

KHRI TSEN (sems can) sentient being. ZZH, with ZZ var. khri co.

KHRI GTSUG RGYAL BA Ordination name of Lord Shenrab. LZ 26.

KHRI RTSUG Mdo-phran 2, line 1.


KHRI TSHAR (sems can) sentient being. Mdzod. Correct to khri tsan. Stein 234.

KHRI WER LE Name of a king of Zhangzhung. LZ 27.

KHRI ZHI (‘gro ba) to go, to walk, goer, animate being. LZ 26.

KHRI ZHUN (sems zhum) mental contraction. Mdzod. Seems likely that the ‘zh’ in the ZZ word should be read ‘kh’, as often occurs. The reading of the ZZ might even have been influenced by the Tib.

KHRI SHIN (sems dpa’, sems shes) mental athlete, mental knowledge (?). Sgra 125. Does not occur as such in Zhu. (sems pa [shes]) ? ZB.

KHRI SAG Mdo-phran 223, line 2.


KHRI SOM (‘dod chags) lust, desire. LZ 27. Mdzod, with ZZ var. wi som. Not found as such in Zhu.

KHRI U RA TSA Name of a wicked king living in ‘Ol mo lung ring in the time of Lord Shenrab. LZ 27.

*KHRIL See til khril. ZZH.


KHRU TON (‘jig pa) to be destroyed, decay, fall apart. LZ 27.

KHRU ZHI (‘gro ba) going, goer, animate being. Sgra 136. Not in Zhu. This is dubious. See under khyun zhi.

KHRUN (bskal) aeon, kalpa. Sgra 125. Zhu. There are still other meanings in Mdzod. LZ 27, defines as equiv. as khrun zhi or with meaning of Tib. brdol ba, ‘broken open’ [from inter
nal pressure], popped out. YN no. 143. See khun.

KHRUN SMAR (bskal bzang) good aeon. Sgra 136. ZB. See khun smar. We do not find this in Zhu.

KHRUN ZHI [1] (bskal pa) aeon. ZB. LZ 27. See under khyun zhi. [2] (brlag pa) crushed. ZB.

KHRUN ZHI THA TSHAN BING NGA (bskal pa chen po bzhi) the four great world aeons. ZZH. See khrun zhi leg, khrul zhi lig.

KHRUN ZHI LEG (bskal pa bsrid) existence/evolution of a world aeon. ZZH. See khrun zhi leg, khrul zhi lig.

KHRUN ZHUNG (zhi gnas) peaceful abiding [type of meditation]. Sgra 126. The Tib. word zhi gnas does not seem to occur in Mdzod. Neither do I find it in Zhu.

KHRUN LIG (bskal srid) existence of a world aeon. ZZH. Zhu. ZB. See khrun zhi leg, khrul zhi lig.

KHRUL ZHI LIG (bskal pa [b]srid) existence of a world aeon ZZH. This occurs once in Zhu, but should be corrected to khrun zhi lig. See khrun zhi leg, khrul zhi lig.

KHRE BRE (mi bslu) not misleading. Sgra 127, 128. Spelled khri bre in Sgra 128. Spelled ZZ khri pra, var. khri bre, in Mdzod where it is equivalent to Tib. mi [b]slu, in one occurrence; ZZ ma tse also occurs as equiv. of Tib. mi bslu. Does not occur in Zhu.

KHROD RTSOL (mi 'jigs) not fearing. Sgra 129. In Mdzod, ZZ khod rtsal, but here it may stand for Tib. stobs, 'strength.' Correct to khod rtsal, q.v. The meaning mi 'jigs is simply a mistake based on a reading of Zhu. ZZ khod rtsal corresp. to Tib. stobs chen, 'great strength.'

**GA**

*GA See ge rna ga, ta tha ga ta bha ba, ti ga, ra ga, sran ga ra, ha si ga. ZZH.*

GA ('gag) to stop up. OZZ 13, 89. This does appear, with ZZ var. gag, in Mdzod. Darma ga, 'to be tight.' DGD 577. See under ga ci & gag ci.

GA GA [1] (rgod pa) laughing, agitation. ZZH. Zhu. Humm1 512. OZZ 29. (rkod [dga' ba]) happy laughing, ZB — reading rgod in place of rkod. Darma ga, 'laugh.' DGD 578. [2] (kun dga') thoroughly delighted. Sgra 131. OZZ 42. Mdzod has meanings of Tib. dga' ba, 'happiness, delight'; kun dga', 'thorough delight'; & rgod pa, 'laughing.' Mdzod. Tib. kun dga', 'thorough delight,' is found as the 15th of the 51 mental states in Mdzod. Tib. rgod pa, 'agitation,' is found as 41st of the 51 mental states in Mdzod. In LZ 30, defined by Tib. sms rgod pa, 'mental agitation,' and Tib. dga' ba, 'delight.'

GA GA SLAS (dga' ba'i sa) place of joy or enjoyment. ZZH. Zhu. The first of the Bodhisattva levels.

GA GAN (don bral) meaningless-ly. Mdzod, ch. 8, but problematic.
GA CI (‘gag pa) stoppage, cessation. ZZH. Zhu. Mdzod has gag ci for Tib. ‘gags pa’i. (‘gag pa, zhig pa) to be stopped up, destroyed. LZ 30. OZZ 14.

GA MIN (‘gag med) not closed, without stop, incessant {unobstructed}. ZZH. Zhu. ZB.

GA TSHAR (rgya bya) Indian bird (?). Mdzod, ch. 9, with ZZ var. tsha ra (?). LZ 30 evidently unde rstands rgya bya to mean ‘Chinese bird,’ since the English translation is given as phoenix. See Per Kærne, The Bon Religion of Tibet, Serindia (London 1995), p. 145 and note 7, where it is translated ‘turkey.’

GA YA (skar ma rgya) name of a constellation. LZ 30.

GA RA (phreng ba) rosary. ZB.

GA RI (g.yung drung) svāstika. Sgra 130. Highly questionable entry. In Mdzod, Tib. g.yung drung is always for ZZ drung mu. The same holds for Zhu.

GA SHA (dga’ ba) to like, be happy, enjoy. See LZ 30.

GA AG See ag. (kun dga’i) thoroughly delighted. ZZH. Zhu. Sgra 136. In Mdzod, Tib. kun dga’ is always ZZ ga ga; the form ga ag does not appear there.

GA ’AG LAN (kun dga’) entirely happy. ZB.

GAG CI (‘gag pa) to get blocked, obstructed. See LZ 31. OZZ 42. See ga ci. This spelling not in Zhu, although it does occur once in Mdzod with ZZ var. ga ci.


DGD 578. [2] See ne ra’i gang. ZZH.

GANG RA MU ZHIN (bgrang phreng ‘dzin) name of a being dwelling on second level of the cosmic mountain, ‘Holding a Counting Rosary.’ Mdzod, ch. 5. I am not certain how to parse the ZZ here. The Skt. would be Malādhara.

GANGS (kha ba) snow, glacial ice [?]. ZB. I think this entry should be removed, since both are Tibetan words, not ZZ. There is a ZZ word corresp. to Tib. gangs, ‘glacier,’ which is ZZ rnil.

GAN TAM (yon chab, chu yi mchod pa) water offering. See LZ 31.

GAN TI (stang dbyal) husband and wife, Male and Female [yang and yin] principles. ZZH. Zhu, only once. This compound does not seem to appear in Mdzod, although it does appear in the Sgra ’grel, but with Tib. equiv. spelled slightly differently: stangs dbyal — likewise in ZB.

GAN MUR (steng ‘og) above and below. ZB. See kan mur, gyer mur.

GAB RTSE [1] (’bol gdan) cushioned seat. ZB. See bag rtse. [2] This same form is used, in Tibetan, for Chinese-derived (?) astrology. See entry in Nine Ways 293. This is subject of a discussion in Shen-yu Lin, The Tibetan Image of Confucius, Revue d’Etudes Tibétaines [a free online journal], vol. 12 (March 2007), pp. 105-129, at p. 113. A Tibetan-language etymology of the term has been proposed. I have no idea if this spelling is rele-
vant, if it is in fact a ZZ term in either meaning, especially since the 1st meaning can be explained as a [partial] metaphor of bag rtse.

GAM (khams) region, territory, country. ZZH, Zhu, ZB, OZZ 13, 89. Quite questionable, but see the context in Zhu.

*GAR A negating suffix? This is doubtful. ZZH, Zhu. See 'gi gar.

GAR GCOG ('brong) wild yak. See LZ 32.

GAR NA Stein 243.

GAR NI (dag pa) pure. Sgra 129, 130. In Mdzod, kar ni stands for Tib. dag pa'i, 'of pure.' We do not find this in Zhu.

*GI “Genitive” suffix. See ZZH 20. ZB. See OZL 56, with “Old Zhangzhung” equiv. given as ga, or, ge.

GI = 'gi. (grangs) number. OZZ 42.

GI GAR (grangs med) innumerable, name of a very high number. ZB. See under ‘gi gar.

GI MIN NO (grangs med do) [is] beyond number. ZB.

GING GRO ('gro ba) animate being. Mdzod, ch. 2, with ZZ var. ging 'gro. Not in Zhu.

*GU See ta ki dun gu, ta gu. ZZH. As a prefixed syllable, equivalent to Tib. kun; see introduction to ZZH.


GU GE GU LING Name of a king of the klu spirits. See LZ 33.

GU CI (dngul) silver. See LZ 33. YN 95.

GU CU (dgu bcu) ninety. ZZH, Zhu.

GU TA (rag) brass. See LZ 33.

GU TING SHAG (gnyan mo, gnyan gza’) a female gnyan spirit, or a wife of a gnyan spirit. See LZ 33.

GU DUG (dgu) nine. ZZH, PSD 162. We do not find this spelling in Zhu, and therefore it is to be doubted. Gu dun, q.v., must be the more correct spelling.

GU DUN [1] (dgu, dgu pa) nine, the ninth, of nine. Sgra 130. (rgu, dgu) nine. ZB, LZ 33. YN no. 126. OZZ 40. See gu dug. [2] (gus par) with reverence, respectfully. My guess is this is a ‘reduction’ based on Tib. sku mdun, ‘presence’ [of an honored or holy being]. (gus ‘dud) respect, reverence. See LZ 33. See under gu dun hrun. [3] gyer no gu dun (bon sku) all that which is of Bon (Bon Body). ZBH. But in Zhu, gyer no gu dun stands for either bon dgu, or, if we follow the inserted correction, bon sku. [4] (kun khyab) all pervading, covering all [cases]. Sgra 126. We do not find this last meaning in Zhu. It occurs once in Mdzod, but it may not be a true equivalent. [5] (sku) body. ZB.

GU DUN HRUN (gus par 'dud, zhabs la 'dud) salute respectfully, bow to the feet. Zhu, ZB.
(phyag 'tshal) prostrate. OZZ 40. This is one of the most frequently encountered phrases, in homage verses at the title page of Bon works.

GU DON (kun 'byung) the universal source [of suffering]. Sgra 128. Tib. kun 'byung occurs several times in Mdzod, but not with this ZZ equivalent. We do not find this in Zhu. Seems doubtful, therefore. Actually, it does occur once in Mdzod, but as equiv. of Tib. kun 'byang, var. kun 'byongs, 'thoroughly cleansed,' with ZZ vars. kun ran & gu ron.

GU DHA (byu ru) coral. See LZ 33.

GU NA (sgo nor, sgo phugs [i.e., sgo phyugs]) livestock, flocks. Humml 512. OZZ 29. (sgo nor) livestock. See Mdzod, ch. 9, with ZZ var. gum. We do not find this in Zhu. This could be a Sanskritism, but it might need to be emended to correspond better with Skt. gaṇa, kula or the like.

GU NAM (nang) inside. See LZ 33. OZZ 42.

GU MU See under gu lu.


GU MUN MING NING Also, gur mun ming ning or gu mrun ming ning. (mun pa med kham) dark realm of non-existence. Humml 512. OZZ 29. In Mdzod, where gu mun pa ning also occurs, the Tib. equiv. is med kham stong pa. Ming ning mu gun, corrected to ming ning gu mun, or ming ni gu mun, occurs as ZZ equiv. to Tib. med kham nag po, or med kham mun pa, in Zhu.

GU MED (kun spongs) all renounced. Mdzod, ch. 4, with Tib. var. kun spungs. We do not find this in Zhu. See also mu med.

GU RMUN (mun pa) darkness. See LZ 34.

GU WER Name of a place in ‘Ol mo lung ring. See LZ 34.

GU ZHIN (slob dpon) teacher, master. Sgra 132. Possibly related to Chinese kuoshi? We do not find this in Zhu.

GU YIG TAN (bka’ brten) the Tanjur, texts that rely [brten] on the Word [bka’] of Lord Shenrab, commentaries. See LZ 34.


GU RA TA KRA (yon tan grags pa) renowned for qualities, famous for talent or learning. Sgra 124. ZZ spelling da kra occurs for Tib. grags pa’i in Zhu, but the particular phrase does not occur there. This has the appearance of being a personal name.

GU RI Occurs in Mdzod, ch. 5 with ZZ var. ku ri, as equiv. to Tib. kun khyab, and on the next line with ZZ var. ku ri, equiv. to Tib. kun gyi.

GU RIB A clan among the people of Zhangzhung. See LZ 34. Gu rib Gyer rgyung, of Zhang zhung Snyan rgyud fame, belonged to this clan.

GU RU (bla ma) teacher, spiritual master, monk incarnate. ZZH. ZB. Appears in Zhu spelled both gu ru and ‘gu ru. In Mdzod, this appears only with the meanings ‘du byed and ‘du shes. An apparent Sanskritization, Stein 242. See ‘gu ru. See also under gu ra.


GU RO TA CO GYANG (kun ‘dus spyod pa yang) he even practiced the bringing together [I think Haarh’s translation highly unlikely; given the context in Zhu... ‘The practice subsuming all [actions]?]. ZZH. Zhu.

GU LANG Also spelled gu la. (gser) gold. See LZ 34. YN no. 95.1. I do not believe this is really ZZ, although I suppose it could be. I think it is just a Tibetan version of some name of Shiva, also spelled gung lang. It is apparently [also?] a western Tibetan place where a superior type of gold was found, hence the equivalence? It’s entirely possible that this name is Newar in its origin, although I haven’t looked into this. No Tibetan etymology immediately recommends itself. The golden lingam at Pashupati in Nepal is called, by Tibetans Gu’ lang dbang phyug, and in this context the spelling Gu ling may also occur.

GU LING (gling phran) minor continent, small island. See LZ 35.

GU LU Also spelled gu mu. (kun la) to all, entirely. ZB.

GU YA TOG (kun la dog med) completely without fear. ZZH. Seems to read gu mu ya tog in Zhu.

GU LE (g.yu) turquoise. See LZ 35.

GU SLIG (kun ‘dus) subsuming all. Sgra 125. ZB. Gung slig in Mdzod. See Zhu, where one finds ju slig gu ru, with corresp. Tib. rdzu ‘phrul kun ‘dus, subsuming all miraculous displays.
GU HI (dung) conch. See LZ 35.

*GUNG See sbu gung, mu gung, sang gung. ZZH.

GUNG [1] (mdzod) store, treasury. ZZH. Zhu, several times. Sgra 125. The ZZ equiv. for Tib. mdzod in Mdzod is mu gung, which may be a synonym compound, or may rather corresp. to Tib. bang mdzod, ‘treasury.’ ZB says that Tib. mdzod is used in the sense of a dictionary. [2] (kun) all. OZZ 42. [3] YN no. 176, takes it as ZZ meaning ‘to drink,’ but this is based on LZ 35, where it is not marked as being ZZ.


GUNG YIG (mdzod mig) storeroom. ZZH. Zhu, once only. Did not find this in Mdzod.

GUNG YIG SMAR (mdzod mig bzang) good storeroom. ZB.

GUNG SLIG [1] (phun ’tshogs, i.e. phun sum tshogs pa) perfect, perfectly complete, unity. Sgra 135. (phun tshogs) complete perfection. Sgra 136. We do not find this in Zhu, but we do find ZZ sam pad, a possible Sanskritism, as equiv. to Tib. phun tshogs. [2] (kun ‘dus) subsuming all. Gung slig occurs only once in Mdzod. and there it corresponds to Tib. kun ‘dus. (kun ‘dus pa) combining all. See LZ 35. See gu slig.

*GUN See mu gun. ZZH.

GUN SMAR (kun bzang) all-good. ZZH. Zhu, once only. ZB.

GUB (zhum pa) to be timid, cowardly, weepy; to shrink back. See LZ 35.

GUM (gsod) kill. But note well that this occurs as part of a larger phrase that corresp. to Tib. khyad du gsod, ‘to have contemp for, depreciate, belittle, disdain.’ Mdzod, ch. 8, with ZZ var. gyum. Of course, Tib. gum pa — or ‘gum pa — can mean ‘dying, death.’ See under gu na.

*GE See gu ge, sgra ge, lon ge. ZZH.


GE KHOD This is said to mean the same as bdud ’dul. We do not find this in Zhu. See LZ 35.

GE KHRI (go ‘byed) open the understanding. ZB. ZZH. See khri.

GE GRAN (bdud) delusionary spirit. See LZ 35. Obviously just a variant spelling of gyi gran, q.v.

GE TA (bdud) delusionary spirit. See LZ 35.

GE TING SHAG (bdud mo, bdud bza’) female delusionary spirit, or wife of a delusionary spirit. See LZ 35.

GE DU (bdud) delusionary spirit. See LZ 35.

GE DHIM (dpag tshad) a mile (actually, equiv. to Skt. yojana, a distance measurement equiv. to several miles, perhaps four and one half miles). ZZH. Zhu. Mdzod. ZB. Various other spellings, including ge hrim, ga dhim, gye dhi, are found in Mdzod; the former spelling is not surprising given the regular variants “dh-” and “hr-.” See LZ 35.
GE DHE (dpag tshad) yojana [distance measurement]. Sgra 127. We do not find this spelling in Zhu, but see ge dhim.

GE NE (rin po che’i phra men) a precious variegated stone. See LZ 36.

GE RNA GA MIN (dbyib dngos po med) it is not the natural form [without shape or thingness]. The Tib. must read dbyibs dngos po med. ZZH. I do not find this in Mdzod. In fact, the passage in Zhu reads: ngo ge rna ga min, q.v.

GE TSA (bdud btsan) a group of gods or demons. ZZH. We find ge kya, corrected to ge skya in one place, but corrected to ge tsa in another place, in Zhu. Does not appear as such in Mdzod.

GE YO (bdud ‘dul ba’i sngags ’dzab) recitation for subduing delusional spirits. See LZ 36. Not in Mdzod.

GE SHAN GRAN Evid. this combines the two ZZ word ge shan and ge gran. “Heretical enemies.” ZZFC 255.

GE HRIG (dpag tshad) yojana [distance measurement]. See LZ 36. See under ge dhim. Ge hrim, q.v., is probably the more authentic spelling.

GE HRIM It is probable that ge hrim is the more authentic spelling. See ge dhim, ge hrig.

GENG MIN (stobs med) without strength. Mdzod, ch. 6, with ZZ var. ge ru min.

GEN RKYE See rkan tse.

GEN MUR (steng ‘og) above and below, vertical axis. See LZ 36. This spelling occurs twice in Mdzod, once along with a ZZ var. ge mung, so it is moderately well substantiated. See gyer mur.

GEN SHU (dgra bgegs) opponent and impediment [spirits]. ZB.

GER GU (‘byung ‘jug) expelling and injecting, [breathing] out and in, respiration. See LZ 36.

GER NI (mos pa) belief, trust. Sgra 131. In Mdzod, ger ni & ger zhi are equiv. to Tib. mos pa’i, which might suggest that the second syllable is a genitive ending. It is 7th of the 51 mental states. We do not find this in Zhu. See LZ 37, here spelled ger zhi.

*GO See sang go. ZZH.

GO PHUG HA RA (shes par gyis) understand! See LZ 37.

GO RO (kun ‘dus) subsuming all. ZZ var. gu ro. Mdzod. Gu ro is a spelling found in Zhu.

GOG TSE [1] This appears in Mdzod in a mysterious expression, one clearly combining Tib. with ZZ, g.yo byed gog tse, var. gso phyed gog co bang, apparently the name of a ‘vessel organ’ connected in some way to the sense of touch. It certainly seems to mean ‘stomach,’ like the Byangsi word khokce, and Rongpo word khoco. [2] However, LZ 242 says it is entirely ZZ, corresp. to Tib. lus dbang, lus kyi dbang po’i snod. Bodily sense faculty [sense of touch?] or the organ of the bodily sense faculty. I myself believe the meaning ‘stomach’ — as some-
thing that ‘provides nourishment,’ reading the Tib. as gso byed — to be more likely. The connection with the sense of touch ought to be characterized as a cosmological correspondence.

GON GE (nyams len) practice, carrying out practical spiritual advice. ZB. See lon ge.

GYA TSHE (brgyad khri) eighty thousand, 8,000. See LZ 38. I guess OZZ 57 mistakenly takes this to mean just ‘8.’


GYAG CI (mi rtag) impermanent. Sgra 131.


GYAG TI GYOG TI (shi byang ‘chi’) ? Zhu. Compare the phrase gyags ti dang ni gyog ti in Mdzod, ch. 5, where they are two lesser continents on either side of the great continent Sgra mi snyan.

GYAG TSO (ro myag ‘dam’) name of a hell. The Tib. means ‘swamp of rotting corpses.’ Mdzod, ch. 5. This would correspond to the Skt. kunapa in Indic lists of hells.

GYAG SLE (rten ‘brel) interdependent connection. See LZ 38. This occurs once, with ZZ var. rgyag sle, in Mdzod. But the ZZ mu snga occurs many more times there.

GYANG [1] (yang) particle of emphasis. See p. 21 of ZZH. (yang) also, again. OZZ 91. Since this occurs only once in Zhu, and because the interpretation may be quite different, given the context, one should not follow ZZH on this point. Tib. yang probably means ‘free-ranging’ here. [2] (nad, na tsha) sickness, illness. See LZ 38. YN no. 154.

GYAD (brgyad) eight. ZZH, ZB. OZZ 13. PSD 162. See LZ 38, where the meaning ‘athlete’ is given, although this is surely a Tibetan meaning, not Zhangzhung. See sni gyad, yag gyad.

GYAD KHRI (brgyad khri) eighty thousand. See LZ 38. See gya tshe.

GYAD CU (brgyad cu) eighty. ZZH, Zhu.

GYI “Genitive” particle. See ZZH 20. ZB. I see this as a result of Tibetanization, and not an authentic ZZ grammatical ending.

GYI GYIN =gyun min. Humm1 518. OZZ 37. In Mdzod, gyi gyin stands for g.yo ba’i, as 36th of the 51 mental states. We do not find this in Zhu. (g.yo ba) movement, vacillation. See LZ 39.

Still another ZZ word corresp. to Tib. dgra bgegs, appears in the comm. vocab. (gnod par byed pa’i dgra) an injury-inflicting opponent. See LZ 39.

*GYIN See ‘gir chu gyin, ta gyin. ZZH.


GYUN MIN (g.yo ba) waver, agitate, move from its place. Mdzod.

GYE TE SANGS See LZ 39.

GYEN NI (stobs) strength. Sgra 130. See gyin ni. (stobs kyi) of strength. Mdzod.

GYER (bon, bon nyid) Bon, Bon po, to be of Bon. ZZH. ZZ. Bon nyid means ‘Bon proper,’ or the true nature of phenomena. Hummel regards it as a word that Tib. and ZZ share. Humm1 512. Humm2 12. OZZ 3, 29, 76. There is a long discussion in Stein 238 ff., where he insists that it is a Tibetan word. While there are other, mostly problematic, occurrences in Mdzod, in ch. 2, gyer consistently corresp. to Tib. gshen. It occurs in the opening ‘title’ of Mdzod, where it also corresp. to Tib. gshen. See LZ 39. See cir gyer zhi.

GYER RGYUNG SPUNGS Here said to be a name for Gshen rab mi bo. Humm1 512. OZZ 30. This phrase not in Zhu.

GYER NGOD Name of Gshen rab. Mdzod. Found once with spelling gyer ngod in Zhu.
where otherwise the ZZ word that corresp. to Tib. gshen rab is dmu ra. OZZ 3. See LZ 39, with its spelling gyer ngor. Given the meaning of ZZ dod, this name would appear to mean ‘generator of Bon,’ a title emphasizing his status as founder of Bon religion. See also gyer ‘od, gyer dod.

GYER NGOD TI GA BING NGA (gshen rab bden bzhi) the four truths of Gshen rab. OZZ

GYER CI (bon can) being of Bon [but it is so much more complicated than that!]. ZZH. Sgra 124, 127. ZB. Occurs twice in Zhu. Once in Mdzod. LZ defines Tib. bon can as Tib. ngos gzung gi gzhi, ‘basis or foundation of identification, recognition.’ This and the special philosophical context of the word suggests that it is quite similar in its usage and meaning to Buddhist Tib. chos can.

GYER TING “A virtually extinct Zhangzhung tantric system.” ZZFC 255.

GYER DOD (gshen rab) Shenrab, the Teacher of Bon. [The plural usage is also possible, apparently.] Sgra 123, 130. ZB. However, the literal meaning of the ZZ term might seem to be rather something like Tib. bon ston, ‘Bon Teacher.’ See gyer ngod. See under dmu ra.

GYER DRUNG HRANGS See LZ 40.

GYER NI HRANGS See LZ 40.

GYER NO gyer no gu dun: (bon sku) all that which is Bon [Bon Body]. gyer no slas (bon gyi sa) Bon-country. ZZH. (bon gyi) of Bon. Mdzod. (bon, bon gyi) Bon, of Bon. Zhu. (gshen) Shen priest. Mnyam 15. (bon sku) Bon Body. ZB. If Darma can be any guide, the final ‘no’ would be a regular suffix for adjectives.

GYER NO GU DUN See under gyer no.

GYER SPUNGS A teacher or master who teaches Bon. See LZ 40.

GYER SPUNGS SNANG BZHER LOD PO Name of a teacher in the lineage of the Zhang zhung snyan rgyud, the Zhangzhung Aural Transmission. See LZ 40.

GYER SPUNGS BTSAD PO See LZ 40.

GYER MAN TRA See LZ 40.

GYER MU [1] (gyer, dgyer, smon lam) chant, aspiration prayer. Humm 1 512. OZZ 30. (smon lam) aspiration. Sgra 131. It occurs in Mdzod, but there seem to be still other meanings here. [2] See LZ 40, where a quite philosophical meaning of ‘basis for cognition,’ Tib. bon can, is given.

GYER MU YE (bon gyi dbyings) realm of Bon. Sgra 125. Mdzod. The mu ye, or perhaps simply ye alone, is Tib. dbyings. Occurs 2 or 3 times in Zhu.

GYER MUR (steng dang ‘og) above and below. See LZ 40. See the other spellings: kan mur, gan mur, gen mur.

GYER TSE [1] (bon po) a Bon follower. [2] (bon log) the wrong or false Bon. ZZH. ZB. [3] (bon po dam nyams) Bon follower who has broken vows. Sgra 132. (dam tshig nyams pa’i bon po) A Bonpo who has spoiled commitments. See LZ 40. We do not find this exact form in Mdzod. The 2nd and 3rd meanings are
in Zhu. See and compare dun tse.

GYER WANG (bon sku) Bon Body. 

GYER WANG ZHI (bon sku nyid) the body of Bon (the Bon Body proper). ZZH. In Zhu, the Tib. is first written sprul sku nyid, then corrected to bon sku nyid. Could not find any ZZ equivalent for Tib. bon sku in Mdzod.


GYER ‘OD =gyer ngod, gyer dod. Humbel 518. OZZ 30, 37. This would appear to be a Tibetanizing spelling. See gyer ngod & gyer dod, probably the more authentic spellings.

GYER RO [1] (Bon, Bon nyid, bon ldan) Bon, of Bon, be of Bon. ZZH. Zhu. [2] (bon gyi, bon nyid) of Bon, or, Bon Proper. Sgra 124. Occurs in title of Mdzod, but Tib. equivalent is unclear. [3] (gshen po’am bon po) Shen priest, or, Bonpo. See LZ 40. I believe this is simply an alternative spelling for gyer no, q.v.

GYER SHUD (the tshom) hesitation, doubt. ZZH. Zhu. ZB. Mdzod. LZ 41. 19th of the 51 mental states.

GYO TSHUL In one place in Mdzod, appears to corresp. to Tib. khrus, ‘bathing.’ Hummel gives the spelling kyo chu, q.v. The second syllable appears to be a Tibetanization.

GYOG (‘chi) die; but see also under gyang. ZZH. YN no. 132. Matisoff 173 has the unreliable spelling grog.


GRA (gri) knife. ZB. My theory is that this was derived from tsa kra (q.v.), reading the kra as gra.


GRA BYIN (mtshon cha) weapons. LZ 41.

GRA WER See LZ 41, which says it is same as gra jil.

GRAG (sgrogs) call out, declare. In context, this refers rather to the ‘sounding’ [of thunder]. ZZH. Zhu. (grag) ? ZB. (sgrogs) to announce. OZZ 89.

GRAN (dgra) enemy. ZZH. Zhu. See LZ 41. This syllable can stand alone, but see gyi gran.

GRAN GE (‘dzin rtog) grasping conception, fixed concept, imputation. ZB. See under gra ge.

GRAM LKYAM (ral gri) sword. See LZ 41.

GRU (war) ? ZB. There would seem to be a mistake here. I have no idea what a Tib. word war might mean. Chances are that the two languages got switched around, meaning that ZZ
war would corresp. to Tib. gru, ‘corner, angle.’ However the ZZ word that ordinarily means ‘angle, corner,’ is khri, q.v. In the comm. vocab., ZZ gru seems to corresp. to Tib. zur, ‘corner.’ It seems possible that Tib. war is here a misreading, based on graphic misinterpretation, of Tib. zur, ‘corner.’

GRO BUN ZZ var. gos bun. Humm1 518. OZZ 37. Mdzod. We do not find this in Zhu. In Mdzod it would seem to corresp. to Tib. ‘gro myogs, ‘fast moving.’

GROG This is the spelling for gyog, ‘die,’ in Matisoff 173.

GLANG [1] (sgra) sound, voice. (gsung) say, state. OZZ 40. [2] (rgyang grag) the reach of hearing, about 2 miles. ZZH. Zhu. Sgra 132 has Tib. sgra only. When it stands alone, this syllable corresp. to Tib. sgra. See rather ‘u glang. [3] (klad pa) brain. See LZ 42 & YN no. 31, which give only this meaning. For another instance of a similar confusion, see under po yo, below.) See ci glang, ‘ung glang, klang.

GLANG CHEN (gsung) speech, voice; precept. ZZH. ZB. Zhu, once only, in the phrase meaning ‘sky-like [Buddha]-speech.’

GLANG MU NE WER Name of a realized sage of Zhangzhung. See LZ 42.

GLANG RA Alternative spelling of glang re. See LZ 42.

GLANG RI (sgra srid) life of sound. But see the context in Mdzod. Sgra 134. This spelling not in Zhu. Variant for glang re, q.v.

GLANG RE [1] (sgra yi) of sound. Sgra 133. [2] (sgra srid, i.e., sgra dbang) sense of hearing. Mdzod, ch. 11. This spelling not in Zhu. [3] (gshang) the flat Bon bell. See LZ 42, which gives only this meaning. GLANG RE TRAM (kun la khyab pa’i sgra) a sound that penetrates everything. See LZ 42.

GLANG SAD (tshig ‘jam) soft words. ZB. See klang sad.

GLANG U DUG (sgra mi snyan) the southern world continent. ZZH. Zhu. ZB. The corresponding place in Mdzod reads u dug glang. Someone consciously Tibetanized the word order here, and u dug glang has to be more authentic.

GLAB CE See rlab che.

*GLING See spre gling. ZZH.

GHA RU Stein 243, argues that this is just garuda.

GHA HA (glang po) ox. ZB.

GHAR (sgrogs) call out, declare. ZZH. Could not find this syllable in Mdzod. It occurs only once in Zhu, where it is a correction to gyur. ZZ ghar may corresp. to Khotanese gvar, which means ‘assert, tell, speak.’ Perhaps this entry ought to be removed. See grag.

GHI GAR (grangs med) without number. ZZH. This spelling occurs only once in Zhu, where it is a correction of ‘gi gar, even though ‘gi gar is certainly the usual and therefore, I suspect, the more correct spelling. See ‘gi gar, ‘ig gar.
MGO CI A ‘Tibetanizing’ [mis]-spelling for mog ci, q.v., in Mdzod, ch. 9.

‘GI (grangs) number. ZZH, Zhu.

‘GI GAR (‘grangs med) without number. ZZH, Mdzod, Zhu, several times. See LZ 44. OZZ 42, gives evivs. as Tib. ‘phrul and Tib. gzha’ ston. See ghi gar, ‘ig gar.

‘GI GAR JU (bshos) to have sexual relations with. Occurs repeatedly in Mdzod, ch. 1. See LZ 44. The element ju probably corresp. to Tib. byung.

‘GI CU See ‘gir cu.

‘GI RI (dge ba’i) of virtue, virtuous. Mdzod. Not found in Zhu. (dge ba) virtue, goodness. See LZ 44.

‘GI ROD (rang bzhin) nature, essential nature, true nature. See LZ 45.

‘GI SHAN Also, ‘gi shen. See under ti kun ‘gi shan.

‘GIB RA (dge ba) virtue. Sgra 130. Could not find this in Mdzod. Also not in Zhu.

‘GIR CU (bye brag) variety, particular type. OZZ 42. Mdzod, where it occurs with ZZ var. spelling ‘gi cu. See LZ 44, which knows only the spelling ZZ ‘gi cu.

‘GIR CHU (bye brag) differentiation, division, type. ZZH, ZB. Zhu, once only.

‘GU Compare gu. (kun) all. Humml 512. OZZ 30. We do not find this in Zhu. I believe the spelling should rather be ku.

‘GU DHRENG (non rmis, non smis) See the discussion of this difficult word in CT 41-42. Mdzod, where it is 40th of the 51 mental states. See LZ 45. Also spelled ‘gu dhring. See ‘gyu hing.


‘GU YE (sems nyid) mind proper, the very mind. See LZ 45.

‘GU YE SA TRIG (klong gi shes rab) complete wisdom, especially the knowledge of mental spheres [an inadequate translation, so we should try another: transcendent insight pertaining to the receptive center]. ZZH, Zhu. YN no. 145.

‘GU RU (bla ma) teacher, monk incarnate. ZZH, Zhu. See gu ru.

‘GU HING See ‘gyu hing.

‘GU YU LI SPAR YA Proper name. See LZ 45.

‘GYU (sgyu) illusion. ZB.

‘GYU RI [1] (rgyu yi) fundamental. ZZH. I strongly believe that this particular meaning is based in confusion and therefore mistaken. [2] (sgyu ma) illusion. LZ 46. (sgyu ma’i) of illusion. Mdzod, with ZZ var. ‘gyu ru, where it is 35th of 51 mental states. [3] In Zhu. ZZ ‘gyu ri is for Tib. rku yi, ‘of stealing,’ which is then corrected to Tib. rgyu yi, ‘of the cause.’ Tib. rku yi is, however, much better suited to the context.

‘GYU HING (non smin, i.e., rnon smin) suppression and development [of the results of actions]. ZZH. Zhu, where it is spelled ZZ ‘gu hing. See ‘gu dhreng.
RGU [1] (rgyu) basis. See ‘gyu, rgyu. ZZH, Zhu, once only. [2] (sku) body. ZB.

RGE (bgegs) obstacles. Humm1 514. Sgra ’grel. ZB. Not in Zhu, which has still other ZZ words corresp. to Tib. bgegs.

RGE DE (btsan) a particular class of spirits or deities, they are associated with high rocks and mountains. See LZ 46.

RGYA (rje) lord. Sgra 129. OZZ 42. (rje’i gtsos) chief of lords. Sga 151, line 6. This spelling not in Zhu. Correct to rkya. See LZ 46, where besides meaning lord or chief, it also is the name of a clan or a class of spirits.


RGYA SHAG (ming gi lha mo) goddess of names. See LZ 47.

RGYA SE (mdzod khang) treasury chamber. Sga 151, line 6. In ZZ title of Mdzod. The syllable se is short for se to, equiv. to Tib. khang. Did not find this in Zhu. See LZ 47.

RGYA HE (bstd pa) praise. Did not find in Mdzod or in Zhu.

RGYAG CI (’chab pa) covering up [one’s] faults, hypocrisy. Sgra 131. Lgyag cu & sgyag ci are equivalents of Tib. ’chab pa in Mdzod. Did not find in Zhu.

RGYANG ZHAGS (mig) eye. I do not believe it is even remotely possible that this is Zhangzhung. I think it is poetic for the eye as something that can ‘lasso’ things that are at a distance. It occurs in the names of the ‘four lamps’ as known to Dzogchen, in particular the one known as “liquid lamp that lassos distant things,” which here, too, means the eye. See LZ 47. YN no. 6. This entry ought to be removed.

RGYAM SHEL RI A (g.yung drung dbyings) unchanging realm. Sgra 129. Could find this in neither Mdzod nor Zhu.


RGYU GANG (gang po) entire, whole. OZZ 42.

RGYU CING (‘dus byas) composite thing. See LZ 48.

RGYU TOG (thog) tip, top. ZB.


RGYU MIN (rang bzhin) nature. Mdzod. once. Du drod is the only ZZ corresp. to Tib. rang bzhin in Zhu.

RGYU ‘OD (thabs chen) great possibility or means, great method. OZZ 42. See following.


RGYU LA DRA (brag srin) rock ogre. Also, Rgyu la tra? Humm1 514. OZZ 32, but here
spelled lgyu la dra [tra?]. Not in Zhu.

*RGYUNG See mu un rgyung, lung rgyung sad. ZZH. There is much discussion of this syllable in ZZZ 434.


RGYUNG PAG See rgyung seg.

RGYUNG YAR Name of a clan of Zhangzhung. See LZ 48.


RGYUNG SEG Also spelled rgyung pag. (dbugs) breath. ZB.

*RGYUD See pring rgyud. ZZH.

RGYUD (dpung) upper arm and shoulder, or army troop. ZB.

RGYUN (ltung) to fall. Mdzod, ch. 6.

RGYUN CI (’du byas) compounded thing, compound. Sgra 131. Gu ra is the only ZZ corresp. to Tib.’du byas in Zhu.

RGYUN MIN (’du ma byon) ? Sgra 131. (’dus ma byas) unconditioned, uncompounded. Mdzod. Mdzod has var. reading ZZ hrun min. See LZ 49.

RGYUR [1] (rdul) dust. ZB. The usual ZZ for ‘dust’ is tur. [2] (’debs [the verb]) to plant, say [a prayer]. ZB.

RGYUR TSE (rdul phran) minute particles. ZB. See under tur tse.

LGU (lam) path. OZZ 42. See under lgyu.

LGUM (sna) nose. Sgra 132. See lgyum.

LGE (lce) tongue. OZZ 42. I think this is an unimportant reading for lke, q.v.

LGYAG CU (’chab pa) concealing one’s faults. This is 32nd of the 51 mental states in Mdzod. (’chab pa) conceal, keep secret. See LZ 49. See rgyag ci.

LGYAM (rgyas) wide. ZZH. OZZ 14. This is a rather dubious entry since it occurs in Zhu and in Mdzod, ch. 8, only as part of the technical term pra lgyam dug, which corresp. to Tib. phra rgyas dug. There is a long discussion in ZZZQ 4.

LGYU [1] (lam) road (path). ZZH. ZB. For a discussion on this and other words starting with lgy-, see Hof2. Mdzod. Humm2 12. Lgyum is the more usual spelling in Zhu. Hof2 195 argues that ZZ lgyu is correctly Tib. lam, ‘path,’ while ZZ lgyum is correctly Tib. sna, ‘nose,’ and he finds comparative linguistic data to back this argument (Bunan language gyum, etc.). For remarkably similar OC phonetic reconstructions of the word that is in Modern Chinese dau (or Tao, ‘the way’) see Paul Rakita Goldin, Some Old Chinese Words, JAOS, vol. 114 (1994), pp. 628-631 & compare OZZ n.30. I am unable to reproduce the phonetic symbols here, but among them are forms (something like) *degwxi, *glew’, ‘lu’ & ljuw. The Al-mora languages (Darma, etc.) have the form amm, or amma, ‘path,’ and these more closely
resemble the Tib. lam, ‘path.’
Darma 7am, ‘path, road.’ DGD 588. Byangsi am, ‘way, road.’
GSB 23. MSB 10, gives the same form am for all three Rong languages, with the meaning given in Hindi as rāstā, ‘path, street, method.’

Notice Old Newar lam, ‘path.’ For an extensive discussion, see Honda 105-107. [2] (rgyud) continuity.

LGYU TUR (bdal ba) spread out; as, for example, a paving substance. Sgra 134. Occurs in Mdzod, with Tib. equiv. bdal pa. This equiv. not in Zhu.


LGYUNG LANG PA (yod tshad, gang yod) whatever there is, as many as exist. See LZ 49.

LGYUD (sbas pa) to hide away, conceal. See LZ 49.

LGYUM [1] (lam) road, method. This meaning may result from confusion with lgyu, however lgyum is by far the more common spelling. Nevertheless, the proper meaning to go with this spelling may be the following one: ‘nose.’ But then again, the final ‘m’ can be justified with reference to TB cognates meaning ‘path.’ Sgra 129, 133. ZZH. Zhu. Nishi 25.
LGYUM SHIM (dri zhim) fragrant scent. LZ 50.

SGYIB (mid) gulp, swallow; or perhaps Tib. mid pa, ‘gullet, throat’ is intended? Humm1 479. OZZ 11, where it is given the meaning ‘throat.’ Could not find this in Mdzod. (mid pa) gullet, throat. ZB. I believe ‘gullet’ is the more accurate translation. See sbyib, which is the spelling found in Zhu. Darma for ‘to swallow’ is gymu.

SGYU OD (thabs mchog) supreme method. Sgra 131. This spelling not in Zhu. See rgyu yod.

SGYOG CI (‘chal ba) rakishness. ZB. See under skyog ci.

**NGA**

*NGA See phya nga. ZZH.*

NGA (lnga) five. ZZH. ZB. LZ 53. OZZ 13. See bing nga.

NGA CU (lnga bcu) fifty. ZZH. Zhu.

NGA JU KHYO (de nas ‘bab pa) flowing down from there, descending from it. Mdzod, ch. 5.

NGA DRUG [1] (lnga, lnga pa) five, fifth, of five. ZZH. OZZ 57. Zhu, eight times. (lnga ba) the fifth. Sgra 130. [2] (drug) six. LZ 53. I believe the meaning ‘six’ ought to be ignored, even though it does occur once or twice in Mdzod. In one of these instances, too, it has a Tib. var. lnga, ‘five.’

NGA RA (lnga brgya) five hundred. ZZH. Zhu, once only. ZB.

NGA RA CU (gnyis brgya lnga bcu) two hundred and fifty. LZ 53. as it stands, the ZZ would have to mean ‘510.’ I suggest that the Mdzod passage on which this is based ought actually to read ZZ ne ra nga cu, or, ni ra nga cu, ‘250.’ The form ZZ ni ra nga cu actually does appear, with the meaning ‘250,’ in another passage of Mdzod.

NGA RI (stong pa) empty. LZ 53. This is drawn from a passage in Mdzod where the readings are in fact nga ring, nga cing, nga re.

NGA RO See under ngo ra.

NGAG TSE =ngog ge, Humm1 518. OZZ 37. (dbyibs) shape. LZ 53.


NGAR BA (brdung ba) beating. ZZH. Zhu. ZB. The Tibetan verb is given in its future form, which might be significant, perhaps not.

NGAR LA (zur la) on the corner, on the side. ZB.

NGAR UN (glo rtsa) lung channel. LZ 54.

NGU TOG See du tog. ZZH.

NGU RU NI NAM See du ru ni nam. ZZH.

NGUR [1] (rnga mong) camel. ZB. The camel does make an appearance in Mdzod, but in a passage with no ZZ equiv. [2] This syllable appears in OZZ 91 without any definition, although it is equated with Tib. ngar, ‘front.’ All of this seems to be unreliable.

*NGE See sing nge. ZZH.*
NGE In ch. 5 of Mdzod, it seems to stand for Tib. rngams, ‘height [measurement],’ but with ZZ vars. rje, rngim & rngi.

NGE RE (ngos) side, surface [of a wall, etc.]. LZ 54. OZZ 42.

NGES DE (rang rig) intrinsic awareness, reflexive awareness. Sgra 125. Did not find this in Mdzod. See ngos de.

NGES DE SHIN (rang rig) consciousness, self-cognition. ZZH.

NGO GE [1] (dbyib, i.e., dbyibs) shape. Zhu, once only. Stein 237. See ngo ra de shin.

NGO GE RNA GA MIN (dbyibs dngos po med) with neither shape nor thingness. Zhu, ZZH.

NGO DHI SHE SKYA SHIM (phya rje ring dkar) Phya Lord Long White, proper name of a divine figure with a role in cosmological developments. Hummel 514. OZZ 32. The ZZ word she skya must corresp. to Tib. phya rje, and this would leave the ZZ ngo dhi to corresp. with Tib. ring, ‘long.’ This is from Mdzod. ch. 1, where we find the interesting ZZ var. hri tsa skye sha shim.

NGO RA (byad) shape, figure, characteristic. Mdzod. ch. 9. (byad, zhal) appearance or face. LZ 55.

NGO RA DE SHIN (rang gis rig pa) intrinsic awareness, reflexive awareness. Mdzod. (rang rig) own awareness. OZZ 42. See nges de shin.

NGO RA SUM (ngos gsum) three sided, triangular. Mdzod. ch. 5. ZZ vars. ngor sum, dor sum. In Mdzod. ch. 5, we also found ZZ nga ro, var. dor, standing for Tib. ngos, ‘side, surface.’

*NGOD See gyer ngod ti ga bing nga. ZZH.

NGOS DE (rang rig) reflexive awareness, self knowledge, intrinsic awareness. ZB. See nges de.

RNGI [1] When used before consonants, =rnams, the plural marker. Compare nge. Hummel 512. OZZ 30. We do not find anything at all like this in Zhu, where the Tib. plural marker rnams is equiv. to ZZ nam. See OZL 56 & PSD 162, with the so-called “Old Zhangzhung” equivalent given as nam, but with a question mark. I believe this meaning ought to be removed, since only the following one has any validity. [2] (rngams) height [measurement]. Mdzod. occurs once. We do not find this in Zhu. Hummel clearly confused Tib. rngams for Tib. rnams, and that’s all there is to it... We might blame it on the practice, widespread in Germany, of representing ‘ng’ as ‘ṅ’. He does better at OZZ 90. See rngim.

RNGI CI (rngams, mtho tshad) height. LZ 56. YN no. 171. See rnge ci.

RNGI TI (rngams su) in height. Mdzod. ch. 5. We do not find this in Zhu.

RNGIM [1] When used before vowels, equiv. to Tib. rnams, the plural marker. Hummel 512. OZZ 30. However, it is not used as a plural marker in Mdzod. The main ZZ plural
marker there is nam, and the same is true of Zhu. Therefore I do not accept this meaning. [2] (rngams) height [measurement]. Mdzod, only once. OZZ 89. Not in Zhu. See under rngi.

RNGE CI (ru nga) irritations. Mdzod, ch. 8, with var. rje ci.

*SNGA See dub snga, lo snga ni. ZZH. OZZ 89.

SNGAL KHUM (nyon mongs) kleśa, affliction. Sgra 133. (Shouldn’t this word in fact be read sngal zhum?) This spelling not in Zhu and not in Mdzod. Correct to sngal zhug.

SNGAL CHAR (sdug bsngal) suffering, misery. LZ 57.

SNGAL CHAL (sems nad) mental disease. OZZ 42. Mdzod, ch. 8, with ZZ var. sngal char.

SNGAL ZHUG (nyon mongs) kleśa, mental affliction, mental products that lead to greater suffering rather than to any relief from suffering. Mdzod, with ZZ var. sngal zhug. The spelling bsngal zhug or bsngal bzhug occurs three times in Zhu. See also dub sngal zhug.

SNGAL ZHUM See sngal zhug.

*SNGUN See lo sngun. ZZH.

*SNGUM See lig mi sngum. ZZH. Sdum would seem to be the more authentic spelling here.

SNGUM (yum) wife, consort. ZB.

SNGO malevolent. OZZ 89, occurring twice. See the following.

SNGO SE (mkhon ’dzin) malicious, spiteful. OZZ 42. See under sdo se.

SNGOG SE (mkhon ’dzin) malicious, spiteful. ZB. Sgra 131. See sngog se.

BSNGAL BZHUG =bsngal zhug. (nyon mongs) misery, trouble. ZZH. Zhu. ZB spells it bsngal zhug, as does OZZ 42. See under sngal zhug, sngal khum.

**CA**

CA CE (rgya che) vast. Mdzod, with ZZ vars. ca ci & rko tse. Tha ce corresp. to Tib. rgya che in Zhu, where this present spelling is not found. Following are all the ZZ forms that corresp. to Tib. rgya ce: rle mig, var. rlhe mig; rle tub, var. rlhe mig; dhe ci, var. rlhe ci; dhe tur, var. rlhe tur; de rme ca ci, vars. de rme rko tse & de rmha ca ce; dha lib, vars. dhi lib & hri lig.

CA TA (rin po che’i khri) throne made of precious substances. LZ 59.

CA TA RI (gtor ma bzhag sa’i khri) a throne for placing tormas. LZ 59.

CA TIG (bcu gcig) eleven. ZZH. Cü ti & cu tig are the spellings in Zhu.

CA SDUM (blta sdug) name of a divine city on Mount Ri rab. Mdzod, ch. 5. The name in Tibetan means ‘nice to see,’ which corresponds to the Skt. Sudarśana.
CA RIS [1] (yang dag) perfect, correct. Sgra 129. [2] (so so) individually. Sgra 130. Tib. reads so sor in ZB. Apparently this should be equiv. of Tib. so so, and not for yang dag. In Mdzod, we find ci ris and ja ris. We do not find this in Zhu.

CA RIS CU PHYI (so sor yang dag) really different {each one individually perfect, valid, etc.}. ZZH. But this is not to be found in Zhu, which is odd, since it seems everything in ZZH is from Zhu. In the single occurrence in Mdzod, where the Tib. reads so so yang dag, we find the alternative readings for the ZZ ja ris ju phyi, ca ris ju phyi, ci ris ju phyi.

CA LI (byis pa) child. LZ 59. YN no. 43. Old Newar, cā, ‘child, offspring.’ Tamot 172.

CAN (can) possess, have; identical to the Tibetan suffix of possession. ZZH. But this occurs only once in Zhu, where it is an evident ‘Tibetanization’ (in all other occurrences the ZZ is ci). This is not used in Mdzod, where Tib. can is usually represented in ZZ by ci (or even ni), and occasionally tsan — as in ZZ khri tsan, for Tib. sems can, ‘sentient being.’ This entry probably ought to be removed.


ZB. [8] (nas) from — i.e., ablative case ending. Sgra 129. See the list of this and other post-positional usages in Humm1 506; OZZ 20-21. [9] (che) great. ZB. Note that OZZ 42 gives Tib. equivs. as dod [’dod?] & chags, while OZZ 91 supplies the Tib. equiv. changs [chings?], ‘bound, binding,’ but I believe all these just-mentioned equivs. are mistaken, or at least I have not noticed any evidence for them.

CI KLUNG (tshig) word. OZZ 42.

CI GLANG [1] (tshig) word. ZZH. The Tib. is actually spelled tshigs, ‘joint,’ in ZB, although I doubt this is meaningful. =ci klung. Humm1 518. OZZ 37. Mdzod, 3 times. [2] (tshig ‘jam) gentle words. LZ 59. With variant readings ci klung & ci klang, it occurs as equiv. to Tib. tshig ‘jam, 17th of the 51 mental states in Mdzod. ZZ ci klang is one spelling in Zhu, although we also find ci la corrected to ci glang.

CI CI [1] A doubled genitive. Humm1 512. OZZ 30, 53: “puts into the genitive the two preceding terms.” I think this highly unlikely. Might this be a misreading of ce ci? [2] In Mdzod, ch. 6, bi nga ci ci is translated by Tib. bzhi cha bzhi cha, which apparently means ‘four each.’ It has a simple distributive function.

CI JAM (’dzin chags, zhen ’dzin) grasping attachment, greed. LZ 59.

CI TANG (khyung) garuḍa bird. LZ 59.

CI TAN (’jig rten) world, universe. LZ 59. This spelling occurs once in one of the texts of
Mdzod, with vars. ji tan & ji dad. See ji tan.

CI TIG (’jig rten) world, universe. ZZ var. cu tig. Mdzod, ch. 5.

CI SNOG (’dod khams) desire realm. LZ 59. This occurs only once, with var. ci snogs, in Mdzod, ch. 6, but the Tib. ’dod chags, ‘desire,’ with var. Tib. ’dod pas, ‘through desire.’ Darma khixinu, ‘desire.’ DGD 580. MSB 43 has Darma khisimom, with Hindi given as cāhanā, ‘to desire.’ I think the Darma initial kh- likely corresponds to Tib. or ZZ, or both, initials ts- and/or c-

CI SNOG NE SAD (’dod pa’i lha) god of desire realm. LZ 59. There is a problem in the text of this in Mdzod, ch. 6, since it would appear that two separate lines of the ZZ were collapsed into one.

CI PAR [1] (bla ma) upper or higher one, teacher, monk incarnate. ZZH. ZB. Zhu, several times, but note that here we also do find the Sanskritic ‘gu ru [Skt. guru] for Tib. bla ma. Sgra 123. [2] (shar ba) rising, dawning, shining. Khro 53, line 6. (’od shar ba) shining light. LZ 60. This word does not seem to appear in Mdzod.

CI PAR RMAR ZHI (bla ma bzang po) good teacher. Sgra 124. This precise phrase is not in Zhu. Should probably read “smar” in place of “rmar”.

CI PHRUG (lo tog) harvest. ZZH. Zhu. Mdzod. ZB. LZ 60. ZZ vars. ci drug, ci phyug.

CI DZAM (’dzin chags) attachment. ZZH. Zhu. ZB. Seems rather questionable, but in Mdzod, ch. 8, it does occur with spelling tsi dzam, var. ci jam.

CI RUD (’bri ba, yi ge ’bri ba) to draw, write letters. LZ 60.

CI SING See ka ma ci sing.

CING (’gyur) to undergo change, translation. ZB.

CIM See pa cim. ZZH.

CIR (’gyur) change, multiply. This occurs only once in Zhu, where it is a correction for ZZ skyi, which elsewhere in the same text corresp. to Tib. skyes.

CIR GYER ZHI (’gyur bon) transformed Bon, name of a special type of Bon according to Tibetan polemical traditions of other schools. ZZH. This could not be found in Mdzod. It is quite surprising to see this in ZZH, since it would seem to justify a polemical concept not accepted by followers of Bon. It can be explained by taking the last word from one clause and joining it together with the first word in the following clause; in other words, it is based on a misreading of Zhu. Note, too, that the cir is a correction of ZZ skyi. Elsewhere in Zhu, ZZ skyi stands for Tib. skyes. Cir occurs only this one time in Zhu. This entry should be removed.

CIL This does occur in 2nd-syllable position in a few ZZ words, but YN 136 & no. 160 says it means ‘cold,’ and the only explanation I can find for this is an influence from the English word chill.

*CIS See sa cis. ZZH.

*CU As an apparently inseparable second syllable in certain words, see ta cu, tha cu, de cu. ZZH.
CU [1] (bco, cu) ten. Discussion in ZZQ 7, which says that this agrees with Tib., even while disagreeing with most of the TB evidence. OZZ 13. Interesting material in PSD 161, 163.

[2] (bced) essence. In Mdzod, this ZZ word is often spelled cud, and sometimes even bced. This occurs 3 times in Zhu ZB.


[4] (phred) slanted, oblique. This verb does occur in Mdzod, although the Tib. equiv. is unclear. See the entry for ‘phred nyal in Nine Ways 303.

CU GA (’dod chags, chags ?) desire, lust. Sgra 128. The spellings cud no, & less frequently cu no, occur in Mdzod. Cug ni and cud no are the spellings found in Zhu. See cud no.

CU GUNG (cu gang) kinsmen, relatives. LZ 60. Found neither in Zhu nor Mdzod. I doubt this entry has merit. Tib. cu gang has several meanings, but I doubt that ‘relatives’ is among them. In general Tib. cu gang means ‘bamboo manna,’ although sometimes it means ‘gypsum,’ and in some Bon texts, it is used to refer to burnt offerings of food for the deceased person in funeral rites.

CU GYAD (bco bgrya) eighteen. LZ 60.

CU TI (bco cig) eleven. ZZH.

CU TIG (bco gcig) eleven. ZB. LZ 60. See ci tig.

CU NIS (bco gnyis) twelve. ZZH.

CU NE (bco gnyis) twelve. ZZH. ZB.

CU NES (bco gnyis) twelve. LZ 60.

CU NO See cud no.

CU SNIS (bco) ten. LZ 60. YN no. 118. This should not mean ‘ten,’ but rather ‘seventeen.’

CU SNIS GYAD (bco bgrya) eighteen. ZZH. LZ 60.

CU PHYI (yang dag) perfect, correct. Sgra 124. ZB. This spelling not in Zhu. See ca ris cu phyi.

CU BI NGA (bco lnga) fifteen. LZ 60. This occurs once very clearly in Mdzod, with ZZ var. cu bing nga, although it would seem that it is mistaken, and that the word for ‘fifteen’ ought to be cu nga, or possibly cu nga drug, instead.

CU MIG (mdud pa, mdud pa dam?) knot, tight knot. Mdzod, ch. 8, with ZZ var. cu smigs. This certainly looks very close to Tib. chu mig, ‘spring’ [of water]. Perhaps the ZZ cu element is related in some way to a Tib. verb which means ‘to twist’?

CU TSE [1] (bco tham pa, bco pa) ten [in all], tenth. ZZH. (bco) ten. Sgra 130. (bco ba [bco pa]) the tenth. Sgra 130. OZZ 57, with the spellings cu se & cu tsa. YN no. 118. [2] (nyi shu) twenty. This occurs in ZB, although problematic. In fact, this meaning is impossible to accept. It must have been wrongly parsed from a line in Mdzod that reads ZZ ne cu tse.

[3] (bstan pa, ston pa) teaching or teacher. LZ 60.


CU TSE DRUG (bco drug) sixteen. Mdzod.
CU SHEL (bcud bstan pa) teach the essence. **ZZ** H. Zhu. In **Mdzod**, corresp. to Tib. bcud, only (this could very well hold true also in the case of **Zhu**).

CU SUM (bcu gsum) thirteen. **ZZ** H.

CU SLIG (cho 'phrul) miraculous display. Humm1 518. **OZZ** 37, 43. **ZZZ** var. cu sdig. **Mdzod**, ch. 4. This spelling not in **Zhu**.

CUG NI ('dod chags) passion, lust. **ZZZ** H. **ZB**. See cu ga.

CUG NO ('dod chags) passion, lust. **Sgra** 128. **LZ** 61. **OZZ** 43. **Sgra** 132 (added note seems to read khri som). **Zhu**. **ZB**. Occurs several times in **Mdzod**, where it is 25th in the list of 51 mental states. In **Mdzod**, ch. 8, cu gni occurs twice, but cu gno is more frequent. See cu shel.

CUG SHEL (nang bcud) the vital world [contained] within [the vessel world]. **LZ** 61. See cu shel.

CUNG [1] (cung) little. Perhaps this intends Tib. cung zad, 'a few.' **ZZZ** H. [2] (chung) small. **Zhu**. **ZB**. Once only, and therefore doubtful. This does not seem to occur in **Mdzod**. This looks like it could be a Tibetanization, but there is too little evidence for conclusions.

CUNG NO ('dod sred) desire, craving. **LZ** 61.

*CUD* See ra cud. **ZZZ** H.

CUD [1] (thabs) method. **Sgra** 124. **ZB**. This is doubtful, since it is not found in **Mdzod**, and cu dud there stands rather for Tib. bcud. This seems to be based on a single occurrence in **Zhu** of ra cu dud, corresp. to Tib. dka’ thub, corrected to dka’ thabs. However, in **Mdzod** ch. 6, we do find ZZ cud, var. chung, standing for Tib. thub. **OZZ** 43, with Tib. equiv. as bcud. [2] (thub) ability. This must be the actual meaning, while the equiv. with Tib. thabs, ‘method,’ is most likely mistaken.


CUD SHEL (dkyil ma, dbus ma) central, middle. **LZ** 61.

CUR NI [1] (phye ma) flour, [medicinal] powder. **ZB**. This may be found in the vocabulary of obsolete words entitled Li shi'i gur khang. [2] (sman rigs shig) a kind of medicinal herb. **LZ** 61. See tsur ni.

*CE* As an ending used to form diminutives, like the syllables se and ze, see **OZZ** 81.

CE CI (ngag zhi) calm or quiet speech, voice. **ZZZ** H. **Zhu**. **ZB**. In **Mdzod**, we find rather the spellings ag ce, ag tse.

CE MIG (gong ma) superior, emperor, forefather, founder. **LZ** 61.

CES (bar) intermediate. In the phrase ces sni, Tib. bar bdun, 'in the seven spaces [in between them].' **Mdzod**, ch. 5. See under tis.

*CO* Occurs as an apparently insepurable second syllable. For example, ta co. **ZZZ** H.

CO GYIM BU LAN TSHA Name of a Bon priest in imperial times. **LZ** 61. The clan name Co is also spelled Gco.

*COG* (thog) top, head, above. **ZZZ** H. Once only. **ZB**. Could not find this in **Mdzod**.

YN no. 13, which mistakenly
Zhangzhung Dictionary

77

takes it to mean simply ‘head’ [as of head of a person]. I wonder if this could explain the Tibetan word for ‘table,’ cog tse, which actually looks quite ZZ, but it is common to identify this word as a loan-word from Chinese. [2] (bong bu) ass, donkey. ZB. There is a listing of apparent cognates in OZZ 89, 90.

COG RA (nyam chings) worn out and tied up (?). ZB. Not in Mdzod. Not in Zhu.

COD [1] (spyod) act, perform, practice. ZZH. ZB. Occurs in Zhu where it seems to be verbal when it stands alone. Sgra 133. OZZ 13. OZZ 43. Generally, the ZZ for Tib. spyod should be ta co or ta cod, but cod alone also occurs in Mdzod and in Zhu. [2] (’dzoms) overcome. OZZ 43. [3] (de bzhin) like that. OZZ 43.

*COD GYIN See de cod gyin. ZZH.

COD PA (’dzoms pa) assemble, overcome. LZ 62.

CON (sgra) sound, voice. ZZH. Bru II 291, line 2. Could not find this in Mdzod, where Tib. sgra seems to be always represented by glang. In the one occurrence in Zhu, it would seem from the context, a context that demands body parts, that the Tib. should be read skra, “hair”. In fact, ZB does read Tib. skra, ‘hair.’ So does YN no. 10. Darma, Chaudangsi & Byangsi share the word cham for ‘hair.’ In all three languages, the same syllable may also mean ‘body hair, wool, youth, walking.’ MSB 66. See tson, which has to be regarded as an alternative spelling.

LCAM DRAL (ming srang, i.e., ming sring) brother & sister [‘brother-sister pair,’ not really ZZ, but Tibetan]. Sgra 133. Lcam dral and ming sring both occur in the Tibetan, and not the ZZ, parts of Mdzod. The ZZ for Tib. ming po sring mo in Zhu is sa cis dhing ning. This entry should be removed.

**CHA**

CHA LA (rngam pa, drag shul gyi sgra) a sound of ferocity, savagery. LZ 64.

CHANG STANG fire. OZZ 19. Doubtful. I once tended to think tshangs stang, q.v. — noticing the spelling difference — is simply an unusual Tibetan word for ‘fire’ used in Bon texts. However, tshang stang, var. tshangs stang, does appear in a Mdzod passage as part of a ZZ statement, where it corresp. either to Tib. gsal byed, ‘clarifier,’ or Tib. ‘bar ma, ‘blazing female’ (?), perhaps alluding to one of the goddesses of the elements.

CHAM (yag) good (?). Compare with the entry for chal and see that there is confusion here.

CHAR CI (brtson ’grus) assiduity, diligence, perseverance. LZ 64. See tshar ci and tsar ci, which are better attested spellings.

CHAL (yal) decrease, lower, cause diminution, fade away. ZZH. Zhu, once only. Could not find a ZZ equivalent of yal in Mdzod.

CHAS PHRU See zham ze chas phru.
CHING (tshang, or, tshangs) pure, clean. “From Chinese ch’ing.” OZZ 91. I do not know the evidence for this being ZZ. There is indeed a Chinese word with this pronunciation and meaning. We might be tempted to say it simply is Chinese. More likely it is a result of textual developments that could have been influenced by the existence of the Chinese word, I suppose. In support of this, we may point to a passage in Mdzod, ch. 1, where ZZ ching, with Tib. equiv. tshang, var. tshangs, has the ZZ vars. tshim & tshing.

*CHU See ‘gir chu. ZZH.

CHU Mdo-phran 2, line 1. There is what I believe is an entirely bogus entry in OZZ 92, in which ZZ chu is equated to Tib. chags, ‘to originate, begin.’ I think this is based on the syllables chu & lcags (!) in the entirely Tibetan name of Chu lcam rgyal mo, var. Chu lcags rgyal mo, who appears in ch. 1 of Mdzod.

CHU TI (rims nad) epidemic. LZ 66. See OZL 56 & PSD 162, where no ZZ is supplied, although the so-called “Old Zhangzhung” equivalent is given as rhim.

CHU TIG (bcu gcig) eleven. LZ 66.

CHU RA See chu ra mur.

CHU RA MUR (’byung ba yin) emerged, happened, occurred. Mdzod, ch. 5, with vars. ma ra mung & cha ra mung; but this is problematic. Do not find this in Zhu. OZZ 37.


*CHEN See glang chen, u chen. ZZH.

CHEM A loud sound, as for instance a thunderclap. LZ 66. I wonder why this is marked as a ZZ word. Not in Mdzod.

MCHED GCES GCUNG (spun che chung) elder & younger brothers. Sgra 133. This is very probably not ZZ. Not in Zhu. This entry should be removed, since I believe it is far too obviously Tibetan. (Still, we ought to add that, in Tib., gces does not mean ‘elder’ or ‘bigger,’ but rather ‘dear’).

‘CHIG GU (rang ‘thag) grinding wheel. ZB, with added interpretation rtsam pa ’thag byed, ‘what grinds tsampa.’ Not in Mdzod. Tib. rang ‘thag means the water-powered mill or the upper (turning) stone used for flour grinding in a watermill. The upper grinding stone is also known, in Tibetan, as mchig or mchig gu. See the following. This entry should be removed.

‘CHIG GU THUL (rang thag la bab pa) settled in their own way {but this is really very silly… have a look at the preceding entry}. ZZH. Zhu, once only. Seems rather doubtful — it may in fact be entirely Tibetan rather than ZZ — although possible. The spelling of first syllable does not really look ZZ at all. This entry should be removed.
**JA**

JA (gza’) planet. ZB. Interesting, but doubtful.

JA RIS (so so) =ci ris. Humml 518. OZZ 37. Mdzod. This spelling not in Zhu.

JA RIS JU PHYI =ca ris cu phyi. (so sor yang dag) each one perfect. OZZ 43.

JAG RO GSAS MKHAR A teacher in the Zhang zhung snyan rgyud lineage. LZ 68. The segment “gsas mkhar” at least is not ZZ, but Tib. for a kind of shrine; see Nine Ways 312. OZZ 43.

JAR (gza’) planet. LZ 68. OZZ 43. I think dzar is the more correct spelling.

JI (’jig) destroy, abolish. OZZ 13, 89. [Khotanese jän-/jin: ‘to destroy, perish’] This does occur once as an independent word in Zhu, although the meaning seems slightly ambivalent in the context. It could have meaning of Tib. ’jigs, and in fact ZB gives the spelling ’jigs, ‘fear.’ YN no. 142 has, quite misleadingly, ‘run, flee.’

JI TAN (’jig rten) world. Sgra 127. LZ 68. Ji tad and ci tan, ta dzin, are used in Mdzod for Tib. ’jig rten.

JI DANG (’jig rten) the external world. Ji dang and ji dad are the spellings that occur in Zhu. ZB has the spelling ji dang. ZZ ji dad or ji tad would seem to be the more authentic spellings, while ji tan & ci tan would seem to be results of Tibetanizations.

JI DAD (’jig rten) the external world. See ji dang, ji tan.

JIG LIG (rdzu ’phrul) magical display. LZ 69.

*JIL See gra jil.

JIL PA (khron chu rul ba) foul well water. LZ 68.

JIL ZHI (reg srid) the life of touch. Mdzod, ch. 11, with var. hil zhi. (reg pa) touch. LZ 69. See under til zhi.

*JU See snyu nar ju ci. ZZH. See nga ju khyo.

JU [1] (bshos) generate, beget. ZZH. ZB gives alternative spelling jud, and points out that Tib. bshos is the honorific/zhe sa for ’khrig pa, ‘to engage in sexual union.’ Zhu, twice. But this is not accurate; the entire verbal phrase ’gi gar ju, q.v., corresp. to Tib. bshos in Mdzod, ch. 1. [2] (gtor) scatter. =hrung. Humml 518. OZZ 37. [3] (byung, ’byung) happen, occur. Mdzod. (byung ba) arisen, happened. OZZ 43. There is Darma ju, ‘to grow, become,’ and Darma jung, ‘to start, begin.’ In Byangsi, there is jhumo, ‘to grow,’ with jhu, pronounced ’dzhu,’ being the stem form. GSB 56. See also MSB 75. [4] (’bab) fall [as for example rivers]. OZZ 43. [5] Humml 497 & OZZ 11, says it is equivalent to 1. Tib. gzungs, Skt. dhāranī & 2. rdzu, the latter being the first syllable of Tib. rdzu ’phrul. Both of these last two Tib. equivalents appear not to be well based. The same holds for ju ci, below, which is from the very same passage in Mdzod.

JU GANG See cu gang. LZ 69.

JU CI (gzungs) dhāranī. Zhu, once only. In the relevant passage in
Mdzod, the vars. are rdu ci & dzun ci.

JU THIG (mo pra) divination. Humml 500. Not in Zhu. Not in Mdzod. Nine Ways 296. I think this is probably best understood as being Tibetan and not ZZ.


JU BO JU PHYI (rig pa, sems) awareness, mind. LZ 69.

JU BO RDO ? Humml 500.

JU TSE [1] (bru) grain, kernel. Humml 500. For TB cognates of Tib. bru, see Beyer, CT Lang 86. [2] (long spyod, 'dod yon) leisure, earthly goods, desirable objects. LZ 69. We do not find this in Zhu.


JU SLIG [1] (rdzu 'phrul) miracle, delusion. ZZH. ZB. Zhu, once only, but then there are two other ZZ words given as equiv. for rdzu 'phrul. Sgra 127. Spelled ju lig, ju slis, in Mdzod. OZZ 14, 43. [2] Ju slig occurs once for Tib. lhun rdzogs, 'naturally complete,' in Mdzod, ch. 4. OZZ 43. [3] (rdo) stone. LZ 69. YN 136 & no. 89.

An alternative spelling for ju, q.v. It's likely its better reading would be jung.

JUD An alternative spelling for ju, q.v. It's likely its better reading would be jung.


RJE CI See rngae ci.

LJANG RA Name of a place in Zhangzhung, LZ 71. It bears a close resemblance to Tib. lcang ra, 'willow grove,' and is likely just a variant spelling. I do not accept that this place name is necessarily ZZ.

LJI [1] (thog) top, above. ZZH. Zhu, only once. This seems doubtful. See ljon lji. [2] (gnyan) exalted, solemn. Mdzod, with one text reading ici.

LJI LA (thog la) on top, at the tip. ZB.

LJIS (ci) what, which. Mdzod. This seems doubtful. Not in Zhu.

LJIS SAM LJIS (ci yang med pa) nothing whatsoever, absolute nonexistence. LZ 71.


**NYA**

NYA ZHI [1] (gna' ste) primordial. =nyang zhi. Humml 518. OZZ 37. Mdzod. Not in Zhu. [2] (srid pa) existence. LZ 71, but this is based in a misinterpretation through misparsing of a line in Mdzod, where the form ZZ nya zhi only occurs twice.

NYA LO SNGA [1] (ye thog ma, ggod ma) from the very beginning, from primordial time. [2] (sngon ma'i sngon ma) before the time before. LZ 71. This appears in the form nyal lo snga in Mdzod, ch. 1. It is also one of the few ZZ expressions that have been preserved in the Dzogchen texts belonging to the Zhang-zhung snyan-rgyud, at the beginning of the text entitled 'Khor-lo Bzhi-bsgrebs (with thanks to Jean-Luc Achard, Paris, for this
information). See also the entry in Namgyal Nyima’s dictionary.

NYAG (gshin rje) name of a god. Zhu. This is a mistaken equivalence, as shown in Hoff2 194.

NYAM NUG (sbyor ba) sexual intercourse. Mdzod, ch. 8, with var. nyu ma nug. See nyug nom, nyum nom.


NYI KUN (nje ’khor) close associates. Mdzod, ch. 5.

NYI KHIR (nyin zer) day ray (?!). ZB.

NYI KHIR TUR (nyi zer rdul) dust in a ray of sun (actually, this means a minute particle. albeit a relatively large one, used as a standard of measurement). ZZH. Zhu. Appears in Mdzod as ZZ nyi ’khor sla tur — see the following entry.

NYI ’KHOR (nyi zer) sunbeam, ray of sun. LZ 72. OZZ 43. I doubt this spelling — a probable Tibetanization — since ZZ nyi khir seems much more logically correct. In fact, in the single occurrence in Mdzod, two texts have the reading ZZ nyi khir.

NYI SGYU (g.yo rgyu, g.yo sgyu) trickery, deceit. The spelling Tib. g.yo sgyu is the correct one. Mdzod, ch. 8. LZ 72.

NYI CHU (bcu gnyis) twelve, even though it looks very much like it must be Tib. nyi shu, ‘twenty.’ Mdzod, ch. 6, with two texts reading ni chu.

NYI TI Name of a place in Zhangzhung. LZ 71.

NYI TON MA MIG (mi dmigs stong pa) unobjectifying void. Sgra 131. I do not find this phrase, although I do find ZZ ma lig for Tib. dmigs med in Zhu. Occurs once in Mdzod with var. nyi ston ma mig.

NYI PANG SAD (nyi ma’i lha) sun god. LZ 72.

NYI ZHI [1] (snyams pa) think, imagine. But I believe this meaning may be safely dismissed since the Tib. ought to be snyoms par or perhaps more likely mnyam par. [2] (snyom par) evenly, equally. Sgra 129. (snyoms par) evenly, equally. Sgra 130. Mdzod.

NYI ZHI DU (snyoms pa) equalized, made even. ZB. Nyi zhi du, with vars. nyi shi tu & nyi zhi tu, does occur once, corresp. to Tib. snyams pa, in Zhu. Still, from the context one would expect rather Tib. mnyam pa; compare nyi lo.

NYI RI (nyi ma) sun. Sgra 123, 126, 136. ZB. LZ 73. YN no. 90. OZZ 14. Ma 212. Occurs several times in Mdzod, even in the “Tibetan-language” parts. Zhu, several times. See Nishi 12, comparing the “ri” in zla ri, and see also p. 24, under ‘daytime,’ where possible TB justification for the ‘r’ may be found. Still, one ought to consider the possibility that the “ri” element might have to do with Mandarin ri, ‘sun.’ This is noticed in an article: “Zhang zhung skad yig gi grub cha’i rang bzhin skor” zhes par dpjad pa, Bon sgo, vol. 12 (1999), pp. 67-86, at p. 71.
NYI RI TI PHYE (nyin phyed) midday, noon. LZ 73.


NYIL (bstan) teach. Could not locate this, or even anything close, in Mdzod. Zhu, only once. ZB. It is possible this is a scribal transformation of ZZ shel, q.v., which is found in Mdzod.

NYU NAR (mi bsnyel ba) not forgetting. ZZ vars. rku nar & snyu nar. Hummi 518, OZZ 37, 41, 52. Mdzod, where it occurs once. ZZ snyu nar is the spelling in Zhu. ZZ snyu nar is the spelling in ZB.

NYUG NOM (sbyor ba) attachment, connection. We find ZZ nyam nug for Tib. sbyor ba in Mdzod, but here the context pertains to sexual desire. This occurs once with this spelling in Zhu. See nyam nug.

NYUG 'BRANG Name of a medicinal herb. LZ 73.

NYUNG MEN This is one of the Tib. rtsa lnga, ‘five channels.’ LZ 73.


NYUNG SA (rgan mo) old woman. LZ 73.

NYUM NO (sbyor ngan) bad union. Zhu, only once, but see nyum nom.

NYUM NO TI (sbyor ngan dran) lead to bad connections [recall the wicked plan, remember wicked sexual union?]. ZZH. (sbyor ngan) bad preparation, wicked plan. Sgra 132. The syllable nyum does not appear in Mdzod.

NYUM NOM (sbyor bkur [?]; I read: sbyor ba ku ra) respect or acceptance of attachment (?). Zhu, only once, but see nyum no. I do not know what ku ra would mean in Tibetan, although I suppose it could be Tib. ku ra, also spelled ku re, meaning ‘play.’ (sbyor ba) connection, application or sexual union (?). ZB. See nyug nom.

vars. nye lod & re long. \textit{Hummel} 518. OZZ 37. All these meanings appear in \textit{Mdzod}, as well as mnyam snyoms. \textit{OZZ} 43. See nyi lo.


NYE LO HA RA (rdzogs sku) body of completion. \textit{LZ} 74.

NYE LO UD DPAL (dbus ma'i rtsa) central channel. \textit{LZ} 74. ZZ ut dpal looks very much like a Sanskritism, albeit a slightly Tibetanized one, for Skt. utpāla, the blossom of the blue lotus.

GNYA' LA (ye shes) full knowledge. \textit{LZ} 74. To me this looks like nothing more than a corrupted version of the Old Tibetan way of transcribing Skt. jñāna — almost always translated into Tibetan as ye shes — as Tib. gnya' na. I am not sure of it, though.

GNYI (nyi ma) sun. \textit{ZB. OZZ} 53.

RNYU KHIR (rnam grol) emancipation, complete escape [from rebirth]. ZZH. Mdzod, once only. \textit{ZB}. The spelling nyu khor occurs in Zhu. (nyon mongs las grol ba) liberated from suffering. \textit{LZ} 75. See rlu 'khor.

SNYU NAR (mi bsnyel) not forgetting. \textit{ZB. See} nyu nar.

SNYU NAR JU CI (mi bsnyel gzungs) formulas not to be forgotten [dāḥārāṇī against forgetting]. See nyu nar.

SNYUG KHRO TSU CI (smyug dong sbrul song) a snake that has gone into the hollow of a bamboo. \textit{Mdzod}, ch. 9, with ZZ vars. skyug kro tsu ci & bsnyag kro tsu ca. In general Tibetan usage, this metaphor is for entering into Tantra, meaning there are only two ways to go, either all the way up or all the way down. However, in \textit{Mdzod}, it is one of the figures that appears in the Wheel of Life. Here the snake that has gone into the hollow of a bamboo is an image of Tib. reg pa, 'touch.'

Snestyi (ming) name [a name??]. \textit{LZ} 75. \textit{YN} no. 46.

**TA**

*TA See pa ta ya, panti ta, pan tri ta, pan tri ta pa, tsi ta. As a prefixed syllable, in the forms of ta, ti & to, Hummel finds it in old Canarian, Etruscan, etc. See \textit{OZZ} 70.

TA Particle of collective according to \textit{ZZH} 22. \textit{OZZ} 71.

TA KA [1] (gnas pa) abiding. Mdzod. This spelling not in Zhu, where the usual ZZ word nam lu occurs. [2] (thams cad) all. \textit{LZ} 77. [3] Occurs once in Mdzod, ch. 5, as equiv. to Tib. thag,'distance.'

TA KA GYIN (gnas pa) abiding, residing, dwelling. \textit{LZ} 77. \textit{YN} no. 153, 'alive.'

TA KI ('dod pa) desire. \textit{Hummel} 500. \textit{OZZ} 14. \textit{LZ} 77. This does not seem to be in Mdzod. It occurs as such only once in Zhu, where it is a substantive. See the following entry.

TA KI DUN GU ('dod pa dgu 'gyur) all the many desires. This does not seem to be in
Mdzod. It occurs only once in Zhu. ZB. See ta gu, ta ki.

TA KU (shing rta) cart, wagon, chariot. Mdzod, only once. Occurs only once in Zhu. ZB.

TA KU KUR KO (shing rta rtsub 'dres) name of a pleasure garden on the cosmic mountain. Mdzod, only once. Occurs only once in Zhu. ZB.


~TA KYON ('gyod pa) regret, remorse. Mdzod, where it is 48th of the 51 mental states, with ZZ var. to kyon. ZZ do skyon, corrected to skyon, is the spelling found in Zhu. ('gyod pa) regret, remorse. LZ 77. OZZ 43. See to kyon, to skyon.

~TA RKYA (khyad par) in particular, especially. Mdzod, once only, with vars. ta rkyo & ta skya. Not in Zhu.

TA GA LI (ma g.yos) unwavering, unmoved. ZZ var. ta ka li. Mdzod, ch. 5.

TA GI (skar ma sa ri) the constellation called, in Tibetan, sa ri. LZ 77. Not in Mdzod.

TA GU [1] (lta bu) like, similar to. Equiv. ta cu, but questionable. Humml 518. OZZ 37. Mdzod, once. (de lta bu) like that. LZ 77. [2] ('dod dgu) all that is desired. Zhu, once only, corrected to ta dgu. ('dod rgu, phun sum tshogs pa) all that is desired, utter perfection, unity. See LZ 77. ('dod dgu) all desires. ('dod rgu, 'dod dgu) the many desires. Humml 501. OZZ 14, 43. Appears once in Mdzod with the Tib. meaning lta bu, 'like, similar to.' Occurs only once in Zhu. See ta ki dun gu.

TA GYIN (bshad pa) teaching, explaining. The meanings seem not to correspond. The Zhang zhung term should probably mean 'that which is [like],' or 'desiring, asserting.' This does not seem to be in Mdzod. ZZ ta gyin, corrected from ti gyin, for Tib. bshad pa'i, occurs only once in Zhu.

TA CA DZUN (bskyed shing 'dzugs, skyed shing 'jugs) erect the tree of [hell] rebirth. Mdzod, ch. 8, with var. ta gya dzun. Interpreted in LZ 77 as "to plant seedlings, saplings."

TA CU (nor ba) mistake. Zhu, once only. ZB. Seems to occur a few times in Mdzod, but with the meaning Tib. 'du byed, 'com- pounder, imprint.' ZZ tor occurs once for Tib. nor, here used in the sense of 'mistake,' in Mdzod.

TA CUD (skye ba) arising. Mdzod, ch. 6, with var. ta cung.

TA CO DE KUN (rtogs pa chen po) great perception [great realization]. Tha ce de rgyu is what corresponds to Tib. rtogs pa chen po in Mdzod, but note that ZZ de rgyu generally stands for Tib. ‘byung [ba]. In Zhu, occurs only once with spelling ta tse de kun, corrected to ta co de rku.


~TA TAN (lta ba) view, see look, contemplate, doctrine. Mdzod. [Compare Khotanese dāta, ‘placed, established; law.’ Compare also Khotanese dātāna, ‘by the Dharma.’] In Mdzod it occurs as 28th in the list of 51 mental states, with corresp. Tib. lta ba[‘i], ‘view.’ Occurs twice, in both cases corresp. to Tib. lta ba, ‘view,’ in Zhu. LZ 77. YN no. 149. [2] (de ltar) like that. Mdzod. (de ltar, de bzhin) like that, likewise. LZ 77. [3] (thad kar) straight ahead. Mdzod. (thad kar, kha thug) directly, face to face. LZ 77. [4] (thams cad) all. Mdzod. [5] (nges tshigs) etymology. Mdzod. This word may very well be confused with ha tan, q.v.


TA TOG PRA (thob mtha’ bral) endless attainments. ZB. Compare Tib. thog mtha’ in the entry for ta tog.

TA TROD (thams cad) all, every. LZ 78. This does occur once in Mdzod.

TA THA GA TA (de bzhin gshegs pa) Tathāgata. ZB. An obvious Sanskrit word.

TA THA GA TA BHA BA (de bzhin gshegs pa rnams kyi) of the Tathāgatas, Or, to attempt to translate the Sanskrit behind this supposed ZZ — taking bha ba to be Skt. bhava — ‘of all the Tathāgatas there are.’ Zhu, once only. An obvious Sanskritization. Does not occur in Mdzod.

TA DROD (rang bzhin) nature. LZ 78.

TA PI (‘od) light. LZ 78. Occurs in neither Mdzod nor Zhu.

TA PI RA TSA Name of a teacher in the Zhang zhung aural transmission. LZ 78.

TA PI HRI TSA an 8th-century teacher of the Zhangzhung aural transmission. LZ 78. This name is often rendered into Tib. as ‘Od kyi khye’u chung, ‘Little Child of Light.’

TA PRA (stong phrag) a thousand, thousands (?). LZ 78. This does occur once in Mdzod with vars. stang bra & tang bra.

~TA PHYI (phyi) outside, outer. LZ 78. See the following entry.

TA PHYI NU NING (phyi nang) outer and inner. OZZ 43. Mdzod, end of ch. 12.

TA MA NU (gzi byin ma) Gzi byin ma, a queen of nāgas. LZ 78.

TA TSU (dri za) group of gods or demons. Zhu, once only. ZB. LZ 79. ZZ rkya dur & pa ci occur as equivalents to Tib. dri za in Mdzod, but this needs more study. In Mdzod, ch. 5, the spelling ZZ da cu, var. ta chu, is equiv. to Tib. dri za.
TA TSE (rtogs pa) perception [understanding, realization].
ZB. See ta co, ta co de rku, thaca.

TA TSO DE MIN (spyod la ma chags) unattached in [one's] actions. Mdzod, with var. ZZ da tso de min. The ZZ syllables ta tso should probably be read as ta co, q.v. Not in Zhu.

TA DZIN ('jig rten) the world. LZ 79. ZZ ta dzin occurs once for Tib. 'jig rten in Mdzod.
~TA 'DZIN ('jig rten) the world, universe. Sgra 134. We do not find this spelling in Zhu. This appears to be a slightly Tibetanizing spelling.

TA YA (tshogs kyi) of the group. Sgra 130, 135. ZB. Could not find this in Mdzod. Occurs only once in Zhu, but highly problematic; in the passage, pandi ta ya corresp. to Tib. mkhas pa'i tshogs kyi. This entry should be removed.

TA YID (yid) mind. Sgra 133. Tha yud & ti yud, tad yud, tad yul, occur in Mdzod as equiv. to Tib. yid, but I could not find the present spelling. This spelling not in Zhu. Tha yud is by far the most usual spelling in Mdzod, and this is true also in Zhu. Correct to tha yud.

TA RA (grum pa) badger. LZ 79. This is in neither Mdzod nor Zhu.

TA RA YE (skar ma dbo) the constellation Dbo. LZ 79.

TA RA LA HA TI Name of a teacher of Zhangzhung. LZ 79.

TA RAD (dngos po) thing, object, reality. Mdzod, ch. 9, with var. da rang.

TA RI NGA DRUG (rigs drug) the six realms of existence. LZ 79.

TA RID (ris, var. rigs) [the six] families, realms of existence. Mdzod, ch. 6, with var. ti ra.


TA LI (len pa) taking, grasping. Sgra 135. Mdzod, ch. 9, twice We do not find this in Zhu. LZ 79.

TA LE YE (skar ma lag) the Lag constellation. LZ 79.

TA SON (kha kha, so so) each, separate, each its own, individual. LZ 79.

TA SON MI SON (so sor phye) divide[d] up into parts. ZZ var. rta son mi son. Tib. var. so sor gye, 'distributed to each its own.' Mdzod, ch. 2.

TA HAN [1] (bde ldan) having happiness. Mdzod, ch. 5, with var. ha dad. [2] (theg chen) great vehicle. =ha dan. OZZ 43. Tib. thig chen, 'great drop,' better fits the context in Mdzod, but it
appears here as a result of mismatching the Tib. & ZZ.

TAG Equiv. to ZZ ta. OZZ 91.

TAG TI NYIL (gcig tu bstan) teach as a whole, or as one thing, the same. Did not find this in Mdzod. Zhu, only once. OZZ 6.

*TANG See kyi tang, ti tang.

TANG (dang) and. The conjunction. See p. 21. Did not find this usage in Mdzod, although it does occur in ch. 6 as equiv. to Tib. thang, a unit of time. Zhu, twice.


TANG NI (bden pa) truth. ZB. Byangsi has taṅgana, ‘truth.’

TANG PRA (stong phrag) a thousand. LZ 80.

TANG TSAN (mtshan ma) sign, mark. Sgra 133. Mdzod. We find ma tsa, a few times, and tshar ci once, for Tib. mtshan ma in Zhu.

TANG RA (rgya mtsho) ocean. This spelling occurs once in Zhu. ZB. See dang ra, by far the better spelling, and the one still attested in Western Tibetan place names.

TAN (ldan, nyid) having, oneself. As final part of compounds, see ZZH 15. (ldan) having. Sgra 130. OZZ 13. Zhu, three times. This does not really seem to hold true in Mdzod.

TAN SHU (rten gzhi) basis, ground, foundation. LZ 80.

*TAR See dhe tar, dho tar.

TAR (gdar) right to the bottom end. For discussion of this meaning of Tib. dar, see Per Kværne, A Bonpo Version of the Wheel of Existence, contained in: Michel Strickmann, ed., *Tantric and Taoist Studies in Honour of R. A. Stein*, Institut Belge des Hautes Etudes Chinoises (Bruxelles 1981), vol. 1, pp. 274-289, at p. 283, note 25. Mdzod, ch. 5, with var. bdar, which as far as the Bon sources are concerned is just a variant spelling here and elsewhere.

TAL [1] (lcags) iron. Humm2 12. LZ 80. YN no. 101. OZZ 65 n.30, 76. Notice also ZZQ 2. The only ZZ word for ‘iron’ in Zhu & Mdzod is zangs. See under phu tal. [2] (rus pa) bone [lineage?]. LZ 80. YN no. 3. Both meanings are found in the comm. vocab. Neither of them can be found in Mdzod.

TAL GYI SNI TSE (lcags mdung) iron lance, spear, pike. LZ 80.

TAL MAR (bzang po) good. LZ 80.


TAL RWANG (lcags ri) wall, ‘iron mountain.’ In the context, it must actually mean the wall around the universe in cosmography. ZB. LZ 80.

*TI Particle of gerundive. See ZZH 23. See gan ti, nyum no ti, da ti, du ti, ma ti, mi ti, mur ti, li ti ra, sa ti, swa ti, si ti, ha ti, has ti, hrang ti, a ti. For this syllable as an initial syllable, see OZZ 27, where there is a discussion. As a second syllable, see ZZH 28. OZZ 58 — note also p. 70 — says it is a prefix that, along with ta and to, is used to make verbal nouns. My idea is quite different. I think it is used to
'construct' ZZ words on the basis of Tibetan (see CT for the full argument), as in the examples in following pages preceded by the "~" symbol, and many of these definitely derive from nouns and so simply cannot be understood as gerunds.

TI [1] (legs pa) good, well. See under ti la. [2] Shortened form of ZZ tig, 'one.' [3] “Genitive” case ending, see ZZH 20. [4] Often used for ting, 'water,' q.v. Indeed I believe it is likely the more authentic form. Humm1 512. OZZ 30, 77. This syllable is identical to the reconstructed proto-Tib.-Burman word for water (Old Newar for 'water' or 'juice' is ti). See also Robert Shafer, Kakati and Foreign Loans in Assamese, Journal of the American Oriental Society, vol. 87 (1967) 580-581, which lists many Tibeto-Burman (but also Austroasian) languages with similar words for water. [5] (byang) north. Sgra 132. ZB. I believe that this is based on a misinterpretation of the Mdzod-phug phrase ti byang, q.v., mistakenly imagining that the second syllable could be a gloss on the first. See OZL 56, with the so-called “Old Zhangzhung” equivalent given as ti. [6] (dran) remember, memory. Sgra 133 [see under di, ‘mind’ and ‘that’]. [7] (gnyan) the argali, or the spirits of rocks (?). ZB. [8] (di) this, the demonstrative pronoun. ZB. Perhaps the Gyalrong prefixed syllable “te” might act in a similar to the common prefixed ZZ syllable ti. It might seem to be either a demonstrative pronoun or definite article or both.

TI KA [1] (don dam) true sense, liberation (expressing the ultimate meaning). Zhu, twice. [2] (bden pa) truth. Sgra 130. Sga 151, line 6. OZZ 43. [3] (thams cad) all. Sgra 136. Compare ti ku, ti ga. [4] (mchod la) for worship, for offering. Sgra 136. [5] (mi ‘da’) not passing [beyond], not violating [a rule]. Zhu, once. ZB. [6] (phugs) innermost, [hence] most profound. Mnyam 15, but this is just his understanding of the ZZ title of Mdzod. (phug, sbug ma) interior, hollow, innermost part of the house where treasures are kept. LZ 80. A commentary on the title of Mdzod, Sga 153, says “It is called phugs because it is profound and difficult to understand.” Zhang zhung phug[s] means Innermost Zhangzhung. Of the three Zhangzhungs, this one is likely to be located to the west of western Tibet, in northern Afghanistan perhaps. General meaning would seem to be ‘absolute, inviolable, indubitable.’ I hypothesize a relationship with Tib. bka’ meaning ‘Word’ [of Lord Shenrab]. [7] I believe that one sense of the ZZ word that may not be explicit in the Tibetan translation [but see under ti ga] is the meaning of Tib. dang po, ‘first,’ or ‘in the beginning.’ I think this is the meaning of ZZ on its first occurrence in Mdzod where it is in fact the very first word of the text. It is very obvious that this ZZ word very closely resembles the Sanskrit word ṭīkā, ‘commentary.’ This is probably coincidental. See under ti ga.

TI KA GYER LZ 80.
TI KA CI (gdon mi za) certainly, without a doubt. **Mdzod**, ch. 6, with var. ta ka ci. Not in **Zhu**.

TI KA ZHI (don dam pa) [expressing the] ultimate meaning. **Zhu**, once. **ZB**.

TI KA RMAD DU (mi 'da' mi ldog) not passing and not returning {not violating and not reverting}. **ZZH, Zhu**, once only. In **Mdzod**, the **ZZ** equiv. of Tib. mi ldog are mi dud & mu dur, while the equiv. of Tib. mi ‘da’ are sma du & rma du.

TI KU (kun 'dus) subsuming all. **Sgra** 127. **Mdzod**. In **Zhu**, we find **ZZ gu ro** for Tib. kun ‘dus.

TI KU SHIN (kun shes) knowing all. **Sgra** 128. **ZZH**.

TI KUNG ('gegs) impediments, impediment spirits. **OZZ** 43.

TI KUN [1] (kun) all. **Sgra** 128. [2] (kun shes) knowing all. **Sgra** 128. [3] (kun ‘dus, kun gzhi, de dag kun) subsuming all, or, basis of all, or, all of those. **Mdzod**. Occurs in ch. 4 of **Mdzod** with var. di kun, Tib. equiv. kun gsal, ‘clarifying all.’ (kun gzhi) all basis. **LZ** 80. This particular spelling not in **Zhu**. **Humm1** 518 & **OZZ** 37 have made note of the var. ti cu.

TI KUN KEN TOG YAR TOG (de dag kun gyi gong ma?) the superior to all of those. **Mdzod**, ch. 5, with var. de kun ken tig yang tog.

TI KUN ‘GI SHAN (kun gzhi'i rnam shes) all basis consciousness. The much better known Sanskrit is ālayavijñāna. **Mdzod**, with the variants, ti cu ‘gi shan, ti kun ‘gi shen. Not in **Zhu**.

TI KU (kun ‘dus) subsuming all. **Sgra** 128. **LZ** 81. Not in **Zhu**.


TI KLANG (brjod) pronounce, enunciate, proclaim. In a **Mdzod** passage ZZ ti klang seems to correspond to Tib. brjod. ZZ tur correspond to Tib. brjod in **Zhu**.

TI RKUM (brtse ba) love, solicitude, kindness. **ZZH, Sgra** 124. **ZB**. Did not find this in **Mdzod**. Ti rkul, as well as dri rkun corrected to ti rkum, are the spellings in **Zhu**, where it occurs twice.

TI RKUL See ti rkum.

TI SKYAM (dran pa nyer bzhag) application of mindfulness. **Sgra** 131. De rkyam drin ci is ZZ equiv. to Tib. dran pa nye bar bzhags pa in **Mdzod**. Tig rkyal drin ci correspond to Tib. dran pa nye bzhag in **Zhu**. See and compare lgyum zhi de rkyam.

~TI KHOR ('khor ba) the world, transmigration. The Jeffrey Hopkins translation is ‘cyclic existence.’ I favor the ‘vicious circle.’ **Mdzod**. **LZ** 81. This spelling occurs once in **Zhu**. **ZB** gives also the alternative spelling ti khol. See ti khol, zhi khud.

TI KHOL ('khor ba) the world, transmigration. The Sanskrit samsāra is better known. We do not find this spelling ZZ ti khol in **Mdzod**, although it
does occur once in *Zhu*. OZZ 40. See ti khor.


TI KHRUG (tshims pa) satisfied, satiated. *Mdzod*, ch. 6. LZ 81.


TI GA GUNG (sog pa’i mdzod) treasury in which are collected [various things]. *Mdzod*, ch. 5, with var. ti tsug gung.

TI GA DE ZHI (don dam stong pa) in ultimate truth empty. *Sgra* 131. We do not find this in *Zhu*. *Mdzod*, with var. ti ga te zhi.

TI GU NAM LU (kun gnas snod chen) great vessel in which all [things] dwell. *Mdzod*, with vars. di gun ma lu & di gu nam lu. We do not find this in *Zhu*.

~TI GUN (kun gsal) all illuminating, clarifying all. *Sgra* 127. We do not find this in *Zhu*.

TI GYIN (bshad pa) explain, teach. ZB. See ta gyin.

~TI GYUR (’gyur ldog) change back, reaction, alternation, fluctuation, variation. *Sgra* 129. *Mdzod*, ch. 8. We do not find this in *Zhu*.


TI GRA DU TI (grang dmyal) cold hell. LZ 81.

TI RGYAM SHES RI (rgyun du gnas pa [rgyun du zhugs pa?]) stream abider [stream enterer?], but perhaps here meaning only ‘constantly abiding.’ *Sgra* 129. ZZ di rkyal shes ri, var. ti rgyam shes ri, in *Mdzod*. ZZ lgyum zhi de rkyam zhi de rkyam corresp. to Tib. rgyun du gnas pa in *Zhu*.

TI LGYU (thar lam) path of liberation. *Mdzod*. Tha ru lgyum zhi corresp. to Tib. thar pa’i lam in *Zhu*. (thar pa’i lam) path of liberation. LZ 81. See ting lgyu.

TI CI (gang) full, or, better fitting to the context in *Mdzod*, in the sense of ‘one’ [measure of something]. Two texts of *Mdzod* have the var. tig ci. OZZ 43. Byangs has tikkai, ‘full.’ GSB 63. See te ci.

TI CI SLAS (kun bsgyur sa) ‘all steering ground,’ name of one of the thirteen grounds. *Zhu*, once only. Did not locate this spelling in *Mdzod*, but rather the spellings te ci & de ci.

TI CU (gnam lcags) meteoric iron. The Tibetan translates literally as ‘sky iron.’ LZ 81. See ti ku, ti kun.

TI NYA BI (nyi tshe ba) trifling, particularist, incidental. *Mdzod*, ch. 5, but questionable.
TI NYA BI TSUR (dmyal ba nyi tshe ba) incidental hells. LZ 81.

~TI TANG ti tang tig (thang gcig) one moment, a unit of time measurement. Mdzod, Zhu. LZ 81.

TI TAR (tha dad) different, distinguished. Mdzod, once only with this meaning, with vars. ti tir & ti tan. See ti tsar.

TI PHRAN (thong bshol 'dzin) holder of the plow, name of a being on Mount Ri rab. Mdzod, ch. 5, with ZZ vars. to tid phran & ti ting phran; Tib. vars. thod gshol 'dzin, thong gsol 'dzin. In Abhidharma-śa, Gshol mda’ 'dzin is one of the seven golden mountain chains that circle Mount Meru.

TI TIG MA MIN (gcig tu ma nges) not predictable as single [i.e., not necessarily just one?], having different possibilities. LZ 81. Mdzod, with ZZ var. ta tig ma min.

~TI TIN (yon tan) quality. Mdzod, ch. 8. LZ 82.

TI TIR See ti tar.


TI RTI (sa bdag) earth lord. ZB.

TI DANG (rgya mtsho’i dkyil) the middle of the ocean. LZ 82.

TI DHA (rgya che) [of] great extent, vast. Sgra 136. Tib. rgya che is ZZ ti dha, de rme, dhe ci, dhe tor, etc. in Mdzod. In Zhu one finds tha cu for Tib. rgya che, but this spelling ti dha does not occur there. See under ca ci.

TI DHA LIB (rgya che ba) vast, extensive. LZ 82.

TI NA DU (dmyal ba) hell. LZ 82.

TI NI (bden pa) truth. ZB.


TI NO TIG (dus gcig) one time. Sgra 127. We do not find this in Zhu. Mdzod, ch. 5 — which actually reads Tib. dus ni gcig, not dus gcig — with var. ZZ ti re tig. In the general context, it’s saying that the four continents experience the four different times of day — dawn, dusk, noon and midnight — at the very same time.

TI PA [1] (byung tshor) perception of the existence. ZZH. Actually, I do not know of a good definition for this rather frequent term in 12th-century Tibetan works. You do also find it in a Dunhuang document, and in a work by Padma-dkar-po. It means some kind of perception or sensation… My current best-guess translation choice is ‘sensing [detecting] mental incidents,’ since the Tib. byung here must
be short for sems byung, which stands for Skt. caitta, ‘mental states,’ often enumerated in lists of 51 or so. Occurs once in Zhu. ZB. [2] (rnam pa) aspect. Mdzod, which has other ZZ words for Tib. byung tshor, like ZZ ra tshar. [3] (‘phra ma [i.e., phra ma]) slander. ZB. For this last meaning, see under ti pra.

~TI PAG (bag chags) inherent tendency, karmic formation or predisposition. Mdzod, ch. 5, with var. gyi bag.

TI PAG MIN (dpag med) immeasurable, limitless. LZ 82.

~TI PAR (‘phar) making two, making halves. Although this does appear in Mdzod, its status as a word is doubtful, even if accepted in OZZ 43. See the context of the one occurrence in Zhu.

~TI PUNG (phung po) skandha, heap, aggregate, body. ZB, with added alternative spelling ting pung.

~TI PRA [1] (phra rgyas) anuṣaya {see discussion under ti pra lgyam}. Sgra 129. This spelling also occurs several times in Mdzod. See ti pra, ti pra lgyam. [2] In ch. 8 of Mdzod, it occurs once for Tib. phrin las, ‘activity.’ This spelling not in Zhu. [3] (gling phran) island, isle, minor continent. LZ 82.

~TI PHRA LGYAM (phra rgyas, nyon mon gs je rags su song ba) anuṣayas that have become progressively more and more coarse. See LZ 83.

TI PHRANG (phra rgyas) anuṣaya [see discussion under ti byang]. Sgra 129. This spelling also occurs several times in Mdzod. See ti pra, ti pra lgyam. [2] In ch. 8 of Mdzod, it occurs once for Tib. phrin las, ‘activity.’ This spelling not in Zhu. [3] (gling phran) island, isle, minor continent. LZ 82.

TI PANG (phung po) heap, aggregate, body. Mdzod, LZ 82. OZZ 43. The ZZ word rko phung is more usual in Mdzod. This spelling does not occur in Zhu, although it does, if only once, have ZZ ting phung, equiv. to Tib. phung po.

~TI PHYANG See under ti byang.

TI PHYE (phyed) a half. Occurs once in Zhu. Mdzod, ch. 6. (phyed ka) half. LZ 82.

TI PHYO (phyi) outside, external, [later?]. LZ 82.

TI PHRA [1] (phra rgyas) anuṣaya {see discussion under ti pra lgyam}. Sgra 129. This spelling also occurs several times in Mdzod. See ti pra, ti pra lgyam. [2] In ch. 8 of Mdzod, it occurs once for Tib. phrin las, ‘activity.’ This spelling not in Zhu. [3] (gling phran) island, isle, minor continent. LZ 82.

TI PHRA LGYAM (phra rgyas, nyon mongs je rags su song ba) anuṣaya, kleśas that have become progressively more and more coarse. See LZ 83.

TI BANG (bcud) essence, sap, vitality, nourishment. See LZ 83.

TI BAR (bag chags) habit, karmic traces, habitual tendencies. Zhu, twice. ZB. In Mdzod, ZZ ti bar, var. ti par, is for Tib. bar, ‘interval,’ and the ZZ equivs.
for Tib. bag chags are quite different,

TI BYA (byi’u zhig) a birdy, a small bird. See LZ 83.

TI BYANG (byang) north, northern. Zhu, once only. See LZ 83. Occurs in Mdzod, ch. 6, with var. ti phyang.

TI BYIB ('byung ba, dngos po’i gzhi) element, basis of things. See LZ 83. Mdzod.

TI BYUNG ('byung ba) [five] element[s], emerging, happening. Sgra 127. This spelling not in Zhu, Mdzod, ch. 6, with ZZ var. ti phyang. ZZ ti ‘byung occurs twice for Tib. ‘byung ba in Zhu. See ting ‘byung.

TI BYUNG NGA DUG ('byung ba lnga) five elements. Sgra 128.

TI BHIB ('byung ba) element. Sgra 135. I assume that this spelling, which does not occur in Zhu & Mdzod, is just an alternative reading of ti byib, q.v.

TI MIN (tshad med) measureless. Mdzod, ch. 6.


TI MUR (mang po) many, a lot, numerous. See LZ 83. YN no. 127.

TI TSA LHAN (bzhugs pa) to dwell, stay. See LZ 83.

TI TSAN (mtshan nyid) marked- ness, characteristic mark, philosophy. Sgra 127. ZZ ti tsin is the spelling found in Mdzod. We do not find this in Zhu. In Mdzod, ch. 6, this seems to correspond to Tib. tshad, ‘measure.’ See de shan.

TI TSAR (tha dod, i.e. tha dad) different, distinguished. Zhu, once only. Since as far as I am aware there is no Tibetan word tha dod, Tib. tha dad must be intended. ZZ ti tar is the spelling of the equiv. to Tib. tha dad in Mdzod. There is no Tib. tha dod, although there are several occurrences of ZZ tha dod, in Mdzod. (tha dad) different. ZB. Byangsi has tiichanna, ‘different.’

TI TSIN (mtshan nyid) characteristic, mark, attribute. See LZ 83. This occurs once in Mdzod, in ch. 6.

TI TSUG GUNG See ti ga gung.

TI TSE [1] (gnyen mo, gnyan?) kinswoman or gnyan spirit? Humm1 513, 515. OZZ 32. There are other apparent occurrences of this word in Mdzod. We do not find this in Zhu. [2] (rtse) peak. In Mdzod, ch. 5, te tse and ti tse mean ‘peak’ or ‘above that.’ [3] (tshe) life span. In Mdzod, ch. 6, ti tse corresp. to Tib. tshe, ‘life span.’ This is one of the usual spellings for Mt. Tisé. See under Ti rtse & Ti se.

TI TSOG (sog par, sogs par) gathering, combining. Mdzod, ch. 5. See under ti ga gung.

TI TSOG GYIN (sno’d zad pa, ’jig pa) exhausted vessel, destruction, ruin. See LZ 83.

TI TSON (tshor ba) feeling, reaction. Mdzod, ch. 8. ZB. OZZ 43. See LZ 84.

TI RTSE (gangs ti se) Mount Tisé, [or more controversially] Mt. Kailash. See LZ 84.
TI ZHAN (gzhan) other. Mdzod, ch. 6.


TI ZHIM (dang po) first. Zhu. This spelling not in Mdzod.

TI YU (yud) a unit of time measurement. (yud gcig) one moment. See LZ 84.

TI YE [1] (yongs su) entirely. Sgra 135. Yi yor, yi yod are the spellings found in Mdzod. Yi yor, twice, and yang yong, once, are the spellings found in Zhu. This entry should probably be removed, but then again maybe not, since it does occur once clearly in Mdzod, ch. 6. Perhaps there is some connection to Tib. yong ye, which occurs with meaning 'all, whole' in the Rkong-po Inscription. See Cobl 37. [2] (thams cad) all. See LZ 84.

TI YE ZLA SLIG See under zla slig.

TI RA See ta rid.

TI RANG TIG (thang gcig [dus tshod]) one moment [a time measurement]. ZB. See under ti tang tig.

TI RE (sems ma yengs par gnas pa) dwelling with undistracted mind. See LZ 84.

TI RO (kun 'dus) subsuming all, all-inclusive. Sgra 133. Spelled ZZ ti rog, with var. ti ro, in Mdzod. Note that there are several ZZ equivs. to Tib. kun 'dus in Mdzod. I find gu ro as equiv. for Tib. kun 'dus in Zhu.

TI LA [1] (legs 'byung) good occurrence. Sgra 129. [2] (legs par) well, nicely, finely. Sgra 130. Occurs once, or perhaps twice, in Zhu. This does seem to have cognates in other TB languages. [3] (nram dag) immaculate. ZB.

TI LA DU YUG (legs pa) good, fine. ZB.

TI LA YA (shing nags) forest, jungle. See LZ 84.

TI LOD (tshe lo) years of one's life. See LZ 84. Mdzod, once only, with var. nyi yong.

TI SHAN (shes rab) insight, wisdom. See LZ 84.


TI SANGS (dbang) power, force. Zhu, once.

TI SE See te se. Note the attempt at an etymology of the name — and information on other attempts — in Leonard W.J. van der Kuijp, U rgyan pa Rin chen dpal (1230-1309), Part Two: For Emperor Qubilai? His Garland of Tales about Rivers, contained in: Christoph Cüppers, ed., The Relationship between Religion and State (chos srid zung 'brel) in Traditional Tibet (Lumbini 2004), pp. 299-339, at p. 324. Here it is said that the ti means 'river.' This is true enough, but it really means 'water' in general. See LZ 84.

TI SRA (pra rab) extremely minute. ZB.

TI SRA TUR (phra rab rdul) very fine and minute particle of
dust. The one occurrence in
Zhu could also be read: ti pra
tur. See ti pra sla tur.

TI SLAS (chu yi bcud, snying por
gyur pa’i zla ba) essence of
water, the moon that has be-
come its heart. See LZ 84. I
have doubts about this, es-
pecially since slas is usual for
‘earth,’ Tib. sa. ‘Ti slas’ does
occur once in Mdzod, but here
the syllable slas does indeed
correspond to ‘earth,’ Tib. sa.

TI SLES (chu yi bcud) essence of
water. See LZ 85.

TI HAB (glang) ‘ox,’ but in a series
of standard measurements.
Mdzod, ch. 6, with var. ti hang.

*TIG See to tig.

TIG (gcig, cig, gang) one, [one
hand-]ful. For TB cognates, see
Beyer, CT Lang 83 & Humm2
13. OZZ 77. Common with
meaning ‘one’ in Mdzod, but also common as second el-
ment in compounds. ZB. The
cardinal number one. See LZ
85.

TIG RKYAM (dran pa) recollection,
memory, remembrance. ZB. De-
ryam appears as equiv. to Tib.
dran pa in Mdzod, but Tib.
dran pa also corresp. to ZZ sha
shen, shi shen. The spelling tig
rkyal occurs once in Zhu.

TIG TA (rig pa) awareness. Mdzod,
ch. 5, with ZZ var. ti tig.

TIG TI [1] (yang dag) actual, real,
actually, really. Sgra 124. Ap-
pears once in Mdzod. ZB gives
the equivs. as Tib. yang dag &
rig pa. See LZ 85. [2] (rig pa)
awareness. OZZ 43.

TIG TI DU PHUR (yang dag par
spong ba) perfect abandon-
ment. Sgra 129. Occurs once in
Mdzod, with vars. tig ti du
pur, tig ti du bur.

TIG TIG (zhing) field. ZZ rig ap-
pears as equiv. to Tib. zhang in
Sgra ‘grel. ZZ rig tig, q.v., as
equiv. of Tib. zhang, ‘field,’ ap-
ppears in Mdzod, twice. Zhu,
twice. Nishi 25. YN no. 102.

TIG TE KHRI TSAR DE KUN SHIN
(rig pa sems kyi kun shes) the
omniscience of knowledge and
intellect. Zhu. Could not find
this in Mdzod.

TIG MI MIN (skad cig ma) one mo-
ment. See LZ 85. Mdzod, with
ZZ vars. ta tig min, ta tig ni.

TIG SMAR (zhing bzang) good
fields. Zhu. ZB has also alter-
native spelling stig smar. YN
no. 102. Could not find this in
Mdzod.

TIG ZHI (zhing sa) ground. OZZ
44.

TIG ZHI NO (zhing sa yin) is the
ground. Mdzod, ch. 8.

TING [1] (chu) water[s]. This is by
far the most common spelling
in Mdzod and Zhu, although
the comparative TB evidence
would seem to lend more cr

de to the form “ti”. Humm2
[2] (rlan gsher) moisture. See
LZ 85. (rlan) moisture. OZZ 44.
OZZ 11. (sngon po) blue. ZB.
Nishi 26. LZ 85. Darma for
‘green’ or ‘blue’ is tungnu,
with the -nu element being a
suffix for forming adjectives.
We find Darma tiṃgano, with
Hindi harā, ‘green’ and Byang-
si & Chaudangsi tinda with sa-
me meaning. MSB 96. [4] (g.yu)
turquoise. ZB. LZ 85. OZZ 11,
53. [5] As part of a larger term,
see for example mur ting.
ZZH. [6] (khra’g) blood. Sgra’grel. ZB. See LZ 85. OZZ 53.
[7] (gting) depth. Mdzod. [8] (lgang pa) bladder. See LZ 85. OZZ 54. [9] (dngul) silver. See LZ 85. Humm1 498 & OZZ 11, give the Tib. equivs. chu, lcam, g.yu & sngo. Humm1 512. For TB cognates, see Beyer, CT Lang 83. Discussion in Stein 235-6 where, by passing all the TB cognates, he argues that it is artificially derived from Tib. mthing or mthing ga, ‘deep blue.’ This reasoning I cannot accept.

TING KYA (chu gtsang) pure water. ZB.

TING KYO (chu bo) river, stream. See LZ 85. YN no. 81. This does occur in Mdzod once, although problematic.

TING KLUNG (chu ngogs) river bank. See LZ 85. This occurs a few times in Mdzod, once with ZZ var. ting rlung, but corresp. to Tib. chu klong, ‘whirlpool’ [?].

TING SKRAS (‘dab chags) winged one, bird. See LZ 85. YN no. 25, with the meaning ‘wing.’ Not in Mdzod.

TING LGYU (thar lam) path of liberation. Sgra 128. Spelled ti lgyu in Mdzod, once. We find tha ru lgyum zhi for Tib. thar pa‘i lam, ‘path of liberation,’ in Zhu.

TING NGAN (spos ngad can gyi chu bo) river of the incense fragrance. See LZ 85. Perhaps the mountain Spos ri ngad ldan is intended here, or a river descending from that mountain.

TING NGE (chu rngam) depth of water. See LZ 85.

TING CU (rlan gsheer, chu) moisture, water. See LZ 85.

TING TING (ltas ngan) bad sign, ill omen. Zhu. ZB. See LZ 85. Mdzod, but only once, as part of a proper name.

TING NAM [1] (chu‘i lha mo) water goddess. [2] (rgya mtsho ‘ching rnams) fetters of the ocean [?]. See discussion in Stein 236. See LZ 86. I think there are problems with the Mdzod passage on which this is based that need more study. It’s likely that it’s talking about the depths of the ocean. [3] (rlan byed) moisturizing. Mdzod.

TING NI (sgang pe‘u) highland tower [?]. ZB. Since this occurs in the comm. vocab. in a list of internal organs, it’s very probable the Tib. sgang pe‘u is a textual corruption of bsam se‘u, an organ that has been identified in different ways in Tibetan medical traditions, often identified with the seminal vesicle and/or ovaries. But it’s also entirely possible that Tib sgang here stands for the organ called Tib. lgang bu, ‘the bladder.’ In the list of internal organs, each is represented by one syllable only in the Tib., and given that this is so, Tib. sgang pe‘u, corrected to lgang se‘u, probably stands for both the lgang bu and the bsam se‘u.

TING NI SMAR (chu yi rba rlabs) waves on the water. See LZ 86.

TING NE (g.yu mdog) turquoise color. Zhu. ZB. Mdzod does have the Tib. word g.yu mdog, but the ZZ equivalent is problematic,
TING NE RA (me tog gi rigs shig) a type of flower. See LZ 86.
TING NE RA SHOG (me tog gi rigs shig) a type of flower. See LZ 86.
TING PI LI (chu rlung 'dres pa) water and wind mixed. See LZ 86. Not in Mdzod.
TING PHUNG (phung po) pile, heap, body. Seems identical to ZZ ti phung, which corresp. to Tib. phung po. Mdzod. This spelling occurs once in Zhu. 
TING PHYI (phyi) outside. Occurs once in Zhu.
TING BUN (g.yu bun) mist, haze. See LZ 86.
TING 'BYUNG ('byung ba) element. Zhu, twice. ZB. See ti byung.
TING MU (bar snang) the middle sphere of the universe {the atmosphere}. Sgra 126. Zhu, once only. OZZ 105. See ti mu.
TING MU LE Name of a constellation. See LZ 86.
TING TSAR [1] (tshor ba) feeling. Mdzod (twice). This spelling not in Zhu. See ting tson, ti tson. [2] (khrag) blood. See LZ 86. YN no. 2. To judge from the instances in Mdzod, the meaning 2 is the correct one, although this may require more study. Certainly both meanings cannot be correct.
TING TSWAR (myong tshor) sensing an experience. Sgra 130. Not in Zhu. This is evidently based on the same Mdzod passage as ZZ ting tsar, q.v. Occurs only once in Mdzod, but this line is lacking in the ZZ text, hence no actual ZZ equiv. is given.
TING TSWAR (myong tshor) sensing an experience. Sgra 130. Not in Zhu. This is evidently based on the same Mdzod passage as ZZ ting tsar, q.v. Occurs only once in Mdzod, but this line is lacking in the ZZ text, hence no actual ZZ equiv. is given.
TING TSON (tshor ba) perception [hearing]. Zhu, once. ti tshon, tha tshar, ting tsar, occur in Mdzod.
TING WER (stobs chen) great strength. Sgra 133. Mdzod, once. See LZ 87. We do not find this in Zhu.
TING ZHI [1] (g.yu zlum) turquoise form of color {turquoise circle}. ZZH. ZB. Ti zhi is the spelling in Zhu. [2] (g.yu, g.yu'i, dngul, dngul gyi) turquoise, of turquoise. Humm1 501. OZZ 14. [3] (dngul, dngul gyi) silver, of silver. Humm1 501. OZZ 14. YN 95. [4] (chu) water. Humm1 513. OZZ 30, 44. (chu yi, chu dang) of water, water and... Mdzod. See de zhi. [5] (stong pa) empty. Humm1 501, 513. OZZ 30, 44. (stong pa'i) empty. Mdzod. See de zhi. [6] Occurs as name of a minor continent in Mdzod, ch. 5. The minor island to the left of the western continent. See LZ 86, where, apart from the minor island, the other 3 meanings are Tib. dngul, ‘silver,’ Tib. chu, ‘water,’ and Tib. g.yu, ‘turquoise.’ I suppose if the general meaning of the word were to be ‘watery,’ or ‘water-colored,’ several of these further meanings could be explained.
TING ZHUNG (khyung) garuda. Hummm 501, 515. OZZ 33. Could not find this equiv. in Mdzod, although ting zhung does occur there, in passages that require study. We do not find this in Zhu. I suspect this entry may be mistaken. (khyung sngon) blue garuda bird. See LZ 86. See zhung zhag.

TING ZANGS (chu lcam) liquid lady. Zhu, Sgra 133. Mdzod. It is interesting that one version of Mdzod reads Tib. chu lcam, ‘liquid lady,’ where another reads chu lcags, ‘liquid metal.’ Certainly it is the latter that better fits the meaning of the ZZ. And this suggests that the Tib. was ‘corrected’ here without good reason. See the following entry.

TING ZANGS WER (chu lcam rgyal mo) name of a goddess with an important role in the cosmogony. Mdzod. Ting zangs wer zhi lig mi sdum is her name in Zhu, corresp. to Tib. chu lcam rgyal mo srid pa’i yum.

TING LANG SPUNS (me tog cig) a type of flower. See LZ 87.

TING LI (rlung sngon) blue wind. Mdzod, ch. 2. See LZ 87. We do not find this in Zhu.

TING LING (rin po che zhig) a type of precious substance, a jewel or the like. See LZ 87. Not in Mdzod.

TING SHIN (rnam shes) consciousness. ZB. Not in Mdzod. See shin.

TING SHEL (sman ’bras shig) a medicinal fruit. See LZ 87. Not in Mdzod.


TING SHO GA LOG (chu bo gal du bsgyur ba) bend in the river course (to steer in the bend of the river?). See LZ 87.

TING SHO WA TE (ri rab steng gi chu mig cig gi ming) a name of a spring on top of the cosmic mountain Ri-rab. See LZ 87.

TING UN (g.yu ’brug) turquoise dragon. ZB.

TIL KHRIL (’khrul pa) error, illusion. I find di khru, etc. for ’khrul pa in Mdzod, but not the present spelling. Occurs once in Zhu, but mun nom, and variants of the same, is the most common ZZ corresp. to Tib. ’khrul pa.

TIL ZHI (reg srid) the life of touch. Sgra 134. I find the spelling ZZ jil zhi, var. hil zhi, for Tib. reg srid in Mdzod, once. We do not find this in Zhu.

TIS (bar) intermediate space, among, between. Did not find this in Mdzod, Zhu, once. ZB. See under ces.

TIS BYE (phyed phyed) half half. Mdzod, ch. 5, with ZZ var. dis bye.
TIS YUL (yid shes) mental consciousness. Sgra 133 [consciousness of thoughts]. With ZZ var. dis yul, Tib. equiv. yid kyi rnam shes, in Mdzod. Did not find this in Zhu.

TU “Terminative-locative” suffix. See ZZH 21.

TU CI (de ni) that is. Mdzod, ch. 5.

TU CO (lhag mthong) further vision, Skt. vipasyānā. Sgra 127. I find spelling tur tse, var. tur co, in Mdzod. Spelling tur rtse also occurs in Zhu.

TU TOG (dang po) first. See LZ 87.

TU THOG See under ru tog.


TUR CI (‘bri ba) to diminish. LZ 88.


TUR CO See under tu co.


TUR PHRUM =tur phrom, tur phram. Hummi 1 518. OZZ 38. (dbang po) sense faculty. Sgra 128, but noting that this meaning is probably based on mistaken reading of Mdzod, ch. 7. We do not find this spelling in Zhu. Seems to corresp. to Tib. spyod yul, ‘sphere of action,’ Skt. gocara, or longs spyod, ‘liesurely life,’ Skt. bhoga, in Mdzod, ch. 7.

TUR MIN (brjod med) indescribable, inexpressible. Sgra 134. Mdzod, once. ZB.


TUR RTSE (lhag mthong) excellent perception (‘further vision,’ or insight meditation). ZZH. Zhu. This spelling not found in Mdzod. See tu co.

TUR LEN (brjod med) indescribable, inexpressible. Zhu, corrected from dur min. This spelling not found in Mdzod. See tur min.

TUR SOM MUNG In Mdzod, ch. 8, seems to corresp. to Tib. ngan song gnas su ltung, ‘falling into the states of undesirable rebirths.’

TUL (mnol grib) pollution due to the mnol type of impurity. LZ 88.
TUL ZHI (bag chags) karmic inclinations, karmic imprints. LZ 88.


TE KHIR (kun gsal) clarifying all, all illuminating. Sgra 128. Mdzod, once only, but we also found di kun, khi khar, ku khir, for Tib. kun gsal. We do not find this spelling in Zhu.

TE KHUL (kun gsal) clarifying all, all illuminating. Sgra 127. This spelling not found in Mdzod, and not in Zhu. See te khir.

TE CI (bsgyur) to get transformed, translated. OZZ 44. See ti ci.

TE CE (gter) treasure. LZ 88. See under de tse.

TE TOR (sbyin pa) giving, gift. ZZ 131. ZZ he tor is the spelling we find in Mdzod, but even then only once, and once in Zhu. Correct to he tor, q.v.

TE PU (sems) mind. Bru II 291. LZ 88. This does not seem to occur at all in Mdzod, where Tib. sems is almost always ZZ khri. The spelling ZZ she bu occurs once in Zhu.

TE SPYOD (spyi mthun) general, generally applicable. Sgra 125. ZZ. Spelled de spyod in Mdzod, occurring once only. De cu occurs for Tib. rgyu mthun in Zhu. The present spelling not in Zhu.

TE TSE (rtse) peak. Mdzod, ch. 5, with var. hi co.

TE ZUG See under de zur.

TE SHEN (rnam shes) consciousness. LZ 88. OZZ 44.

TE SE Acc. to Khro 80, is equivalent to Tib. gcan po. Perhaps this is a transformation of Tib. gnyan [po?], ‘rough, fierce,’ which is also sometimes given as an explanation of the name of Mt. Tisé. Could not find this in Zhu.

*TEL Notice its use in the phrase ZZ ne sum cu rtse tel sum: (sum cu rtsa sum) thirty-three. ZZH. Zhu, once only.

TO KYON (‘gyod pa) repentance, grief. ZB. ZZ ta kyon occurs once in Mdzod. Once corrected from ZZ do skyon in Zhu, where it appears twice, once with this spelling and once spelled ZZ to skyon. ZZ to kyon would seem to be the more authentic spelling. See to skyon.

TO SKYON (‘gyod pa) repentance, grief. See to kyon, ta kyon.

TO TIG (yon tan) virtue [quality, talent]. Zhu, once. ZB. ZZ ti tin occurs once, and we also have ZZ gu ra, with the meaning Tib. yon tan, ‘quality,’ in Mdzod.

TO TID PHRAN See ti ti phran.

TO YO CHAS See

TO YO CHAS See ZZZ 430.

*TOG See khri tog, gu lu ya tog, ta tog, du tog, dmu tog ha ra zhi, rmu tog, ru tog gra jil, su tog.

TOG (rtogs pa) understanding, realization. ZZH gives the unfortunate translation ‘perception.’ OZZ 13, 90. Discus-
tion in Stein 235. Hummel equates ZZ tog with Tib. bdag, but I have not noticed the evidence for this. OZZ 92.

TOG CI (skad tsam) a mere second, a unit of time 120th of a skad cig ma. Mdzod, ch. 6. LZ 88. See tog tse.

TOG TIG (skad gcig) a moment. ZB. LZ 88. See the following.

TOG TIG MA (skad gcig ma) one fifth of the time required for a snap of the fingers. Zhu. Tib. skad gcig ma corresponds to ZZ tig mi min, ta tig min, tog tig ma, tog tig ma min, in Mdzod.

TOG TSE (skad tsam) instant, moment. Zhu, once only. ZB. Spelled tog ci in Mdzod. 120 of them make up a 'moment,' or Tib. skad gcig ma. See tog ci.

TONG GYER RGYUNG Name of a realized one of Zhangzhung. LZ 89.

*TOR See he tor.

TOR (nor) mistaking, making mistakes. Mdzod, ch. 8.

TOR CI (nor ba) mistaken, wrong. LZ 89.

TOR MEN ('chor med) not getting lost, not getting carried away. Mdzod, ch. 4, only once. We do not find this in Zhu.

TOR TSE (gzhan 'phrul) name of a divine realm. Mdzod, ch. 6.

*TRA See ku tra, ru tra.

TRA BER (gdon) a type of spirit responsible for childhood mental disorders some of which resemble autism. Humm1 514. Mdzod, once. See the following.

TRA WER (gdon, the'u rang) gdon, or, the'u rang spirits. Humm1 514. OZZ 33. This spelling does not appear in Mdzod. It would appear that the "tra" is equiv. to Tib. gdon, while the "wer" is equiv. to Tib. rgyal... and rgyal here may be another type of spirit entity, making this a synonym compound. See trang wer.

TRAG SHA (bdud srin) a type of evil spirit. LZ 89. I believe it likely this descends from Indic Tryakṣa, 'Three Eyes,' an epithet of Rudra.

TRANG ('du ba, bsdus pa) assemble, compounded, gathered together. LZ 89.

TRANG WER (gdon) a type of spirit. Humm1 514. OZZ 33, 44. Seems rather to correspond to Tib. bgegs, or bgegs rum, in Mdzod. This spelling does not appear in Zhu. See under tra ber & tra wer.

TRI ('dra) like, similar. Mdzod, ch. 8, with ZZ var. hri. Note that tr- and hr- are frequently confused because of their visual similarity.

TRI KI (skar ma smin drug) name of the star constellation of the Pleiades, or Skt. Kṛttikā. LZ 89.

TRI TRI (yid) intellect, mind. Zhu, once only. ZB uses the spelling tri ti. We do not find this or anything similar in Mdzod.

TRI SHAN (shes rab) insight, wisdom. Sgra 124. Find spelling ti shan in Mdzod. ZB also gives the alternative spelling tre shan.

TRI SHEN (shes rab) insight, wisdom. Sgra 131. Mdzod, LZ 89. Tri shen appears in Zhu with Tib. equiv. shes rab, but from the context it is clear that
Tib. gshen rab, ‘Shenrab,’ was intended. See shin, tri shan.

*TRIG See ku trig, sa trig.

TRU ZHI (rin chen) jewel. LZ 89. Stands for Tib. rin chen in Mdzod, ch. 5, which is the only occurrence, with ZZ var. dru zhi.

TRES SAM (phye ma) flour, powder. ZB.

GTANG LOD (lho lho) south, southern. Zhu, once only. Not in Mdzod.

GTI (dmyal ba) hell. OZZ 44. This seems doubtful, although it does occur once, in Mdzod, ch. 1, while in other chapters Tib. dmyal ba is generally ZZ du ti.

GTING See thi gting.

GTO BU DOD DE (gti mug) gloom, darkness, ignorance. Tib. gti mug is usually ZZ ni dud (or similar spelling) in Mdzod. Not in Zhu, although we do find there ZZ ni dud for Tib. gti mug.

BTEG (rgyob) Hit! Strike! ZZH. Zhu, once only. YN no. 196. This entry is highly doubtful, although it is used in Humm2 13, and in OZZ 6, 71, 77, 93. OZZ 65 n.30, supplies a Karlgren reconstruction.

RTO NGES (mi ‘da’) not passing, not going beyond. ZB.

STANG (stong) thousand. Mdzod, several times. Stein 235. See stong.

STANG DBYAL (bza’ tshang) family. Sgra 133. It rather means ‘husband and wife,’ or perhaps a concept similar to Chinese yin-yang, as Stein thought. It would seem to be OT, and not necessarily ZZ at all. In fact, in Zhu, it is clearly the Tib. meant to correspond to ZZ gan ti. This entry should be removed. As a Tibetan word, it may be old and unusual, but it isn’t ZZ.

STANG ZHI (stong phrag) thousand[s]. ZB.

STANG ZHI PRA TA (stong phrag) thousand[s]. LZ 89.

STANG RI (‘du byed) compounder, imprint; one of the skandhas. Mdzod, ch. 8. (‘du byed phung po) compounding aggregate. LZ 89. OZZ 44.

STAN TRA (rgyud) tantra. A clear Sanskritism. Ma 212.

STIG (dbus) center. ZB.

STIG PI NI NAM (dbus kyi mi rnams) the people of Dbus. This seems to be something dreamed up by Zhu, but perhaps in order to illustrate the usage of real Zhangzhung? OZZ 6.

STE (gcal) spread out, smooth out, pave. Mdzod, ch. 5.

STE STO (grong khyer) village. LZ 89. See under se sto.

STES DBANG (stabs legs) good style, fine manner. Sgra 133. This entry seems doubtful, and not found in Mdzod, and not in Zhu.

STONG [1] (stong) empty, void, clear [but this is positively mistaken, since in the contexts it means ‘thousand,’ and when it does mean ‘emptiness,’ Tib. stong is glossed by some other ZZ words]. Zhu, Sgra 134. Mdzod, Stein 235. It is not certain that the words are in fact identical in the two languages, since it is also possible that a “real” ZZ spelling stang was Tibetanizingly ‘corrected’ to

STONG RGYUNG (don gsal) master. Sgra 124. Zhu. ZB. See under don gsal. Btsan-lha has it translated by Tib. rig 'dzin, ‘knowledge holder’ — Skt. vidyādhara. This is best, or perhaps only, known as part of the proper name Stong rgyung mthu chen.

STONG ZHI (stong pa) void, hollow. LZ 89.

STONG RI (‘du byed) composite, compounder, imprint; one of the skandhas. Zhu, once only. ZB. This entry doubtful. Not in Mdzod.

STOS (phyogs) direction, side. ZB. This is based on a single occurrence in the comm. vocab. Chances are high that it is not the correct spelling, anyway.

**THA**

THA [1] (mtha) [at the, to the] end, limit, final, finally. This occurs only once as an independent word in Zhu. (mtha') end, limit. OZZ 44. [2] (thabs) way, manner, means. This does not really occur as an independent word in Zhu, and in fact it might be regarded as an initial syllable or prefix syllable of larger terms. OZZ 13, lists as equivs. Tib. mthar, thabs & thams. This syllable is listed in YN no. 82, but not for any good reason.

THA GI [1] (skad gcig) one moment. This meaning does not occur in Zhu. See LZ 96. See under tha gri. [2] (mthar gyi) of the ultimate. Zhu, once only. ZB. Occurs in Mdzod.

THA GRI (skad cig) one moment. Sgra 127. Not in Zhu. This is a var. for ZZ tha gi found in Mdzod.


THA CI DI RUD (mtha' las 'das pa) passed beyond the end, passed beyond the limit. ZZ var. thi ci di tud. Mdzod. Not in Zhu.

THA CIL (‘chal ba) profligacy, looseness, moral laxity. Mdzod, ch. 8, with ZZ var. tha chil. See LZ 96.

THA CU [1] (rgya che) wide, expanded, diffuse. ZZH. Zhu, once only. ZB. In Mdzod, we find ZZ dhe ci, dhe tur, etc., as equivalents to Tib. rgya che. The present spelling does occur there, with ZZ vars. the tshu & tha tse, but it stands rather for Tib. chung, ‘small.’ [2] (bden pa) truth. Sgra 131. The forms tha tsu, thad tsud, are the ZZ equivalents to Tib. bden pa in Mdzod, while ZZ thad tser & ti ga occur in Zhu.

THA CE DE RGYU (rton pa'i lla ba, rtons pa'i lla ba) view that results from meditative realization; the 2nd spelling is the correct one. Sgra 129. See LZ 96. A realized view, meaning a view that comes from meditative realization, not just from intellectual philosophizing or logical construction. The Tib. equiv. is rtons pa chen po'i lla
ba, ‘view of great realization,’ in Mdzod. This spelling not in Zhu, where we find rather ZZ ta tse de kun, corrected to ZZ ta co de rku, corresp. to Tib. rtogs pa chen po, ‘great realization.’

THA CO (chen po) great. Sgra 124. ZZ tha tse, tha chab, are equivs. to Tib. chen po in Mdzod. Not in Zhu, where we find instead ZZ tha tshan [a few times], tha tse [over a dozen times] & tha tso. These spellings should probably all be ‘corrected’ to this one: tha tse.

THA CHIL. See tha cil.

THA TAN (yan lag) limb, member, element. Zhu, once only. See LZ 96. YN no. 94, ‘branch.’ This correspondence occurs once in Mdzod, but note that the Tib. yan lag often occurs there without anything to correspond to it in the ZZ. ZB has the spelling tha dan.

THA TIG (mtha’ dbus) center and periphery. See LZ 96.

THA TU LGYUM ZHI (thar pa’i lam) road to salvation [Path to Liberation]. The ZZ form tha thu may be a misspelling for ZZ tha ru, also spelled tha rud. Tha ru lgyum zhi is the spelling in the single occurrence in Zhu, and the spelling that appears in Mdzod. Hence this particular form would seem to be a result of Haarh’s reading only.

THA TOG. Equiv. to ZZ tha tig, q.v. See LZ 96.


THA MI DAD KE Proper name. Equiv. to Da mi Thad ke. See LZ 97.

THA MIN (thabs zod) methods exhausted. (thabs zod yin) is the exhaustion of method. ZB Mdzod, once only, in ch. 8, with vars. tha yin & thar min.

THA TSAN [1] (thams cad) all. This occurs several times in Mdzod and four times in Zhu. Sgra 127, with the Tib. misspelled tham cad. [2] (mthar thug) touching or carried to its limit. Humm1 518. OZZ 38. Sgra 125. This word appears to possess still other meanings in Mdzod. See tha tson & tha tshon, which would seem to be the authentic spellings, and also tho tsor.

THA TSU (bden) true. OZZ 44. = thad tsur.

THA TSUR (tshor ba) feeling. This spelling occurs in Mdzod, ch. 9, with variants tha tsud, tsha tsar & tha dzar.

THA TSE (chen po) great. ZZH. ZB, with additional spelling tha tso. Humm1 501. OZZ 14, 44. ZZ vars. the tse & the tshu. Humm1 518. OZZ 38. This spelling does occur in Mdzod, and in Zhu. It probably should be considered the most standard spelling, even though tha tsan is rather frequent. See LZ 97. Equiv. to tha tso, q.v.

THA TSO (chen po) great. Sgra 123. See LZ 97. See tha tse.

THA TSON [1] (mthar thug) touching or carried to its limit. Mdzod. This should probably be the authentic spelling, although it is spelled tha tsan, etc. See LZ 97. See ting mu. [2] In Mdzod, ch. 7, in its various
spellings, it seems to corresp. to Tib. gcod pa, ‘cutting.’

THA TSHA HI SANGS SKYES (mang bkur rgyal po) ‘King Honored by Many,’ the original king in the cosmogony. See LZ 97. The original of the final syllable was probably ZZ rkya, which means ‘king,’ not skyes. Anyway, the syllable skyes appears to be Tibetan, or a Tibetanization, not ZZ.


THA TSHAR [1] Seems to be equiv. to Tib. tshor ba, ‘feeling, contact,’ the first of the set of 51 mental states. We find ting tson & zhil zhal as the ZZ equivs. to Tib. tshor ba in Zhu. [2] (‘brel ba) link, connection. See LZ 97. =tha thar. Humml 519 & OZZ 38, although this is just one var. reading in Mdzod among others.

THA TSHUL (tshor ba) feeling, [sense] contact. Sgra 135. This spelling not in Mdzod and not in Zhu.

THA TSHON [1] (mthar thug) touching or carried to its limit. ZZH. Zhu, once only. Humml 501. OZZ 14, 44. Sgra 12. Ma 212. See LZ 97. ZB gives also alternative spelling tha tsan, and Tib. as mthar thug [ma g.yos]. [2] (thams cad) all. Humml 501. OZZ 44. Mdzod, twice. See also tha tsan, tha tson.

THA DZAR (reg pa) [bodily sense of] touch. Mdzod, ch. 9, with ZZ var. tha jar. Immediately after this, we find that ZZ tsha tsar corresponds to Tib. tshor ba, ‘feeling.’

THA ZHI (mtha’) edge, extreme. See LZ 97.

THA WER (pho mtshan) the ‘male marker,’ the penis. ZZH. Humml 498. OZZ 11, where we find what I think to be an irrelevant discussion about ‘arrows.’ We do not find this in Mdzod. The spellings the wer & tha wer are found in Zhu. YN no. 29, with the spellings ther ber, the’u ber, & sta. This word appears in the list of ‘signs’ of Lord Shenrab in the Khams-brgyad scriptures, but with the spelling the ber. Byangsi for ‘penis’ is tholi or śholi. GSB 59. Perhaps related to some PIE form such as *twen (for ‘tail’); on the latter see Douglas Q. Adams, Studies in Tocharian Vocabulary IV, Journal of the American Oriental Society, vol. 106 (1986), pp. 339-341, at p. 340. The Ao Naga language of southern Assam, according to Avery (reference below) has a word frequently used to indicate the male gender of persons, and that word is tebur, noting that a similar word, tebong, is used to indicate male gender of animals. See John Avery, Ao Naga Language of Southern Assam, American Journal of Philology, vol. 7, no. 3 (1886), pp. 344-366, at p. 347.
THA YIN NI (thabs zad yin) is the exhaustion of method. ZB. See under tha min.


THA YUD PU RAD (yid bzhin nor bu) the wishing gem. ZZH. Zhu, once only. ZB. We do not find this in Mdzod. See under pu rad.

THA YUD RAD NA (yi bzhin rin chen, i.e, yid bzhin nor bu) the wishing jewel. ZZH. Zhu, once only. Did not find in Mdzod. The rad na element is a clear Sanskritism, corresp. to Skt. vi-. Sgra 128. But actually, this stands for Tib. rnam par shes pa, ‘consciousness.’ See Mdzod, where there are other apparent equivs. of rnam par. Not in Zhu. See tha shan.

THA HA (phrag dog) jealousy. See LZ 98.

*THANG See rkyan thang kun shes.

THANG KUN (kun ’dus) subsuming all, combining all, all-inclusive. Sgra 133, 134. This appears in Mdzod, along with several other ZZ equivalents to Tib. kun ’dus. Occurs once, with ZZ var. thang gung, as equiv. to Tib. thams cad, ‘all.’ This is not in Zhu, but there we find instead that ZZ gu ro corresp. to Tib. kun ’dus.

THANG KUN ZHI (phyin ci log) false, deceptive, mistaken. Occurs once in Mdzod, and once in Zhu. ZB.
THANG GUNG (thams cad) all. Sgra 125. ZB. Not in Zhu. OZZ 44. Compare thad kun, thang kun.

THANG GUNG SHE RI (thams cad mkhyen pa) all-knowing, omniscient. Mdzod. The only ZZ corresp. to Tib. thams cad mkhyen pa in Zhu is rkyan thang kun shes, which indeed does bear some resemblance to the present spelling.

THANG BAB A technical term for a Tibetan translation that preserves the original Zhangzhung word order. See LZ 98. Compare thang log, below.

THANG ZHI TSOG =tha tsi, tha tse. Humml 519. OZZ 38. thang zhi tsag appears once in Mdzod, apparently equivalent to Tib. skye mched dang, ‘and the [sense] enhancers.’ This spelling not in Zhu.

THANG LOG To translate from Zhangzhung using the opposite word order. See LZ 99. See under thang bab.


THAD KE [1] (so sor) each individually, each its own. Zhu, once only. [2] (bdud bsgral ba) liberated the delusions or delusional spirits. LZ 99. See thad ge.

THAD KE PHYO CI See phyo ci. Note also the proper name Dam thad ke, which of course has many var. spellings.

THAD GE (so so) each. Sgra 131. (so sor) each its own. each distinctly. ZB. See thad ke.

THAD GE DA DOD (so so’i ’du byed) each with its particular compounder, or its particular imprint. Mdzod.


THAD TSUD (bden pa) truth. Occurs, with var. ZZ thang tsu, in Mdzod, where it is 14th of 51 mental states. LZ 99. OZZ 44. See thad tser.

THAD TSUR (bden pa) truth. Zhu, once only. ZB. See tha tser, thad tsud, thang tsu.

THAR TSAR NE (rgya ma chad) undefined extent, impartial {unbelittled}. Zhu, once only. ZB. This is probably based on a misreading of Mdzod, where we do not find this equivalence at all. The usual ZZ word in Mdzod with this meaning is something like dhe ta, hre ta.

THAR SHIN (phya, tse, g.yang) lots, life, worldly blessings. LZ 100.

THAL (dpyi) hip. Zhu, once only. ZB. Bru II 291, line 4. LZ 100. This syllable appears once in Mdzod, but not with this meaning, it seems.

*THI See i thi ya.

THI TAM See thi thag.

THI GTING (dbus) centre, middle. Zhu, once, but problematic. ZB. We find dhing, among other words, corresponding to Tib. dbus in Mdzod, but not this word.

THI THAG (thams cad) all. Mdzod, ch. 5, with ZZ var. thi tam.

THI MAR THAD KE A proper name. LZ 100.
THIS A ritual cycle. The type of ritual it contains is also called this. ZZFC 254.

THIS SO RUNG A proper name. LZ 100.

THU RI PRA TI (brjed med) unforge-totten. ZB. Notice, however, the following two entries, which ought to be the ‘same’ word.

THU RI SRO TE (brjed nges) forgettiing, forgetful, flighty. ZB. See following.

THU RU SRO TE (brjed nges) having his mind robbed (actually, quickly losing sight of one’s purpose, flighty, forgetful). Zhu, once, but I read: thu ri sro te. The Tibetan should read brjed ngas, although brjed nges is a common enough misspelling, and brjed ngad also occurs. This equivalence does not appear in Mdzod, where we find ZZ bu ri bro ha, Tib. equiv. brjed nges [i.e. brjed ngas], as 45th of the 51 mental states.

THUNG (thung) short [in stature]. Zhu, once only. We do not find this equivalence in Mdzod. I think there are reasons for doubt.

THUNG YUNG (ging rdo) ‘depth stone,’ anchor, weighting stone. Mdzod, ch. 8, with ZZ vars. thung ung & phur thur. The Tibeto-Burman word for ‘stone’ has been reconstructed as lung, while the Kinnauri word is ung. See A. Schuessler, Kanauri am ‘Path,’ Linguistics of the Tibeto-Burman Area, vol. 22, no. 2 (1999), pp. 73-74. Byangsi language has ung or wung, ‘rock.’ Darma has phunglo, ‘rock.’ DGD 582. Darma 7ong, ‘rock.’ DGD 588. Spelled om in Darma and Byangsi, and oh in Chaudangsi languages. MSB 15. Rong (Lepcha) has the word un that means ‘water,’ which may or may not be of any relevance here.

*THUN Also, tun. As a second part of compounds, see ZZH 14. See mang thun, reg thun, she thun, shin thun.

THUN [1] (khrag) blood. LZ 100. [2] (lus kyi rtsa) veins of the body. LZ 100. [3] (dra gbes sgrol byed kyi rdzas nyungs dkar gyi thun, rdo yi thun, dug gi thun sog) various kinds of thun (magical doses) like white mustard, stone, poisons, substances that exorcise the impediment and opponent spirits. LZ 100. Nota bene, this is the Tibetan word thun that is being explained here, not the Zhangzhung. The Zhangzhung-hood of this word is very much in doubt. [4] (dus yun) a length of time. LZ 100. All these meanings of ZZ thun ought to be treated with much caution, being derived from an analysis of compounds, or understood in a ‘Tibetanizing’ way.

THUN RI This occurs in the ZZ phrase srog ri thun ri, with var. sog ri thun ri, in Mdzod, with corresp. Tib. snang yor gzugs kyi. Evidently, although this is uncertain, the ZZ thun ri corresponds to Tib. snang yor, the latter probably similar in meaning to Tib. mig yor, ‘double vision,’ a stock metaphor for illusion, and we may know from the context that this is held to correspond to the ‘earth’ element. This makes sense, since the initial stages of the death dissolution process,
as known in *The Tibetan Book of the Dead* [the popular English name of the *Kar gling zhi khor*] and similar works, include visual distortions which are associated with the earth element. Not in *Zhu*.

*THUL* See ’chig gu thul.

THE TSE (chen po) great. Occurs once in *Mdzod* as equiv. to Tib. rgya chen, ‘extensive, expansive, vast,’ but then see ca ce. This spelling not in *Zhu*. See ca ce, tha tse, etc.

THE TSHU (chung) small. *Mdzod*, with variants tha tse & tha chu. We do not find this in *Zhu*. See under de rme the tshu.


*THEB* See la theb.

THO THO See *LZ* 102.

THO THO’I YE YE See *LZ* 102.

THO THOR YON TSE Pr. n. of a king of northern Zhangzhung. See *ZTZ* 430.

THO TSAR (mthar thog) first to the end (?). *Mdzod*, once only. This spelling not in *Zhu*. Chances are that Tib. mthar thog is just an accidental misspelling for mthar thug, ‘actualized, ultimate.’ See tha tson & the following entry.

THO TSOR (mthar thug pa) actualized. See *LZ* 102.


THO SAD (yid kyi lha) deities of the mind. See *LZ* 103.

THON (stong) one thousand. See *LZ* 104. This does occur once in *Mdzod*, ch. 2, although problematic.

**DA**


DA KVO (rnam dag) immaculately pure, perfectly correct. *Sgra* 127, 128. The *ZZ* spelling ta kyo is the one actually found, but only once, in *Mdzod*. *ZZ* rkyo min kar corresp. to Tib. rnam dag in *Zhu*. Make note also in *Zhu* of *ZZ* a kyo for Tib. sgrib pa, ‘obscuration, veil, defilement,’ apparently an antonym, which is interesting, especially since prefixed ‘a’ is routinely used to make negatives in Sanskrit.

DA KRA (grags pa) known, famous. *Sgra* 124. *Zhu*, once only. *ZB*. This is not found in *Mdzod*. See ti kra, kra.

DA TI (mtsho) lake. *Zhu*, once only. This would seem to be based on a misreading of *Mdzod*, where one finds only the spelling *ZZ* dang ra as an equiv. of Tib. mtsho, ‘lake,’ or rgya mtsho, ‘ocean.’ Note *Nishi* 24, where the usual form dang ra is lacking.

DA DAN (lta ba) view, perspective, philosophical position. *Sgra* 131. The spelling found twice in *Mdzod* is *ZZ* ta tan, q.v. This spelling not in *Zhu*.
DA DU (dus tshod) time, hour. See LZ 104.


DA DOD CI [1] (zhes bya ba, ces bya ba) thus called [a quote marker marking the end of a direct quote, or the end of a book title]. ZB. See LZ 104. [2] (sprul pa) emanation. See LZ 104. [3] (byung ba) emerged, appeared, happened. See LZ 104. [4] (ni) is [the following, as follows]. Mdzod. Found once misspelled ZZ di ro ci, var. ti ro ci, in Mdzod. Also spelled ZZ da drod in Mdzod. We do not find this in Zhu.

DA DOD SAD (‘dod lha) gods of the desire realm. Mdzod. ch. 6, with ZZ var. da don sad.

DA DROD (de bzhin) likewise, like that. Sgra 125. ZB. See LZ 105. Mdzod, ch. 5. This occurs once as equiv. to Tib. de bzhin in Zhu, but it is corrected to da dod, q.v.

DA DROD CI (de bzhin du ston pa) teaching in that way. See LZ 105.

DA DROD ZHI (rang bzhin nyid) nature, natural disposition. We do not find this in Zhu. See du drod, ru drod.

DA BA (dgyes pa) delight. ZB gives an alternative spelling ZZ de ba, which does look very much like Tib. bde ba, ‘comfort, happiness.’

DA BA HO (dgyes par mdzod) enjoyment [Enjoy! Delight!]. This is a bad reading for “de ba ho” — but anyway, here I read de pa ho — as shown in Hofh2 194. We do not find it in Mdzod.

DA BUR See under du bur.

DA MI THAD KE Proper name. See LZ 105.

DA MYI BYIL (ngo tsha med) with, without shame, shameless. Sgra 132. Mdzod reads dil byil, var. dim byil, but only once. The actually correct reading of Zhu is dmyi byil.

DA MIN (‘khrul pa) to stray, err, go wrong. See LZ 105.

DA ZHI (stang zhi) ? Sgra 135 [?]. This appears in Mdzod, with ZZ vars. ru zhi & du zhi, but the stang zhi is probably a mistake for [or a ZZ version of?] Tib. stong zhing, ‘empty and without self,’ since it appears as part of a Tibetan statement where this meaning fits. In Mdzod in another place, stang zhi is a ZZ (!) equiv. to Tib. stong gi, ‘of empty.’ Occurs as ZZ equiv. of Tib. rnam
Zhangzhung Dictionary

pa, ‘aspect,’ in Mdzod. This spelling not in Zhu.

DA ZHING (de bzhin) like that. OZZ 44. Mdzod, where it has var. du zhi. We do not find this in Zhu.

DA YA KAN (bdud rtsi) elixir, ambrosia. See LZ 105. The intended word is surely dar ya kan, which is anyway a foreign loan corresponding to Theriac, a famous medieval recipe for curing snake bite, as shown in an article by Christopher I. Beckwith, Tibetan Treacle: A Note on Theriac in Tibet, Tibet Society Bulletin, vol. 15 (June 1980), pp. 49-51. See under dar ya kan, the usual spelling.

DA YUD (yid) mind. ZB. This spelling occurs once in Zhu. =dad dzul, dis dzul. Humml 519. OZZ 38. We do not find this particular spelling in Mdzod. See tha yud.


DA RA MA HA TI Proper name. See LZ 106.

DA RANG See ta rad.


DA ROG Place name. See LZ 106.

DA LA (bde ba) happiness, comfort. ZZH. Zhu, once only. ZB. Sgra 130. See da ri.

DA LAD (blang dor) acceptance and rejection. Sgra 126, 128. See LZ 106. The spelling ZZ ta la, q.v., is found twice in Zhu. Spelled ZZ ta lang in Mdzod. Occurs in Mdzod, ch. 4, as equiv. to Tib. las s'dud, ‘finishing the work’ [?], and again as equiv. to Tib. blangs dor.

DA LAR (dal ba) slow, relaxed. See LZ 106. In the one occurrence of Tib. dal ba in Mdzod, no ZZ equiv. is supplied.


DA SHA (lha dang mi) gods and humans. See LZ 106.

DA SA HA TI A personal name. See LZ 106.

DA SANGS GYIN (mngon sangs rgyas pa) manifestly Buddha-ized. See LZ 106. I doubt this ought to be considered Zhangzhung. But then again, it would appear to be from the title of a Mother Tantra.

DANG [1] (dang) and; conjunctive particle, see ZZH 21. It seems that, more often than not in Zhu, the conjunction is not expressed in the ZZ. [2] (bde) happy, comfortable. ZB. See ji dang.

DANG SKYED (g.yas kyi rtsa) the right vein. See LZ 106.

DANG KHYUG appearance or clarity of the sense objects (the
sense faculties clarify or make to appear the sense spheres?). See LZ 106.

DANG RA [1] (rgya mtsho) ocean. “Pond, tank.” It also means ‘sea’ or ‘lake.’ Humml 513. OZZ 3, 30, 54, 61, 77, 98. Humm2 13, Sgra 123, 129. Zhu, several times. (mtsho) lake. See LZ 106. ZB gives the less satisfactory spelling dar ra. Hummel argues that the dang is for Tib. mtsho, while the ra is for Tib. rgya, although I'm not sure this is entirely convincing. A Persian word for ‘sea’ is daryā, as used in the proper name Amu Darya, although in this instance of course it has to mean ‘river.’ In any case, ZZ dang ra is the usual word for any ocean or lake or, perhaps, pond, and as such it is still preserved in Western Tibetan place names. See tang ra. [2] (rol mtsho) [cosmological] lake. Zhu, once only. [3] (mtshan chab) night water (?). Sgra 136. [4] (dpayad par, var. gcad pa) for investigation, determine. Mdzod. [5] (phyugs zog gi lhhas ra) a cattle enclosure, corral. See LZ 107.

DANG RA NI TE See LZ 107.

DANG LE (rdzing bu) pond. See LZ 107.

*DAD See ji dad, de dad, se dad.

*DAN See ha dan.


DAR CI JI (rdul phran) minute particle. See LZ 108.

DAR CE (rdul phran) small particle. Mdzod, ch. 6, with ZZ vars. tar ci, ta ra tse. Probably tur ce is the more authentic spelling.

DAR MA A place name to the south of Zhangzhung. See LZ 108. I think it would be less misleading to say that it was a significant region in the south part of Zhangzhung, although today located in India, with a language of its own known today by the exact same name, Darma, although sometimes spelled Dāramā, Darmiya, etc.

DAR MA KHRI TSE A name of a king among the gods. See LZ 108.

DAR MA DIR The upper and lower regions of Zhangzhung. See LZ 108.

DAR YA KAN (bdud rtsi) nectar, ambrosia. ZB. But note that dar ya kan is also a “Tibetan” borrowing from theriac. It isn't really ZZ, or at least not in its origins. Notice the var. spelling da ya kan, q.v. See Christopher Beckwith, Tibetan Treacle: A Note on Theriac in Tibet, Tibet Society Bulletin, vol. 15 (June 1980), pp. 49-51.

DI [1] (yid) mind. Sgra 135. It would seem, on the face of it, to be related to Indic dhī, with similar meaning. This probably results from misreading Mdzod. [2] (de) that, demonstrative pronoun. Mdzod, ch. 5, with var. ti.
DI RKYAL SHES RI (rgyun du gnas pa’i thugs rje) constantly abiding compassion, or compassion of the Stream Abider (?). See LZ 108. This does occur in Mdzod, with ZZ vars. ti rgyam shes ri, di rkyam shes ri.

DI KHYAL (‘khor ba) sangsara. OZZ 44. = ti khor.

DI KHYUD (dkyil smad) low center, lower middle. Mdzod, ch. 5, with ZZ var. de chu.

DI KHRU (‘khrul pa) error, bewilderment, delusion. Mdzod, ch. 8, with ZZ var. di ‘khrul, although this seems like a Tibetanization. See LZ 108.

DI KHYUL (‘khrul ba) to err, become bewildered. ZB.

DI GRU (yid) mind. See LZ 108.

DI GUN (kun gnas) everywhere abiding. Sgra 128. The ZZ spelling ti gu is found in Mdzod. Not in Zhu.

DI RGYAL (dran pa) memory, recollection. ZB. There is one problematic occurrence of this spelling in Mdzod, ch. 1, with ZZ vars. de rgya, di rgya, although here it definitely does not mean ‘memory’.


DI TUD See under tha ci di rud.


DI PHYI (phyi snod) external vessel world, the environment in which living beings dwell. See LZ 109. This is based in a passage in Mdzod, ch. 5, where we find the ZZ vars. ti phyi & de phyi.

DI PHRUG (sprug, sprugs) shake out [dust]. ZZ var. ti phug. Mdzod, ch. 5.

DI MA BYIL KU See dim byil.

DI ZHI (stong pa) empty, hollow. See LZ 109. The spelling of the ZZ with this meaning in Mdzod is ting zhi, q.v. See also de zhi.

DI RI CI (bskal ba’i sgra) sound of the Kalpa [aeon]? The word bskal pa? ZB. It has been said that Bonpos regard the Tib. word bskal pa as having the meaning of ‘destruction and negation,’ and this does indeed suit the original context in Mdzod, where one is sometimes tempted to translate it as a verb meaning ‘is deprived of…’ See Mdzod, opening words of ch. 2, which has the ZZ spellings di ro ci & ti ro ci, and not the present spelling. My guess is that it is onomatopoetic for the ripping and crunching sound of something getting demolished. There is just such a word in Tibetan: di ri ri, which means rattling or reverberation, in its form at least rather closely resembling this ZZ word.

DI RUD See under tha ci di rud.

DI RO (‘gyur med) unchangeable. Sgra 123. Zhu, four times. ZB. (‘gyur ba med pa) unchanging.
See LZ 109. Occurs many times in Mdzod, with ZZ vars. such as di ri, de ro, ti ro, etc.

DI LID (bde ldan) having happiness. Mdzod. De los is the spelling found in Zhu.

DING OZZ 104, where it is said to mean the intermediate space between earth and sky. The Middle World, apparently.

DING GTSUG (mi'am ci'i nang gses shig) ‘one internal division of the kinnaras,’ this being obviously an explanation and not a translation of the ZZ word, which anyway is not likely to actually be ZZ, despite what we find in LZ 109. This appears as deng gtsug in K.

DING RA (skra) hair [of the head]. See LZ 109. YN no. 10.

DING SA (da lta) now. See LZ 109. This looks very much like modern Tib. deng sang, ‘these days, nowadays.’

DIM BYIL (khrel med) without shame. Sgra 131. Appears in Mdzod with ZZ var. di ma byil ku.


DIL (bya ba’i las) a deed performed. See LZ 109.

DIL BYI (khrel med) immodest, shameless. See de byil, dil byil.

DIL BYIL 1 (khrl med [i.e., khrel med]) without shame. Sgra 133. Zhu, once, and ZB, and ZL 109, which have the spelling khrel med. See dim byil, and a number of other spellings. [2] (ngo tsha med pa) immodesty, as 39th of the 51 mental states in Mdzod. See LZ 109. YN no. 146.

DIS BYE (phyed ka) half. See LZ 109. This does occur in Mdzod with ZZ vars. tis bye, dis byi.

DIS YUL (yid) mind. See LZ 110. This occurs in Mdzod with ZZ var. tis yul.

DU 1 (sprin) cloud. Mdzod, where it is also spelled dul. Zhu, three times. There is good TB evidence for this — see Nishi 23, and compare Tib. du ba, ‘smoke.’ Discussed in ZHZQ 5. Notice Old Newar, su, ‘cloud.’ Tamot 183. YN 136. [2] (bya) bird. Sgra 126. Matisoff 161. Nishi 21, 23. ZB. YN no. 53. This meaning is rather problematic in the single context of Zhu, where du ku ra corresp. to Tib. bya kh yi [bird dog?]. Could not find this meaning in Mdzod. This does not fit with TB evidence I’ve seen so far. There would be much of interest to say about the Tibetan ‘bird dog,’ which is sometimes said to be a tiny dog found in the nests of cliff-dwelling birds. It is said to be useful for detecting poison in food. Others say that the ‘bird dog’ is a large bird of prey, and not a dog at all. [3] “Terminative-locative” suffix. See ZZH 21. [4] Wet offerings like beer, etc. See LZ 110. [5] (’dus) to unite. OZZ 90. I have not noticed the justification for these last two meanings.
DU KHUN (nor ba) mistake. Zhu, once only, and therefore problematic. ZB. We do not find this exactly in Mdzod, although it does occur there once for Tib. ‘khrul pa, ‘delusion.’ See dud khar, dud khrun.

DU KHRI (gdug sems) viciousness. ZB. ZZ dus khri is the form that actually appears in Mdzod, with ZZ var. us khri, and the correspond. Tib. is either gdug sems or gnod sems, which both mean ‘malevolence.’ See khrir.

DU KHRUN ('jigs pa) fear. See LZ 110. YN no. 144. Mdzod.

DU GI (gnas pa) abiding, dwelling. Sgra 129. This does not appear in Mdzod where ZZ nam lu is the most usual equiv. of Tib. gnas pa, and the same holds true for Zhu.

DU GING (gnas pa) abiding, dwelling. Sgra 130. Not in Zhu. This spelling does appear in Mdzod with ZZ var. tu ging.

DU GU (dgu) cardinal number nine. See LZ 110. YN 134. Not located in Mdzod, although it may be a result of misparsing this ZZ line: ri mu ta tu gu dun ni, reading du gu in place of tu gu.

DU GUR (gti mug) ignorance. See LZ 110. Mdzod, with ZZ var. du gung.

DU GYIL (sprin 'khyil) swirling cloud. Sgra 126. We do not find this in Mdzod. In the context in Zhu, du phang khyil, corrected to du phang gyil, correspond. to Tib. sprin rlung ‘khyil, which might mean ‘cloud whirling in the wind.’

DU SNGA See under dub snga.

DU CING (sdug bsgal) suffering. Seems to occur in Mdzod, ch. 8, where it might be read as ngu cing.

DU CO (ma yengs) unwavering, undisturbed. ZB, with alternative spelling do tso. Unable to locate this exact equivalence in Mdzod, although ZZ du co, var. du tse, does occur once.

DU COG (dus bzung) starting from the time [of...]. Mdzod, with ZZ vars. du tso, go tshogs. We do not find this in Zhu. The var. ZZ gu tshogs occurs. Humml 519. OZZ 38.

DU TA (stong pa) empty, void. Mdzod, once only. Not in Zhu.

DU TAN (stong pa) empty, void. In Mdzod, I failed to locate this exact spelling. Not in Zhu.


DU TI DU MUN (mun pa'i skal pa [i.e., mun pa'i bskal pa]) kalpa or aeon of darkness. See LZ 110.

cause. Stein 234, based on Mdzod.

DU TOG KU PUNG (phung po phra rgyas) minute-to-expanded aggregates. Mdzod.

DU TOR (‘du byed) compounder, imprint; one of the skandhas. Mdzod, ch. 9, with ZZ var. rdu tor. ZB uses the variant spellings du gtor and du dor. See LZ 110.

DU THOG (nam mkha’ nas byung ba’i thog) the lightning that came from the sky. See LZ 110.

DU DANG PHANG (sprin khu rlangs) cloud & fog. Stein 235. See under du dang phang. ZZ du pang does occur once in Mdzod, and there is another passage which is certainly the source for this larger expression, but here the ZZ is dul pang spri zhi, with vars. du phang spri zhim, du phang sbri zham.

DU DUN [1] (theg chen) great vehicle. Sgra 127. Mdzod, with ZZ vars. ngu ngun, da dun. Hadan is the spelling in the one occurrence in Zhu. [2] In Mdzod, ch. 5, with ZZ var. ngu ngun, it corresponds to Tib. ‘du ba, ‘gathered in, combined.’

DU DOR (‘du byed) composite, compound, imprint; one of the skandhas. ZZH, Zhu, once only. Sgra 135. ZZ du tor, var. rdu tor, is the spelling in Mdzod, where it occurs in at least two passages, but note also ZZ gu ra, which seems to be the more common corresp. to Tib. ‘du byed. See du tor.

DU DROD (rang bzhin) nature, natural disposition. See ru drod.

DU DROD YE (rang bzhin sangs) nature purified. ZB, with alternative spelling du trod ye.

DU PANG SPRI ZHI (sprin dang khu rlangs) cloud and fog. Stein 235. See under du dang phang. ZZ du pang does occur once in Mdzod, and there is another passage which is certainly the source for this larger expression, but here the ZZ is dul pang spri zhi, with vars. du phang spri zhim, du phang sbri zham.

DU PUR [1] (spar ba) handful. See LZ 110. But this is explainable as a simple misreading of the Tibetan word spang ba, which means ‘to give up.’ Mdzod, with ZZ vars. du phur, du bur. This particular meaning is very likely an error and ought to be eliminated. [2] (spong) remove, get rid of. OZZ 44. = du bur. [3] (sprin tshogs) clumps of clouds. Mdzod.

DU PHUNG [1] (sprin tshogs bsdud) multitude of clouds. Zhu, once. (sprin) cloud. See LZ 111. YN no. 71. [2] In Mdzod, ch. 5, ZZ du phung, var. ngu pud, corresp. to Tib. byed pa[s], ‘doing, making.’ See the following entry for du phud. See du min.

DU PHUD [1] (byed pas) when doing. Sgra 135. This is probably mistaken. [2] (’khor lo) wheel. ZZ du phud is the corresponding term to Tib. ’khor lo used in ch. 1 of Mdzod, several times. See LZ 111. OZZ 44. CT 65. Compare tsa khri. There is an unusual & evidently rather archaic Tib. word ‘phang lo, sometimes used for ‘wheel’ or possibly ‘spindle.’ I doubt if this is especially relevant here.

DU MIG (log par lta) wrong view. Mdzod, ch. 8. Later on in the same chapter, with ZZ var. du myugs, seems to corresp. to Tib. mya ngan, ‘suffering,’ (log lta) wrong view. See LZ 111.

DU MIG NIG (log par lta) wrong or irrational doctrine, heresy [mistaken view]. Zhu, once. ZB.

DU MIN (sprin tshogs) clumps of clouds Sgra 126. See du min.

DU MUN (sprin tshogs, sprin med) mass of clouds, cloudless. Mdzod. (sprin tshogs) mass of clouds. See LZ 111. Humm1 519. OZZ 38. See du min, above.

DU MUN SLAS [1] (mdun spungs pa; possible reading: mdun spungs sa) heaped before, or possibly, earth heaped in front. Zhu. [2] In Mdzod, this is equivalent to Tib. mdun sa yod, which would more correctly according to more recent orthographic conventions be ‘dun sa,’ meeting place [of the gods].

DU MUR (byol song) animals, beasts. Zhu, once. ZB. OZZ 54. This equivalency is misleading, since mur zang is the ZZ equiv. to Tib. byol song in Mdzod. Dud mur does, indeed, occur there as an equivalent to Tib. byol song, but this must be understood as a compound of ZZ dud, which is Tib. klu, and ZZ mur [zang], which is Tib. byol song — referring to both nāgas and wild animals.

DU MYUGS See du mig.

DU TSE (rnam pa) aspect. Sgra 129, but the reading is uncertain, could be du tso, du co, etc. Dar is far more common in Mdzod as equiv. of Tib. rnam pa. Still, ZZ du tse, with var. du co, corresp. to Tib. rnam pa, does occur once. This spelling not in Zhu.

DU TSO (ma yeng) not agitated, not flowing, undisturbed. Zhu, once, where it is a correction to something that is not legible. ZZ du tso does occur once in Mdzod with ZZ vars. da tsag, du tseg, but with a different meaning. See under du tse, du co.

DU ZHI [1] (bdag nyid) self, itself, essence [personage, personification of]. Zhu, ZB. Occurs in Mdzod as possible equiv. to Tib. bdag nyid. [2] (bdag med) emptiness, not absolute [non-self]. Zhu, once, but notice also two other places where it is ZZ la shu that corresp. to Tib. bdag med, ‘non-self.’

DU YU (yon tan) quality, talent. Sgra 129. Du yu, du yud and du yung appear in Mdzod as variants of the same passage, but the Tib. equiv. is not exactly clear. The three-word passage reads, in Tibetan: legs par byung ba’i yon tan, which explains why we find all three meanings in the following entries. We do not find this in Zhu.

DU YUG (legs par) well, finely. ZB.

DU YUNG (yon tan) quality, talent. See LZ 111. See du yu, above.

DU YUD (byung ba) emerging, happening, occurring. Sgra 130. See under du yu.
DU YE (mi ‘khrul) unmistakable, without error. ZB. ZZ du se, corrected to du ye, occurs once in Zhu, as equiv. to Tib. mi ‘khrul. Occurs with meaning of Tib. rnam pa in Mdzod, where ba krun occurs once as equiv. to Tib. mi ‘khrul. 

DU RA (ser sna) avarice, greed. ZZH. ZB. Zhu. Sgra 131. See LZ 111. Occurs twice in Mdzod, where it is 34th of the 51 mental states. 

DU RA CO (lhag mthong) further vision. Sgra 128. This spelling, with ZZ vars. tur tse & tur co, occurs in Mdzod, where the ZZ term actually occurs only once. This is spelled tur tse in Zhu. 

DU RA NI NAM (mtha’i dmag mi rnam) soldiers of the frontiers. Spelled du ru ni nam, corrresp. to Tib. mtha’ dmag mi rnam, in Zhu. Did not find this in Mdzod. 

DU RU (mtha’ dmag) army amassed at the borders. ZB. Not in Mdzod. 

DU RE (phag pa) hog, swine, pig. See LZ 111. YN no. 63. 

DU LAD (bde ba) happiness, comfort. Mdzod, with var. ZZ nga lang. Spelled da la in Zhu. 

DU LOD (phyir yong ba, tshur log pa) to return, come back. See LZ 111. 

DU LOD MI (phyir mi ldog pa) not turning back, non-returner. Sgra 129. See following entry. 

DU LOD MI DUD (phyir mi ldog) without relapse or return [a nonreturner]. Mdzod, once. Zhu, once only. ZB. 

DU SAM (dro grang) warmth and cold, temperature. ZB. 

DU SE Occurs in Mdzod as textual var. for ZZ du ye. It occurs once in Zhu, but is corrected to du ye. 

DUG (dug) poison [in actual usage, primarily a metaphor for the affictive emotions]. Even if, in Zhu, Tib. dug is ZZ dub, if we follow the evidence of Mdzod, ZZ dug and Tib. dug are identical in both spelling and meaning. See under dub. 

*DUNG See bran dung. 

DUNG ‘warm.’ YN no. 165. This is supposed to be in LZ, but isn’t. I doubt its validity. See du sam for a possible source of this form, ZZ du with a final ‘ng.’ 

DUNG NGA (stong pa) empty. Sgra 136. Occurs as such only once in Mdzod. Not in Zhu. 

*DUD [1] (byol song) animal. See LZ 111. This looks like a reflex of Tib. dud ‘gro, ‘animal,’ and therefore might merit suspicion. See dud mur, below. [2] (log pa, ldog pa) return, go wrong, reverse. See LZ 111. See gu dun, ta ki dun gu. 

DUD KHUN (’khrul pa) error. Mdzod, ch. 8. Dud khrun also occurs there, but without clear Tib. equiv. LZ 112. See du khrun. 


DUD RA Equiv. to du re. LZ 112. 

*DUN See gu dun, etc. 

DUN [1] (dgu) nine. ZB. I believe this equivalence is mistaken and a result of misparsing. The usual ZZ word for ‘nine’ is gu dun, and not just dun alone. [2] (lus kyi rtsa) bodily veins. LZ
112. [3] (gcan gzan) carnivore. LZ 112.

DUN KHRUN (med pa, bskal pa) to be nonexistent. LZ 112. On Bon understandings of Tib. bskal pa, see the entry for di ri ci, above.

DUN GU (dgu ’gyur) times nine. Zhu, once only. This may be based in an erroneous correlation between the ZZ and Tib. (dgu) nine. LZ 112. I think like the Tib., this word might mean ‘a number, several’ rather than the specific number nine.

DUN GU HRUN (gus par ’dud) bow with respect. This spelling occurs in opening lines of Mdzod, and is discussed in Sga 152, where he says that it is gu dun hrun, literally corresp. to Tib. gus par ’dud. It also occurs in Mdzod, ch. 2, as equiv. to Tib. dgu, ‘nine.’ (phyag ’tshal ba, gus pas bdud pa) to prostrate, bow down in reverence. LZ 112. See gu dun hrun.

DUN RTAGS (grub rtags) sign of accomplishment. LZ 112.

DUN DUN (myur du za ba) eat quickly, gulp. LZ 112. Misspelled dung dung in YN no. 175.

DUN TSE [1] (bandhe/ban de) lay-brother. [But this is not really justified in Zhu.] [2] (ban log, ban dhe dam nyams) the wrong or false Ban. [A polemical term against Chos monks and/or itinerant Chos teachers, Tib. dam nyams means ‘with broken commitments.’ The ZZ word is quite frequent, with this same meaning, in Bon writings of all time periods.] Zhu. Sgra 132. ZB. LZ 112. [3] (btsun pa) monk.

Bru II 290, line 5. Not in Mdzod. Compare gyer tse.

DUN TSHOGS (ston) autumn. Mdzod, ch. 5. See OZL 55 & PSD 163, with the “Old Zhangzhung” equivalent given as tog kha; Tib. ston kha.

DUN ZHI (’dun pa) determination, zeal. Sgra 131. LZ 112. Occurs in Mdzod twice. 6th of the 51 mental states in Mdzod. We do not find this in Zhu.

DUN HING A white-colored goddess. LZ 112.

DUB (dug) poison. Zhu, once only. To judge from many occurrences in Mdzod, the ZZ for Tib. dug is dug. They are identical in both spelling and meaning. Matisoff 158 takes this dub spelling seriously. So does YN no. 48, although it hardly can go with the TB evidence given there. See under dug, above.

DUB KHRUN See dus khrun.

DUB SNGA (sdug bsngal) misery, distress [suffering]. Zhu, once only. ZB. This entry would seem to be based on a wrong reading of one occurrence in Mdzod. However, ZZ du snga does occur as a single-text var. corresp. to Tib. sdug bsngal in Mdzod.

DUB DUB (nyon mongs) misery, distress [the affective mental states, those not conducive or counter to Enlightenment]. ZZH. Zhu, once only. ZB. Sgra 128. LZ 113. OZZ 6. Mdzod, where it seems to also occur once as equiv. of Tib. ‘du shes, ‘concept.’

*DUM See mu dum.

DUM (dbyibs) shape. ZB. OZZ 44.
DUM PA TSHAL Place name. 

Humm1 501. OZZ 15. I am sure it is a Tibetan place name, not ZZ. Not in Zhu.

DUM PAD (dus tshod thung ngu zhig) [name of] a short period of time. LZ 113, but not marked there as being Zhangzhung.

* DUR See kon dur min, rka dur. It often seems to have the meaning of ‘depth’ or ‘lower part’ in Mdzod vocabulary items. I suppose this in turn might go toward explaining the old meaning of Tib. dur, as a word for funerary interment practices.

DUR CHUD See tur cud.

DUR SHOD An island or region with carnivorous animals. LZ 113.

DUL PANG (khu rlangs) mist and fog. LZ 113. OZZ 44. The Mdzod passage on which this is based has ZZ var. du phang. It isn’t certain if the passage was parsed correctly.

DUS KHRI (gnod sems) thoughts of harming, malevolence. Mdzod, ch. 8, with var. us gri.

DUS KHRUN =dub phyung. Humm1 519. OZZ 38. Occurs once in Mdzod with vars. dub phyung & dub khrun as equiv. to Tib. med pa bskal pa, ‘aeon of non-existence,’ or more probably just bskal pa, ‘aeon.’ We do not find this in Zhu.

DUS TI (dmyal ba’i ngu sgra) the sound of hell’s weeping and wailing. LZ 113. Perhaps the 2nd syllable is explainable not as ZZ ti, ‘water,’ but rather Darma tse, ‘to cry, weep.’ DGD 585. Byangtsi timo, ‘to weep.’ GSB 63. One must also note the similarity to ZZ du ti, q.v., meaning simply ‘hell.’

DE [1] (bde) happiness. This occurs once in Zhu as an independent word, where ZZ da is corrected to de, corresp. to Tib. bde. This equivalence cannot as such be found in Mdzod, but see under de lad, etc. OZZ 13. [2] demonstrative-relative pronoun. ZZH 17. In this meaning, it would be identical in spelling and meaning to Tib. de, ‘that.’ [3] (dran) remember. ZZ. See pa de smu ya.

DE KUN (chen po) great. ZB.

DE KYU See under di cu.

DE KYO (gdod dag) primordially pure. Mdzod, ch. 4, with ZZ var. de khyo. Not in Zhu.

DE RKYAM [1] (byams pa) love, loving kindness. ZB. This equivalence couldn’t be located in Mdzod. [2] (dran pa) thought, memory. LZ 113. OZZ 44. Mdzod, with ZZ var. de rkyam.

DE RKYEN (bdag nyid) personification, own nature. LZ 114.

DE KHWANG MA SER (de’i khang seng; i.e., de’i khong gseng) in its gaps, in the cracks. Mdzod, ch. 5, but in a later passage it seems to be ZZ di kong ser, corresp. to Tib. khong seng na, ‘in the cracks.’ Hummel seems to misuse this same evidence to come to conclusion that the ZZ syllable kong corresp. to Tib. khang, ‘room’ — actually the later means ‘house,’ and not just ‘room.’ OZZ 91.

DE GA (mdog) color. LZ 114. This is based on a single passage in Mdzod, in which three of the four textual witnesses have instead ZZ cu de.
DE NGED (bden pa) truth. LZ 114. Mdzod, with ZZ vars. de ded, de nged. The spelling ZZ de nged occurs later on in the text, which increases the sense of its reliability over the other spellings. Still, Mdzod has other words for ‘truth.’

DE SNGO (dus kyi) of time. Sgra 134. Not in Zhu. (dus) time. LZ 114. Mdzod, once only, with ZZ var. de sngon.


DE CI GYIN (byas pa yin) is made. Mdzod, ch. 5.

DE CI DE RE (de'i ngos la) on the side of it. Mdzod, ch. 5.

DE CID (lhun 'grub [lhun grub]) natural, naturally arrived at. Sgra 126. This particular spelling not found in Mdzod, and not in Zhu. In Zhu, we find ZZ de lod, corrected to de lhod, for Tib. lhun grub, but only once.

DE CU [1] (rgyu mthun) in agreement with the cause, from the same cause[s], made of the same stuff. Zhu, once only. ZB. =de chu. Humm1 519. OZZ 38. Mdzod, where also occurs ri mu / di mu, and in some cases it corresponds simply to Tib. rgyu, and often has still other meanings. [2] (nyid la) to oneself. Zhu, once only. (rang du) to oneself. Mdzod, ch. 5. [3] (rim pa) gradual step, stage. LZ 114. OZZ 44 lists the Tib. equivs. as rang bzhin, ‘own nature’; rang du, ‘to oneself’; rgyu, ‘cause’; rgyud, ‘continuity, tantra’; & rgyu mthun, ‘concordant cause’.

DE CU NAM [1] (de rang du gnas pa) stay just like that, remain so. [2] (de bzhin) likewise, like that. LZ 114.

DE COD GYIN (yod pa yin) it is really... Zhu, but note that Tib. yod pa yin — for reasons that are clearer in cursive script — might have to be read as spyod pa yin, ‘is practicing.’ The equivalent of Tib. yod pa yin in Mdzod is de cu ni, var. de tsu ni.


DE TOG [1] (mdog) color. =de ga. Humm1 519. OZZ 38. De tog & de ga are variants in one Mdzod passage, although the Tibetan equivalent is not clear here & needs closer study. There is no clear ZZ equiv. to Tib. mdog in Zhu. [2] (bras bu) fruit, result, effect. Stein 234, based on Mdzod. LZ 114.

DE DAD (byams pa) love, loving kindness. Zhu, where it occurs once as a correction from ZZ de ngad, equiv. to Tib. byams pa['i'], [of] love,' as one of the mental states. Sgra 123. ZB spells this as de ngad. Did not find this in Mdzod, where the ZZ for Tib. byams pa seems to be tsha zhi, var. tsha zhing. This does seem to be a mistake. ZZ de ded, var. de nged occurs with Tib. equiv. bden pa in Mdzod, as 20th of 51 mental states.

DE DAD RDO (byams pa'i mi 'da') not exceeding kindness, or, not violating the boundaries of kindness. ZZH. Did not find
this in Mdzod. This seems unlikely. In fact, it is mistaken since it combines two separate names of ‘mental states,’ the one being Tib. byams pa, ‘loving kindness,’ the other being Tib. mi ‘da’[i dam tshig], [vow that] cannot be violated. See Zhu.

DE DED (bden pa) truth. Sgra 131. Occurs twice in Mdzod. This spelling not in Zhu. See under de dad.

DE DOD (de bzhin) likewise, like that. ZB.

DE DROD [1] (de bzhin) like that, such, so. ZZH. Zhu, once only. Sgra 128. [2] (rang bzhin) nature, own nature. ZB. Occurs many times in Mdzod, albeit with the ZZ spelling da drod [etc.]. There it may also stand for Tib. rang bzhin, although the ZZ for that is usually ru drod.

DE PA See de ba.

DE PA HO (gus pas ‘dud pa) to bow down in reverence. LZ 114. Not found as such in Mdzod.

DE PRA See under di pra.

DE SPYOD See te spyod.

DE PHYI (phyed ka) half. LZ 114.

DE PHYIR (phyi rol) outside. ZB. In Mdzod the spellings are de phyi & de byi.

DE PHRAN (che chung) large & small, size, of various degrees ranging from small to large. Mdzod, ch. 8. =de dran. Humml 159. OZZ 38. De phran, de pra & de dran are variants in a single passage. We do not find this in Zhu.

DE BA [1] (skye ba) birth, rebirth, production. Occurs as equiv. to Tib, skye ba once in Mdzod, with var de pa[‘i]. [2] (lha dbang) divine master, perhaps as an epithet for Indra. Sgra 133 [seems to be used as if identical to the Indic word deva, meaning the samsaric gods in general]. Not in Zhu. See Mdo-phran 2, line 1.

DE BU (mthe bong) thumb. LZ 114.

DE BYIL (khrel med) immodest, shameless. See dil byil. ZZH. The var. readings that occur in Mdzod are ZZ dim byil, di ma byil. This spelling not in Zhu.

DE MIN See under ta tso de min. Equiv. to da min. LZ 114.

DE MIN DE ZHAN (de bzhin mnyam nyid) evenly-valued suchness. Mdzod, with ZZ var. de min di bzhin.

DE RME [1] (de bzhin) like that, likewise. Mdzod. [2] (‘du shes) imprint, concept, idea; one of the skandhas. LZ 114. This would seem to be the usual ZZ for Tib. ‘du shes, but also occasionally Tib. ‘du byed, in Mdzod, but now I think this to be very possibly mistaken. ZZ var. de rmhe. This is the 2nd of the 51 mental states. In Zhu, I find only ZZ kun shi for Tib. ‘du shes, and the present spelling does not occur there.

DE RME CA CI (rgya chung) small extent, not extensive. ZZ vars. de rme tha tse & de rme tha chu. Mdzod, with var. de rmhe ne ri. Note Old Newar cacā, ‘small.’ Tamot 172. See also de rme ni ri.

DE SME ('du shes) imprint, concept, idea; one of the skandhas. Sgra 131. Did not find this spelling in Mdzod, but see de rme. Not in Zhu. This is based on a misreading of Mdzod.
DE TSAN ('du shes) apperception, imprint, concept, idea; one of the skandhas. LZ 115. Mdzod with ZZ vars. de can, de tshan, ne tsan.

DE TSUG [1] (rang bzhin) nature. LZ 115. [2] (de ga rang) just so, just like that. LZ 115. Not found with this spelling in Mdzod.


DE ZHAN See under de min de zhan.

DE ZHI (stong pa) empty. Sgra 131. LZ 115. Stong pa, ‘dus byas, de la, de las, are all Tib. equiva. of de zhi in Mdzod, where it is a common ZZ for Tib. stong pa, although stong pa has still other ZZ equivalents. This spelling not in Zhu. See ti ga de zhi, ting zhi.

DE ZHUM [1] (bden pa) truth. Sgra 128. [2] (bde ba) happy, comfortable. Sgra 135. LZ 115. See Mdzod, where one Tib. passage has var. readings bde ba and bden pa, but the latter seems to be mistaken in that context. In another passage of Mdzod it seems to corresp. to Tib. chung, ‘small.’ This spelling not in Zhu.

DE ZU (mi len) not receiving, not obtaining, not seizing, not taking. ZZH. Zhu, once only. Sgra 131. ZB. (mi len pa) not taking [without permission], not stealing. LZ 115. Occurs twice in Mdzod, where it is 13th of the 51 mental states.

DE ZUR (gzer 'debs) strike a nail. Sgra 134. Occurs once in Mdzod, with var. te zug. Did not find this in Zhu.

DE RUD ('bras bu) fruit. LZ 115. This spelling not in Mdzod.

DE RED (bon) Bon. LZ 115. This is found in neither Mdzod nor Zhu. It could represent a reading of de nged, de ded, q.v., which mean ‘truth.’

DE RO ('gyur med) unchangeable. ZZH. Sgra 127. ZZ di ri, di ro & de ro occur as vars. in Mdzod. In the single occurrence in Zhu, ZZ di ro is corrected to de ro, with corresp. Tib. ‘gyur med, but in three other places di ro remains uncorrected. See di ro.


DE LU (lhun 'grub) natural, naturally arrived at. Sgra 127. See the following entry.

DE LUD (lhun grub) natural, naturally arrived at. Mdzod, once only, with ZZ var. de lu. LZ 115. OZZ 44. = de lod, de lhod.

DE LO (dran pa) memory, remembering, thinking, recollection. Sgra 123. ZB. This does not occur in Mdzod.

DE LOD (lhun grub) selfcreated, miraculous [natural, naturally arrived at]. ZZH. Sgra 124. This spelling does not occur in Mdzod with this meaning, but see under de lud. This spelling does occur once in Zhu, cor-
rected to de lhod, but the usual ZZ for Tib. lhun grub is kho spyod. See de lud, de lhod.

DE LOS (bde ldan) having happiness. ZZH. Occurs once in Mdzod, and once in Zhu. ZB.

DE SHIN (mtshan nyid) characteristic marks, philosophy. Sgra 129. This equivalence does not appear in Mdzod, but see under ngo ra de shin. Not in Zhu. See ti tsan.

DE SHO (dbang po'i spyod yul) range of activity of the sense faculty. LZ 115. Note the occurrence of this ZZ word in the ancient Tibetan emperor's name De sho legs. OZZ 107 n. 6.

DE SUM (gnyis) two. Sgra 128. This spelling not in Zhu. The correct spelling ought to be ZZ ne sum.

DE LHOD (lhun grub) selfcreated, miraculous [natural, naturally arrived at]. ZZH. Sgra 129. ZB. This spelling does occur once, with var. de ldong, in Mdzod. Occurs once in Zhu. The element lhod seems universal in Old Chinese and TB, with same meaning as Tib. lhod, 'loose, relaxed, unconcerned.' See Cobl 106. See de lod.

DE LHOD PUR CI (lhun gysis grub pa'i phrin las) spontaneous [Buddha] activity. LZ 115.

DENG GTSUG See ding gtsug.

DO [1] as closing syllable of sentence, see ZZH 21. [2] see tso do. ZZH. LZ 116 lists it as ZZ, but when it is used in the meaning of 'island in a lake,' I think it is just Tibetan, which is not to say that a ZZ origin of the Tibetan is impossible... It may even be likely...

DO BRDEG LZ 116.

DO RA (rang gi) of its own, of oneself. Sgra 134. Occurs once in Mdzod with ZZ vars. ngo ra, to ra, equiv. to Tib. rang gis — i.e., rang gi. Not in Zhu.

DO SLAS (dngos med) without substance, unreal. LZ 116.

*DOG See ne slas dog la. ZZH. It is discussed, supplied with proto-Altaic 'cognates,' and taken as a ZZ syllable — I think it is probably just Tibetan — in OZZ 123.

DOG ZOM Hummi 519. OZZ 38. ZZ dog zom, hi zog and ti zog are var. readings of a single occurrence in Mdzod — Tib. equiv. unclear. Not in Zhu.

DONG RI NI ('og 'di na) here below. Mdzod.

*DOD See da dod.

DOD [1] (skye) be born. Zhu. [2] (skyed, bskyed) give birth, generate [but the 2nd translation makes much better sense in the context]. In the single occurrence of this equiv. in Zhu, dod is corrected to ngod. ZZH. Mdzod, ZB gives the Tib. as skyes pa, 'given birth,' and specifies that it is a verb. [3] (sprul) emanate. OZZ 44. But I think Tib. sprul corresp. to ZZ da dod, or da dod ci, and not to ZZ dod alone.

DOD CI (skye med) unborn, unproduced. LZ 116. In Mdzod it once corresp. to Tib. skye med, 'not produced,' but in another place, Tib. skye ba, 'birth, production.'

DOD PRI (skye 'phel) growth, increase. LZ 116. In Mdzod, once only, with ZZ var. dod bra.
DOD MIN (skye med) no rebirth [unproduced, unarticulated]. 
ZZH. Occurs at least twice in Mdzod, with ZZ vars. don min, dong min, drod min, rgyong min.

DOM CHOL [1] (brjed nges) forgetting, forgetful. Sgra 131. [2] (brjod nor) spoken jewel, wealth of expression (7). Sgra 131. This and tom chol, tom col, are simply var. readings of the same Tibetan passage of Mdzod, and they do not seem to be ZZ. See also the entry in Nine Ways 299. We do not find anything like this in Zhu. This entry should probably be removed, although there is some possibility it is a Zhangzhung term with some meaning or another.

* DOR See du dor. ZZH.

DOS DRAG Marked as ZZ, although I have doubts. LZ 117.
YN no. 171, with the meaning 'thick.'

DWI See OZZ 55. This syllable appears in the comm. vocab.

*DRA See ma dra, zad dra. ZZH.

DRAG SEG (mang po) many. LZ 117. Not found in Mdzod, and could not find it in Zhu.

DRAI PO (ming po) brother. Sgra 133. Dral, which does indeed occur in Mdzod, appears to be Tib., as in the Tib. expression lcam dral, and not ZZ. We do have a perfect ZZ word corresp. to Tib. ming po, which is ZZ sa cis, also spelled pa cis. This entry probably ought to be removed.

DRIN (dran) remember. OZZ 91. I think this may be based on a misreading.

DRIN GYI (rjes su) after, following after. This equiv. does not appear in Mdzod, where ZZ drin gyi, var. drin ci, q.v., actually seems to stand for Tib. nye bar or nye bar bzhag pa. See under drin ci.

DRIN CI [1] (nyer bzhag, i.e., nye bar bzhag pa) make use of, employ, earnest, earnestly. ZZH. Zhu, once only. ZB. OZZ 44. See under drin gyi. [2] (mnyam par bzhag pa, rtse gcig tu bzhag pa) meditative settling into even-toned or one-pointed. LZ 117.

DRUG (drug) six. See nga drug. ZZH.

DRUG CU (drug cu) sixty. ZZH.

DRUG RNIS (drug pa) the sixth. Sgra 130.

DRUG SNIS (drug pa) the sixth. Of six. ZZH. Zhu. (drug) six. LZ 117. In Mdzod, this often stands for Tib. drug or in one passage drug po, but in a few cases stands for Tib. bdun, 'seven.'

DRUNG MAR MDZES (sa gzhi gser) golden ground; but this does not seem to be a literal translation of the ZZ. Mdzod, ch. 5. The syllable mdzes looks very much like it would be a Tibetanized form of something else.


DRUNG ZAD (za ma) food, eatables. ZZH. Zhu, once only. ZB. Does not seem to occur in Mdzod. Nishi 28.

DRUNG ZAD RI RANG (gtor ma) sacrificial cake, offering. LZ 118. It seems that ZZ ri rang ought to mean ‘mountain,’ or ‘levels of a mountain,’ or the like.

DRE (’dre) spirit. Humm1 513, 515. OZZ 30, 33. This does not seem to occur in Mdzod, and neither do we find it in Zhu. This entry is doubtful, since it is evidently based on someone’s analysis of a compound, such as the one in the entry that follows below, and not a word used independently.

DRE GE (gnod sbyin) injury giver, a type of spirit. Humm1 514. OZZ 33. Occurs once in Mdzod. Not in Zhu. (gnod sbyin, bbud) harm giver spirit, delusionary spirit. LZ 118. The “ge” segment of the ZZ word is a generic word for ‘spirit,’ or ‘delusionary spirit.’ The ZZ would seem to translate into Tibetan as ’dre bbud, or possibly bbud ’dre, although this is questionable.

*DROD See da drod, du drod, de drod. ZZH.

DROD MIN (skye med) unborn, unproduced. LZ 118. YN no. 128.

DH- [1] The “dh” initial in ZZ is actually rather ambivalent, and should, at times with complete certainty, be read “hr”. In my current opinion, the original spelling behind all occurrences of dh- is hr- or, less often, simply h-. This results from a ‘Sanskritizing’ re-interpretation of the cursive ligatures at the hands of scribes over the centuries. [2] There is also an early (12th century?) writing convention in which subscript ‘h’ is considered entirely equivalent to prescript ‘a[-chung]’ or prescript ‘m’. An example is the gho spelling for Tib. mgo, ‘head.’ I think this is more relevant to Tibetan-language mss. than to ZZ, however.

*DHA See bhar dha, bho dha, ye dha. ZZH.

DHA (rgyu) cause, basic substance [of something]. Mdzod, ch. 5, but with ZZ vars. rgyu [!] & rkyu.

DHA KI (mkha’ ‘gro) a group of gods or demons [sky goer, Skt. ḍākinī]. ZZH, Zhu. ZB. Sgra 123. We do not find this in Mdzod. It certainly looks like one of those Sanskritisms. Stein 242.

DHA TUR NE (mnyam pa) equal, level. LZ 118.

DHA DHU (ci skad) what language. ZB.

DHA TSE (shugs ldan) possessing magic powers. ZZH. Did not find this in Mdzod. In the one occurrence in Zhu, har tse is corrected to dha tse.

DHA YA (zhe sdang) hatred. ZZH. Zhu. ZZ dho ye, with var. hro ye, is the spelling found in Mdzod. See dho ye.

DHA YE (zhe sdang) hatred. ZB. This spelling not found in Mdzod.
DHA YE TSE (zhe sdang che) great antipathy. ZZH. Zhu. Not in Mdzod.

DHA RU (ji snyed) however much, as much as, just about. ZZH. We do not find this in Mdzod.

DHA SHAN (khro ba) anger. ZZB. Mdzod has both meanings. As equiv. to Tib. nga rgyal, it is 24th of the 51 mental states. As equiv. to Tib. 'khro ba, it is 30th. Zhu has the spelling dhi shin, corresp. to Tib. nga rgyal. In Mdzod, ch. 8, we find once the var. dhwo shin, although the present spelling is far more frequent.

DHA SHEN ('khro ba) be angry, rage. ZZH. Zhu. Occurs only once as a var. of dha shin in Mdzod. The shen element of the word ought to mean 'mind.' In Darma, there is a word for anger, hri-su, in Chaudangsi rusu. Byangsi rūsū, 'anger, rage.' GSB 98. MSB 177, gives the Darma as rīsa, with the meaning given in Hindi as krodha, 'anger,' with Byangsi rūsa and Chaudangsi rūsū. This is interesting when we consider that the more correct reading of ZZ dha shin is likely to be ZZ hra shen, or, hra shin. See dha shin.

DHA SHIN [1] (nga rgyal) pride. Sgra 128. LZ 118. Byangsi has thārsimo, 'to feel proud.' [2] (khro ba) wrath. Sgra 131. (khong khro) anger. LZ 118. Mdzod has both meanings. As equiv. to Tib. nga rgyal, it is 24th of the 51 mental states. As equiv. to Tib. 'khro ba, it is 30th. Zhu has the spelling dha shin, corresp. to Tib. nga rgyal. In Mdzod, ch. 8, we find once the var. dhwo shin, although the present spelling is far more frequent.

DHA SHIN [1] (nga rgyal) pride, arrogance. ZZH. Zhu, once only. This particular spelling not found in Mdzod. Stein 237. See dha shin.

DHING [1] (chags) lust, passion [but in the context in Zhu, it means 'formation,' the opposite of destruction]. ZZH. ZB. Zhu, once only. [2] Seems to occur for Tib. lcam, 'sister,' in Mdzod, where hring is a frequent var. [Note Tib. lcam sring which may have been pronounced identically at some time or another.] The spellings sring & hring seem better to fit with TB roots that mostly mean 'alive, living'; Cobl 104. See dhing ning.

DHING NGA (rim gyis) by stages, gradually. Mdzod, ch. 6, once very clearly.

DHING NING (sring mo) name of a goddess or demoness [sister]. ZZH. ZB. Zhu, twice. This probably should be read as ZZ
hring ning, which would make it an actual cognate of the Tib. word for sister. See Beyer, CT Lang 86. Darma word for younger sister is hrin-cya, in DGD spelled xingxha.

DHIB (rtsib ma) ribs. Bru II 291, line 4. Compare hrib, q.v. Neither dhib nor hrib can be found in Mdzod, while hrib is the spelling found in Zhu.

*DHIM See ge dhim. ZZH.

DHUM (gtor) scatter. Mdzod, ch. 2. Occurs in Mdzod, with var. hrung & ju. We do not find this spelling in Zhu.

DHE (rgya khyon) spread out area. LZ 118.

DHE TAR (bag med) immodest, careless. ZZH. Zhu, once only, where it is correction of dha tar. Sgra 132. This spelling occurs once in Mdzod, as var. for he tar. ZB spells this as dhe har. See dho tar, dhi dud.


DHE DUR (rgya che) very broad, extensive. Sgra 134. This particular spelling not in Mdzod & also not in Zhu. See under dhe tur.

DHE HAR See dhe tar.

DHO TAR (bag med) immodest, careless. ZZH. Zhu, once only. This particular spelling not in Mdzod. With spellings dho tor & dho tor, it is 44th of the 51 mental states in Mdzod. See dhe tar, dhi dud.

DHO TOR See dho tar.

DHO YE (zhe sdang) hatred. Sgra 128. LZ 118. =hro ye. Humm1 519. OZZ 38. Occurs several times in Mdzod with var. dho yi & dho ye in ch. 8. It is 22nd of the 51 mental states. The spellings in Zhu are ZZ dha ya & dha ye, once each.

DHO HOR (bag yod) careful, conscientious, self-respecting. ZZH, ZB, Zhu, once only. This particular spelling not found in Mdzod, and Tib. bag yod was not found there. This could be *hro tar or the like.

DHOD Perhaps, equiv. to ZZ hrod. Seems to corresp. to Tib. chags pa, in the meaning of ‘formation’ in the single occurrence of this spelling in Mdzod, and this is noted in OZZ 45.

DHRI LU (le lo) laziness. LZ 118. Mdzod, ch. 8, with var. dhi lu, q.v.

DHRO TOR (bag med) careless. LZ 118. OZZ 45.

GDU (gnyid) sleep or sleepiness. Sgra 131. The spellings gdub and gdung also appear in Mdzod, where it is 49th of the 51 mental states, but most likely correct is ZZ gdub, or possibly gdu ba. Not in Zhu.

GDUNG MIN (gnyid) sleep. LZ 118. The spelling seems suspect, does not look like Zhang-zhung.

GDUB See under gdu.

BDEN RKYE (gong ma) the above, the superior. Sgra 128. Gen rkye, var. rkan tse, is the actual spelling found in Mdzod — and since ZZ gen & ken occur
elsewhere with the same meaning, this would seem the more authentic spelling, while bden rkye would likely result from a Tibetanizing reading. In any case, bden looks far too much like the Tibetan word bden, ‘truth,’ and does not conform to what we know of ZZ orthography.

‘DAR SHA’ [1] (mtshon cha rnon po) sharp pointed weapon. [2] (dgra bgegs zlog pa’i drag snags) forceful mantra for turning back opponent and hindrance spirits. [3] (sgo nga’i pags pa dang sgon chu’i bar gyi shun pa) membrane of the egg, integument. LZ 122. The written Tibetan word with this last meaning is gdar sha, or bdar sha. I see no reason to regard it as ZZ. For the first and second meanings, one ought to compare the entry in Namgyal Nyima’s dictionary. I strongly doubt that any of these words with initial ‘d-’ noting the following 3 entries, are really ZZ, or, if they are, that they are properly spelled.

‘DAR SHA RA TSI’ (bud med nag mo) black woman. LZ 122. Apparently the Tibetan is descriptive, and not meant to translate the ZZ. See the entry for ZZ ‘dha sha ra tsi’ in Namgyal Nyima’s dictionary.

‘DU’ (gsol, rtsol) ask or pray for, seek out. ZZH, ZB with Tib. given as rtsol. Zhu, six times, corresp. to Tib. gsol. I did not find these equivs. in Mdzod. The Darma (etc.) word for ‘ask’ is rhu, which seems to correspond to Tib. zhu.

‘DOD’ in Mdzod, ch. 6, ZZ mi ‘dod, with var. mi dod, corresp. to Tib. mi skye. OZZ 45. The initial letter ‘a’ seems completely unnecessary in ZZ, and is most likely explained as a Tibetanizing spelling of ZZ dod.

*RDO See de dad rdo, yor rdo. ZZH.

RDO YI (mi ‘da’) not passing [beyond], not violating, inviolable (?). Zhu, ZB. The original name of this mental state in Mdzod is Tib. mi ‘da’i dam tshig, ‘unviolated commitment,’ or ‘commitment that is not to be transgressed.’ I doubt that the initial rd- represents a valid ZZ spelling.

LDAD KO KE (rgyal mtshan) victory banner. LZ 124.


LDE CUD (‘khrigs pa) to have sexual relations. Mdzod, ch. 6, but with variant readings. (‘khrigs spyod) sexual performance, sex act. LZ 124.

LDEN This is a mistake for something, although it isn’t clear what. YN nos. 164 & 171, with the meanings ‘heavy, thick.’ Actually, it’s a mispelling of ldeng po as found in LZ 124, which is there defined as ‘thick, heavy, close.’ It is not marked as ZZ and very probably shouldn’t be.

LDEM (shing) wood, tree. Zhu, three times, although this could be a not-so-easily separable part of the word or compound byung ldem. ZZH, ZB. Humml 498 & OZZ 11, says it is equivalent to Tib. shing. Note that Tib. ldem po means
'flexible, bending.' See byung ldem.

SDUM [1] Seems to occur in Mdzod with meaning ‘wife’ or ‘spouse.’ This needs more study. [2] May stand for the verb ‘to be,’ Tib. yin. I think sdum may be the more authentic spelling, but see under sngum. [3] In one place in Mdzod it appears to corresp, to Tib. rmug, ‘befuddled, benighted [mind],’ with ZZ vars. sun & sngun.

SDUN See lo sngun. ZZH.

SDO SE (’khon ’dzin) grudge. LZ 125. This particular spelling not found in Mdzod. See under sngo se, which would seem the better authenticated spelling.

SDOM See mi sdom. ZZH.

BRDEG (rgyob) beat! This seems mistaken, since brdeg is a form of the Tibetan verb rdeg pa meaning ‘to beat.’ The imperative ought to be spelled rdegs rather than brdeg. But then I suppose it could be the ‘same’ verb in ZZ...

**NA**


NA GA (klu) nāga. Sgra 133. This does not appear in Mdzod, and neither does it appear in Zhu. This is a clear Sanskritism; the real ZZ word that corresp. to Tib. klu is rather ZZ mur, q.v.

NA NAM [1] (za ’og) glossy silk cloth. ZZH, Zhu, once only. [2] (sa ’og) underground. Humml 501. OZZ 15. Nishi 21. Tib. za ’og appears once in Mdzod, but with a different ZZ equiv. Here it is obvious that the two Tibetan meanings result from confusion about the reading of the Tibetan, and not genuinely different meanings in the ZZ. Since only Tib. za ’og, not za ’og, appears in Mdzod, it would seem to be the more authentic meaning of the ZZ, even if the ZZ na nam doesn’t occur there. This ZZ form could have conceivably been a variant reading of the same passage.

NA NUB (sgrib pa) obscuration. Mdzod, ch. 5. Notice na hu, below.

NA MUR MDZE (nad mur ’dzeg). Khro 90, line 7. Not in Zhu. I’m not certain of it, but I believe the Tib. may be translated, ‘disease climbing up to the temples [at the side of the forehead].’ Perhaps the correct reading is nad mur ’dze (as I find in one version of the text), which could then be read as nad mur mdze, which probably means a particular form of leprosy. The syllable mur, q.v., is the usual ZZ for Skt. nāga, the spirit most frequently associated with leprosy.

NA MO (phyag ’tsal) revere, salute [to prostrate]. ZZH, ZB. Zhu, once only. Sgra 123. This is not found in Mdzod, which has the usual ZZ gu dun hrun, but even that only once, in its opening homage. This is a clear Sanskritism.

NA RA [1] (nar mo) oblong. ZB. [2] name of a country of nāgas. LZ 127. This is based in the comm. vocab.
NA RA KAN (mna’ bskyal ba) to swear an oath. LZ 127. Not found in Mdzod.

NA SANGS KYIN (ye sangs rgyas) primordially Buddhaized. Ma 212. See under ma sangs.

NA HU (sdig sgrib) obscurations due to sins. LZ 127. See under ma sangs.

NA SANGS KYIN (ye sangs rgyas) primordially Buddhaized. LZ 127. Not found in Mdzod.

NA NUB, above.

*NANG See ni nang. ZZH.

NAN (yangles dag pa) perfect, correct. LZ 128.

*NAM See na nam, nu nam, phyi nam.

NAM CI (gnas kyi) place. LZ 129.

NAM MU (gnas) place. ZZH. Zhu, several times. Sgra 126. (gnas pa) dwelling, abiding. ZB. [2] (gnas yul) country of residence. ZZH. ZB. Zhu, once. (gnas yul, sdom gnas) area of residence, residence. LZ 129. OZZ 45. [3] (longs spyod) wealth and leisure, endowments, capital. Sgra 128. This equiv. does occur several times in Mdzod, ch. 7, but elsewhere, in ch. 1, it is ZZ li lo, q.v., that corresp. to Tib. longs spyod. [4] (spyod yul) sphere of activity. Sgra 128, 130. But observe that these last two meanings are based on inaccurate readings of Mdzod, ch. 7. In Mdzod we find Tib. equivs. gnas, ‘place’; gnas skabs, ‘opportunity’; grong, ‘village’; yul (in sense of an objective realm of a sense faculty); dbang po’i yul (ditto).

NAM LU SHEL (shes bya’i gnas lugs, rang bzhin) nature or way of abiding of knowable objects. LZ 129.

*NAR See snyu nar ju ci. ZZH.

NAS Ablative suffix. See ZZH 20.

*NI See cug ni, ba ni ne ra, ming ni, lung ni, shin ni. ZZH.

NI [1] (mi) man, human being, people. Humm2 13, et passim. Discussed in ZZQ 5. ZZH. Zhu, ZB. Matisoff 159. LZ 129. See OZL 56, with the so-called homonyms suggest that the ZZ originally only had one of the two meanings, not both. I suggest that meaning 2, which anyway occurs twice in Mdzod, is the original.


NAM LU [1] (gnas) place, country. ZZH. Zhu, several times. Sgra 126. (gnas pa) dwelling, abiding. ZB. [2] (gnas yul) country of residence. ZZH. ZB. Zhu, once. (gnas yul, sdom gnas) area of residence, residence. LZ 129. OZZ 45. [3] (longs spyod) wealth and leisure, endowments, capital. Sgra 128. This equiv. does occur several times in Mdzod, ch. 7, but elsewhere, in ch. 1, it is ZZ li lo, q.v., that corresp. to Tib. longs spyod. [4] (spyod yul) sphere of activity. Sgra 128, 130. But observe that these last two meanings are based on inaccurate readings of Mdzod, ch. 7. In Mdzod we find Tib. equivs. gnas, ‘place’; gnas skabs, ‘opportunity’; grong, ‘village’; yul (in sense of an objective realm of a sense faculty); dbang po’i yul (ditto).

NI CI (pe’u ste bsam se’u) the most mysterious internal organ in Tibetan medicine, the bsam se’u. It has been variously identified. LZ 129. This is based on a reading of the comm. vocab., where obviously pe’u and se’u are alternative readings of the same syllable, due to their close similarity in cursive script.

NI CU (nyi shu) twenty. ZZH, Zhu, once. LZ 129.

NI TUD Equiv. to ni mun. LZ 129.

NI DU See ni dud.

NI DUD (gti mug) gloom, darkness, ignorance. ZZH, Zhu, once only. Sgra 128. Also, ni du. Humm1 513. OZZ 30, 77. Humm2 13. Ni mun, ni tud, ni nud, ni dud, ni du are variants of this word, equiv. to Tib. gti mug, ‘basic ignorance,’ in Mdzod, but ni dud occurs with greater frequency than any of the others. It is 23rd in the list of 51 mental states.

NI NA (nang) inside. ZB. See the following.

NI NANG (nang snod) interior receptacle, vessel. ZZH, Zhu, once only. In Mdzod, ZZ ni nang spu gung seems equiv. to Tib. nang gi snod, although rather doubtful. Still, see LZ 129, which finds it to be correct.


NI NUNG =ni tud. Also, ni mun. Humm1 519. OZZ 38, 88. This particular spelling not found in Mdzod, and not in Zhu.

NI NUB (nub) west, western. ZZH. Occurs a few times in Mdzod, once with var. ni nam. See also LZ 129. In Zhu, in one place the Tib. is nub, in yet another, nub nub.

NI NE RA (nub padma) [in the] west [the] lotus. Sgra 136. This phrase not in Zhu, neither could I locate it in Mdzod. ZZ ne ra, q.v., has several distinct meanings.

NI MIN (gnyis med) not two, nondual. ZZH. We do not find this in Mdzod, although ZZ ni min does occur there (with different meanings, twice).

NI MUN (gti mug) ignorance. See LZ 129. Dark region, meaning the west. OZZ 45.

NI WI TI (zhal zas) food [hon.], offerings [to gods], tormas. See LZ 130.
NI YAR (mi min) a group of gods or demons; literally, the non-human ones. ZZH, ZB. In the single occurrence in Zhu, the Tib. is spelled mi men. Probably identical to Tib. mi ma yin, a rather vague term for all diembodied spirits/gods. Occurs once in Mdzod, but with somewhat doubtful equivalent. This needs closer study.

NI YE Equiv. to ZZ rni par, q.v. See LZ 130.

NI SUM (gnyis) two. See LZ 130. YN no. 120. Correct spelling ought to be ZZ ne sum.

*NIG See du mig nig, ma nig, shu nig. ZZH.

NIG (rtogs pa) understanding, realization. See LZ 130.

NIG ZHI ('khrig pa'i) of sex, sexual. Mdzod, ch. 8.

*NING See dhing ning, ma ning gahi, ming ning, yo ning. ZZH.

NING [1] (med kham) realm of nonexistence. ZB. [2] OZZ 88, takes it to be equiv. to Tib. ming, ‘name,’ or ming [po], ‘brother.’ The meaning ‘brother’ may at least be justified in some passages in Mdzod. See ming ning, hri ning.

NIL (lding) float, soar. ZZH. Zhu, once only. We do not find this equiv. in Mdzod.

*NIS See cu nis. ZZH.

NIS (gnyis) two. See LZ 130. YN 134.

NIS CU TSE (nyi shu) twenty. ZZH. This is based on one problematic entry in Zhu, where ni shu is a correction to bcu gnyis, ‘twelve.’

NU (mu) boundary, border. Matisoff 159. OZZ 88.

NU CI [1] (mu med) boundless, limitless. ZZH, ZB, Zhu, twice. Ma mig (with variants) is the ZZ equiv. to Tib. mu med found in Mdzod. OZZ 40, but her spelled ZZ mu ci, corresp. to Tib. mtha’ yas. [2] (khyab pa) pervading, covering. See LZ 130. OZZ 45.

NU NAM THI GTING (mtha’ dbus) center and circumference. ZB, which also gives the alternative spelling ZZ nu nam zi gting.

NU NIG (nang gi) of the inside, inner. Mdzod, ch. 5. OZZ 91.

NU NING (nang) inside. See LZ 130. Occurs in Mdzod.

NU NING HA TAN (nang stong) inner emptiness. OZZ 45. Mdzod, ch. 13.

NU LA (’bum) one hundred thousand. See LZ 130.


NUNG NI (nub pa) setting [of the sun], decline. Sgra 127. Occurs once in Mdzod, ch. 5, perhaps explainable as a transposed version of ni nub? Not in Zhu.

NUB See ni nub. ZZH.

*NE See khu ne, cu ne, ting ne, thar tse na, mu ne, rtsal ne, sum ne, ag ne. ZZH.
Revue d'Etudes Tibétaines

NE [1] (me) fire. ZZH. Zhu. ZB. Sgra 132. Matisoff 159. Nishi 23. See LZ 130. YN no. 73. Discussed in ZZQ 5. OZZ 88, has a discussion on cognates. See OZL 55 & PSD 162, with the so-called “Old Zhangzhung” equivalent given as pu; Tib. me, meaning ‘fire.’ [2] (gnyis) two. ZB. See also ni. [3] (mi) man, human. Sgra 126. But the correct spelling for the word with this meaning should be ZZ ni, not ne. [4] (drod) warmth. OZZ 45. See ni. [5] In Zhu we may see that it sometimes serves for a genitive suffix, like ni, and may have still other usages.

NE KHRI (‘bras bu) effect, fruit. See LZ 130. OZZ 45.

NE GE REG SU (mi bdud khrag mgo) name of a god or demon. ZZH. ZB spells it ne ge reg pu. [Note that reg is probably connected to Sanskrit rakta, although it could also have genuine TB roots, I suppose.] The name might be glossed, ‘human deluder blood head.’ Not found in Mdzod, and ZZ ne ge does not appear there as a discrete word. In Zhu, the single actual occurrence of this name, it is possible to read ne ge reg pu — a reading it shares with ZB — which would certainly seem more correct.

NE RGYUNG (me yi lha) fire god. The Tib. may of course also be spelled me lha, and could, in either form, be a calque of Skt. Agnideva. See LZ 130. See under ag ne.

NE RGYUD AR (me dpung bsregs) burned in a bonfire. ZB.

NE CU [1] (nyi shu) twenty. ZB. See LZ 130. YN no. 115. This is clear in several instances in Mdzod. [2] (me) fire. See LZ 130.

NE CU SNIS (nyi su rtsa bdun) twenty-seven. See LZ 131. This occurs once very clearly in Mdzod.

NE CU BING NGA (gnyis bcu bzhi) twenty-four. ZZH. The Tibetan supplied here is quite a strange version for what ought to be Tib. nyi shu rtsa bzhi, ‘twenty-four.’ Mdzod, with ZZ var. ne cu bi nga.

NE CHUNG SAD Name of a queen of Zhangzhung. See LZ 131.

NE NYI (me yi bcud las grub pa’i nyi ma) the sun that was made from the essence of fire, fire being the essence of the sun. See LZ 131. From the first lines of Mdzod, ch. 6.

NE TING [1] (me tog) flower. Sgra 136. I do not find any ZZ equiv. for Tib. me tog in Mdzod. This spelling not in Zhu. [2] (sgron ma) lamp. OZZ 40. When ZZ ne ting occurs in Mdzod it corresp. to Tib. me chu, ‘fire [&] water.’

NE TING PHYOD LAM (mar me’i ’od gsal ba) the light of the butter lamp. See LZ 131.

NE TING SHAG (btsan gyi mo rigs, btsan bza’) the female of the btsan spirits, wife of a btsan spirit. See LZ 131.

NE NUR TI CU (me ma mur) name of a hell, one characterized by blazing embers. Mdzod, ch. 5.

NE SPUNGS (me tog ri gsigs shig) a type of flower. See LZ 131. This spelling not in Mdzod.

NE BAR (me ’bar) blazing fire. ZB. This spelling not in Mdzod.
NE SBRAM TING (rin po che’i rigs shig) a type of jewel. See LZ 131.

NE MIN (gnyis med) not two, nondual. ZB.

NE TSHANGS (sgron me) lamp. See LZ 131.

NE WER RO (btsan gyi rgyal po) king of the btsan spirits. See LZ 131.

NE ZHI [1] (me drod) fire warmth. See LZ 132. [2] (srid pa chags pa) the coming into being of the universe, cosmogony. See LZ 132.

NE RA [1] (me long) mirror. Zhu, once. ZB, OZZ 88. [2] (padma) lotus. Humm1 501. OZZ 15. Zhu, once, or perhaps twice. [3] (me tog) flower. Sgra 132, 136. ZB, Zhu, once, although problematic. See padma ne ra. [4] (me) fire. See LZ 131. In Mdzod, ZZ ne ra, var. ne ri, appears to be the genitive of Tib. me, i.e., Tib. me’i; it does not occur with any other meanings besides ‘fire’ — Tib. me, ‘fire,’ or, Tib. drod ‘dzin, ‘holding heat’ — and there is no ZZ equiv. supplied therein for Tib. me long, ‘mirror.’ For use in larger expressions, see the following entries and also ba ni ne ra. ZZH.

NE RA GANG (padmo’i gling) lotus island, lotus park. ZB.

NE RA’I GANG (padma’i gling) lotus island. ZZH. Zhu, once only. Not in Mdzod.

NE RAM (tsha zhing; i.e., tsha or tsha bo) hot. Sgra 130. We do not find this spelling in Mdzod, and not in Zhu. It’s interesting, since ne ought to be ZZ for ‘fire,’ while ram would seem to be one of the heroic letters, or a seed syllable for fire…

NE RAM SHAG Equiv. to ne ting shag. See LZ 132.

NE RI (me’i drod) warmth of fire. See LZ 131.

NE RU (me ri) fire mountain. See LZ 132.

NE RUD (me dpung) fire heap. ZZH. Not found in Mdzod. Zhu, once only. ZB reads ne rung.

NE LEN (sreg pa’i lcags kyu) a burning hook, a hook used in fire rite. See LZ 132.

NE SA RA (me tog gi rigs shig) a type of flower. See LZ 132.

NE SUM [1] (gnyis pa) second, of two. ZZH, Zhu. Sgra 130. [2] (gnyis yod) there are two. Sgra 128. [3] (gsum) three. Zhu, once. ZB. See LZ 132. YN no. 121. In Mdzod, this is quite complicated, sometimes meaning ‘two, second’ and at other times ‘three,’ with still other meanings. Of course, as is so often the case, the contradictions may well have resulted from scribal attempts to correct the manuscripts… I believe the meaning ‘two’ has the greater chance of being valid.

NE SUM CU RTSE TEL SUM (sum cu rtse gsum) thirty-three. ZZH. Zhu, once only. This exact spelling not in Mdzod, although we do find ZZ ne sum cu tse ti sum & ne sum cu tsi ti sum, with the meaning ‘thirty-three.’

NE SLA (sa) earth. We find this as equiv. of Tib. sra byed, ‘make solid,’ in Mdzod, but in one other passage that doesn’t supply any Tib. equiv. it seems
to mean ‘earth’ as one of the five elements. See ne sla.

NE SLAS (sa) earth, ground. Zhu, once only. See LZ 132. See ne sla.

NE SLAS DOG LA (sa yi gzhi ma; perhaps to be read: sa yi gzhi la?) earthly residence. But from the context in Zhu, it means ‘[on] the surface of the earth.’ ZZH. Zhu, once only. This ZZ dog does remind us of the same syllable in Tib. sa dog, ‘compacted earth,’ although some interpret the Tib. phrase as meaning ‘narrow earth.’

NE SLAS SAD WER (sa yi rgyal mo) queen of earth. See LZ 132.

NEL (ljang) green. ZZH. ZB. Zhu, once only. {Note nir, a Khotanese word meaning ‘water’ and nil, meaning ‘river, lake’}. Nîla is Skt. for ‘blue.’ This would seem to be a Sanskritism, therefore. The word for ‘green’ in Mdzod appears to be simply “i”, and neither nel nor nil occur there. This word does not seem to relate to vocabulary of other TB languages. Tamot 16, gives vângu in Newar and *ngow for Tibeto-Burman.

NES SUM (bcu gnyis) twelve. Sgra 128. This occurs in Mdzod as a var. for ne sum, q.v., which means ‘two,’ and would seem to be the more correct form. The correct ZZ meaning ‘twelve’ ought to be ZZ ne chu, or, cu ne sum, the latter form much better substantiated, to judge from passages in Mdzod.

NO Nominal particle. See ZZH 16.

*NOM See nyug nom, nyum nom, mung nom. ZZH.

*NOL See mung nol. ZZH.

GNAS (dmu dho, dmu rdo?) boundary stone (?). Sgra 133 [this entry extremely questionable]. [D]mu dho is rather the ZZ, while gnas should be the Tib. translation. However, nam lu is the usual ZZ word for ‘place’ found many times in Mdzod. We do not find anything like this in Zhu. Tib. dmu rdo is a wellknown name of a Bön holy place in Gyalmo-rong. This place name is sometimes spelled Dmu to, or, Mur rdo.

*RNA See ge rna ga min. ZZH.

RNA GA See ran ga.

RNAM (rnams) part [plural ending]. OZZ 90. I have not noticed evidence for this elsewhere, so I doubt it very much.

RNI GYAD [1] (bras bu) goal, fruit [but this is mistaken, and should be removed]. Sgra 129. [2] (brgyad pa) eighth. Sgra 130. The equivalence with Tib. ‘bras bu is a mistake, based on a reading of Mdzod, but sni gyad, rni gyad, is very frequent in Mdzod for Tib. brgyad [pa], ‘eighth[th].’

RNI CE (bdun pa) seventh. Sgra 130. This particular spelling does not occur in Mdzod. ZZ sni ci and sni tsi do occur, but the “ci,” like the “tsi,” would seem to be an ending. ZZ sni tse is the spelling in Zhu.

RNI PAR (’gro ba mi) the animate being [known as] human. See LZ 134.

RNI MO (mchog ldan) having the supreme, possessed of the best. Sgra 132. We do not find this or any other equiv. of Tib. mchog ldan in Mdzod, and neither do we find it in Zhu.
RNING CI See under hin ci. This spelling appears in Mdzod only once.

RNIR Equiv. to rnil. See LZ 134. YN no. 80.1.

RNIL (gangs) glacier. See LZ 134. YN no. 80.1.

RNIL ZHI (gangs) glacier. See LZ 134. In the one occurrence in Mdzod, it surely appears that, the Tib. corresp. being gangs kyi, the syllable ZZ zhi would have to be a genitive suffix.

RNIL RWANG (gangs ri) snow or glacier mountain. ZZH. YN nos. 79, 80.1. Zhu, where spellings rnil rang & snil rang also appear. ZZ rnil rbad, rnil rwang, are variants in the only Mdzod passage where this occurs. See snil rang, snil rwang.

RNIL RANGS (gangs ri) glacier mountain. ZB. This spelling not in Mdzod.

RNIS GYAD (bstan pa) teaching. Sgra 133. This is certainly a mistake, very probably based in a misreading of a passage in Mdzod. See sni gyad.

SNA GA (dngos po) thing, substance, object. ZB. Compare rna ga, ran ga.

SNI (bdun) seven. ZZH. ZZ snel, snes & snis are spellings in Zhu, Matisoff 164. In the Pyu inscriptions, hni may mean either ‘seven’ or ‘two.’ In Kachin, senit; Old Chinese *shnyit.

SNI GYAD [1] (brgyad, brgyad pa) eight, eighth, of eight. ZZH. YN no. 125. See rni gyad. [2] (bras bu) fruit. Sgra 136. This 2nd meaning seems entirely based on the comm. vocab.

SNI THA GYIN (tsho dpag med) immeasurable life, limitless life. Sgra 126. In Mdzod, this equivalence is problematic.

SNI TSI See under sne tse.

SNI TSE [1] (bdun pa) seventh, of seven. ZZH. Compare rni ce. OZZ 57. [2] (mdung) spear. ZB. See LZ 137. This 2nd meaning seems entirely based on the comm. vocab.

SNI ZHI SLA SAD (sa bdag gnyan sde) community of gnyan & earth lords. ZZ var. sla zhi sla sad. Mdzod, ch. 5.

SNI LA (bdun pa) seventh. See LZ 137.

SNIL TSHIL (mi sngon po) blue person. See LZ 137.

SNIL RANG (gangs ri) snow or glacier mountain. Same as rnil rwang & snil rwang, q.v. ZZH. Zhu YN no. 79. (gangs ri, ke la sha) glacier mountain, Kailash. Sgra 126. This particular spelling not found in Mdzod.

SNIL RWANG (gangs ri) snow or glacier mountain. ZZH. Zhu. See rnil rwang, snil rwang.

SNIS (bdun) seven. ZZH. Zhu, Humm2 13. OZZ 77. See LZ 137. YN no. 117. YN 134. Discussion in ZZQ 7, which says that among all the TB languages Tib. bdun is the eccentric word for ‘seven’... a Tibetan innovation? See sni, snes.

SNIS GYER (drug) six. See LZ 137. This does occur once in Mdzod, but only one of 4 different vars. This simply must mean seven, or eight, but most definitely not six.

SNIS CU (bdun cu) seventy. ZZH. Zhu, ZB.
SNIS TSE (bdun) seven. See LZ 137.

SNU (snod) vessel, container. Matisoff 172 & Nishi 20, where we find the translation ‘blood vessel,’ have this spelling, as does ZB, but the true and well attested reading is most surely ZZ sbu, q.v.

SNU KUN (phyi snod) external vessel [world]. See LZ 137.

SNU TUR (sdig pa) sin, nonvirtue. See LZ 137.

SNE TSE (mdung) lance, spear. ZZH, Zhu, where the reading is actually sni tse, q.v. Sni tsi in Mdzod, but only in the comm. vocab. Sni tse occurs in Mdzod, ch. 2, in a list of weapons, although it is odd that the Tibetan version of this line doesn’t exist.

SNE TSHIL (mi sngon po) blue person. See LZ 137, where it is not actually marked as being ZZ, although it must be if snil tshil, q.v., is ZZ.

SNEL (bdun) seven. ZZH, ZB, also with variant spelling snes. This spelling not in Mdzod. See sni, snis, snes.

SNES (bdun) seven. ZZH, Zhu. This is just an odd spelling of ZZ snis, and snis must be regarded as the normal spelling. See sni, snis, snel.

**PA**


PA CI [1] (gshin bu, gdon bgegs, dri za, klu bdud, sa bdag) five names for five different types of spirits... ZZ vars. are ba ci, sa ci, ba cis. ghosts, spirits. Mdzod. [2] This spelling not in Zhu, although we do find sa cis, for Tib. ming po, ‘brother.’ There is a word “pie,” also spelled pye or pi, in Byangsi and another word “pu” in Dharma, both meaning ‘brother.’ Darma pū, ‘brother,’ MSB 127. This ZZ pa ci does bear a general resemblance to the IE-related Tocharian words for ‘brother’ (A pracar, B procer). If related somehow, this would make the ZZ word of possible Indo-European origin.

PA CI DHING NING (lcam dral) brother and sister. Mdzod. This exact phrase not in Zhu, where we find rather ZZ sa cis dhing ning for Tib. ming po sring mo. The more correct way of reading ZZ dhing ning would be ZZ hring ning.

PA CI HRING (sku bltams pa) to give birth (to a child, son?). See LZ 139. I think it actually means ‘to be born, to take birth’ [hon.].

PA CIM (ming po) brother. See sa cis. ZZH. ZB. This is simply a mistaken reading of Zhu, where we read ZZ sa cis dhing ning for Tib. ming po sring mo. The entry ought to be removed.

PA TA GYI GRAN (ihan du skyes pa’i gdon) a dön spirit that accompanied one from birth. See LZ 139. Not in Mdzod.

PA TA MA NU (klu) nāga. See LZ 139. Not in Mdzod.

PA TA YA (phyag ‘tshal) revere, salute [prostrate]. ZZH. ZB. Not in Mdzod. Occurs four times in Zhu. See LZ 139. This
is evidently Indic, from the Skt. root pat, meaning ‘to fall down’ [in prostration]. The ‘true’ ZZ for this action is gu dun hrun, ‘to bow down in reverence.’

PA TA YE (skar ma sa ga) the Saga constellation. See LZ 139.

PA TI YA (skar ma me bzhi) the Four Fires constellation. See LZ 139.

PA DE SMU YA (tshul khrims) behaviour, moral law, monastic law. ZZH. Zhu. ZB. Compare sa de tsu mu. The readings in Mdzod are sa de sma ye and sa de smra ye, and they seem to corresp. to the Tib. phrase tshul khrims nyams zhing, which means a ‘decline in moral discipline.’ In the single occurrence in Zhu, it corresp. to Tib. tshul khrims nyams, with the same meaning.

PA RI (skar ma nam gru) the Sky Boat constellation. See LZ 139.

PA RU (dmar po) red. See LZ 139. YN no. 163. The ZZ word found in Mdzod with the meaning ‘red,’ is mang, q.v.

PA SHANG (dbang sdud) connect or unite power and influence [gathering under [one’s] power]. ZZH. Zhu, twice. ZB. Did not locate the particular spellings in Mdzod. This word occurs in the seal of the Zhangzhung king[s]. See Chögyal Namkhai Norbu, The Light of Kailash, tr. by Donatella Rossi, Shang Shung Institute (Merigar 2009), vol. I, p. 163.

PANG LGYUNG (mgon rtogs) clear understanding. See LZ 139.

*PAD See sam pad. ZZH.

PAD (lpags) skin, fur, pelt. ZZH. Sgra 132, where the Tib. is spelled pags. Matisoff 171. (pags pa) skin. See LZ 139. YN 136 & no. 20. Not found in Mdzod. In Zhu, it seems that ZZ pad stands for Tib. srog lpags [corrected to lpags], meaning ‘animal hide,’ while ZZ bad corresponds to Tib. pags pa, which must mean ‘human skin.’ [In Hebrew, bad means ‘[woven] cloth, fabric, [painting] canvas.’] Pad [or bad] is the preferable spelling, not sad. Byangsi has be, ‘skin,’ spelled bhai in GSB 88. Darma & Chaudangsi bai, with Byangsi bhai. MSB 146, 212. See bad, sad.

PAD MA [i.e. padma] (mo mtshan) the female gender sign. ZZH. ZB. Zhu, twice. Humm1 498. OZZ 11. Sgra 132. This is Tibetan, and even then no more than a borrowing from Sanskrit padma [‘lotus’], is not really ZZ, and is not found in Mdzod as such. Stein 242. This entry ought to be removed.

PANTA HRI TSE (mkhas pa dpal chen) the great and venerable wise man. ZZH. Zhu. This is not in Mdzod, and would seem, like the following, to be just a Tibetanized — or in this particular case in part Zhangzhung-ized — form of Indic pandita, ‘pundit.’ The same holds for the following entries.

PANTI (mkhas pa) wise, learned. ZZH. Zhu.

PANTI TA (mkhas pa) wise, learned. ZZH. Zhu.

PANTI TA YA (mkhas pa’i tshogs) assembly of sages. ZZH. Zhu.
PANTRI (mkhas pa) wise, learned.  

PAN TRI TA PA (mkhas pa’i mchog) the best sage [the best among the learned ones]. Zhu, ZZH.

*PAR See ci par, ti par.

PAR NI KHA SHON (me tog rigs shig) a type of flower. See LZ 140. Not located in Mdzod.

*PI See ra pi. ZZH.


PI COD (log spyod) wrong actions, counterproductive practices. Sgra 133. Although ZZ cod does correspond to Tib. spyod, this entry seems otherwise doubtful. It would seem to be based on a misconstrual of some alternative reading of this passage that appears in Zhu: ZZ wer som cod, which is glossed by Tib. ‘dod log spyod, ‘act on wrong desires.’

PING NGA (bzhi) four. Sgra 128. This is a slight misspelling for bing nga, evidently. It does occur once as a var. spelling in Mdzod. Not in Zhu.

*PU See tha yud pu rad. ZZH.


PU TA RA (mgo) head. See LZ 140. YN no. 13, along with the very mysterious dung mtsho, which in fact is listed in LZ 111 as a Tibetan term for the brain, lit. ‘conch lake.’

PU TAL Equiv. to pu mar, ‘copper.’ See LZ 140.

PU THO (zangs kyi mtshams tho) copper retreat marker [copper boundary marker?]. See LZ 140 where it is not actually marked as Zhangzhung, although I think it ought to be.

PU PHRO (do tsol) searching or looking for the pair (?). ZZH, YN no. 149. Could not locate in Mdzod. In Zhu, I find ZZ su phro, evidently corresponding to Tib. do tsa m [perhaps to be read: mdo tsam, ‘a little bit’?], but this is problematic, since it must in the context have a meaning that is close to the meanings of the preceding words, and these have meanings like ‘lack of faith,’ and ‘uncertainty.’ Therefore I am lead to suggest that the Tib. do tsol might be explained as a scribal deformation of Tib. the tshom, ‘doubt.’ Still, gyer shod
is the ZZ for Tib. the tshom that occurs in Mdzod. See su phro.

PU MAR (zangs) copper. See LZ 140.

PU TSA (mchod pa) offerings. See LZ 140. I think this is a San skritism, for Skt. pūja.


PU TSUN = na chud. Humm1 519. OZZ 38. In a single passage in Mdzod, na cud and pu tsun & spu cu are variants, corresp. to Tib. gling chung, ‘small continent,’ apparently. The ZZ corresp. to Tib. gling chung in Zhu is spre cung.

PU RAD (nor bu) jewel. ZB. Evidently a combination of one syllable from Tib. nor bu and one syllable from Skt. ratna; in Tibeto-ZZ, Skt. ratna may be spelled rad na.

PU RI (kun gzhi) all basis. ZB. See LZ 141. See su ri.

PU RI KA LA (kun gzhi ma g.yos) unmoved basis of all. OZZ 45. See under su ri ka la.

PU LI (dbang thang) prosperity, flourishing, good fortune. See LZ 141. See phung ne.

PU SHI (mgo skya rje) proper name meaning something like ‘pale head lord.’ It isn’t certain if the passage is parsed correctly, so this requires more study. Mdzod. Name of a being. Not in Zhu.

PU HANG (bsam legs) good thought. See LZ 141. This bears a close enough resemblance to the name of Purang, ZZ pu hrang, that it may actually be the ‘same’ word.

PU HRI (lus g.yon gyi rtsa dmar po) the red vein on the left side of the body. See LZ 141.

*PUD See ung pud. ZZH.

PUR CI See bur ci, sur ci.

PUR LANG [1] (mgo bo) head. ZZH, Zhu, once only. Matisoff 169. [2] In Mdzod, ch. 5 and in still other works listed in Namgyal Nyima’s dictionary, in the ‘epithet’ tsang ri pur lang, it seems to corresp. to Tib. mig, ‘eye,’ but perhaps this is a more or less metaphorical expression meaning something like ‘head of the nerves.’ And from context it ought to be, or at least contain, the name of an internal bodily organ. See LZ 141, which defines it as Tib. mig rtsa, ‘eye vein,’ or Tib. klad pa’i rtsa, ‘brain vein.’

PUS PAM (me tog cig) a flower. See LZ 141. A clear Sanskritism, from puṣpaṃ.

PE BRAG (srog gcod) take life, kill. ZZH, YN no. 188. ZB spells it pa brag. In Zhu, this might be read se brag. This is doubtful. ZZ prag se, var. brag se [note the inversion of syllables], is the spelling found in Mdzod, in the single occurrence in ch. 8. Discussion in ZZQ 5.

PO YO [1] (glang) ox. Appears in Khro bo rguid drug. See LZ 141. [2] From the context, one really must read the Tib. as klad, ‘brain,’ instead of glang, ‘ox.’ Thereby the first meaning is entirely invalidated.

*PRA See ti pra, a pra. ZZH.

PRA [1] (bral) lacking, divorced from, separated from, disconnected [without]. Zhu, once
only. OZZ 89. ZB. [2] (phra) small, minute. This is not attested as an independent word in Zhu. [3] (phrag) a syllable that serves a function in numerical expressions. OZZ 89. It is used in Mdzod, with var. phra, in numeric contexts, to correspond to Tib. phrag. This syllable has many usages in Mdzod, but in most cases it is just part of a larger 2-syllable word.

PRA GYIN (khrag) blood. See LZ 142.

PRA SGYUM DUB (phra rgyan dug [i.e., phra rgyas dug]) minute to expanded poison. ZB.

PRA TAG (rmad byung) amazing, miraculous. Sgra 125. ZB. This does not occur in Mdzod with this spelling, but bu tog, pra tog & bra tog do occur with this same meaning. ZZ su tog is the once-only occurring spelling in Zhu.

PRA TI SI RA Or, pra ti sa ri (?). A place in Zhangzhung. See LZ 142.

PRA TOG See under pra tag.

PRA PHUD [1] (dbyug pa) brandish, swing. It may also be a noun, meaning ‘club, stick, staff.’ ZZH. Zhu. ZB. [2] In Mdzod, ch. 5, with var. bra phung, it seems to correspond to Tib. dbyug thugs, ‘wielder of the club,’ name of a being on the second level of the cosmic mountain. [3] (sku) body; this obviously a slight error for ZZ pra phung, q.v. ZZH. Zhu, once only. Humm1 501. OZZ 15. See LZ 142. [4] (rdo rje) vajra. See LZ 142. [5] (dbu rgyan zhig) a head ornament, crown. See LZ 142. See under mu khyung bra phud.

PRA MA (tshad med) immeasurable. ZZH. This would seem to be a devolved form of Skt. āpramāṇa, ‘immeasurable,’ but in fact ZZH misread Zhu, where it in reality corresp. to Tib. tshad ma — ‘logic, epistemology, syllogistic reasoning, measure, standard, authority, etc’ — which is in Sanskrit pramāṇa. ZB has the misreading of Tib. tshang ma, ‘all’ instead of Tib. tshad ma. Does not occur in Mdzod, and in any case appears to be another of those Sanskritisms in Zhu.

PRA MA HA (shig) louse. ZB.

PRA MI (sro ma) nit of a louse. See LZ 142.

PRA MIN (sro ma) nit of a louse. OZZ 45. See bra min.

PRA MO [1] (shig) one single {but this is mistaken}. ZZH. In the context in Zhu, it clearly means ‘louse,’ but there it is a standard unit of measure, and not the creature. Occurs in Mdzod with no other meaning than ‘louse’ which is also a unit of measure. [2] (phra ba) fine, minute. See LZ 142. See the following entry.

PRA MO HA (shig) one single {but this is a mistake; it means louse}. ZZH. Zhu, once only. Khro 90, line 3. (shig, phra mo, pra mo [this is quite misleading]) — Humm1 501. OZZ 15. See LZ 142. YN no. 56. This word truly means ‘louse.’ The ZZ word does not fit with Tibeto-Burman names for this creature. It may appear to be Indic, but I could not come up with any remotely similar Skt. word for ‘louse.’ See under sra mo ha.
PRA TSE (sor tshigs) finger joint as a unit of measure. Mdzod, ch. 6, with ZZ var. phran tse. See LZ 142. OZZ 45. For related words in TB, which support the pr- initial over the sr-, see Honda 108. YN no. 98, spelled ZZ sra tse.

PRA ZHI [1] (sgom gyi skabs lha spro ba dang bsdu ba) to emanate and absorb the deities in the context of meditation. See LZ 142. [2] (phra mo) fine, tiny. See LZ 142.

PRA SHA (shig gi sha) meat of a louse. See LZ 142. I think it more likely it means lousy meat, but anyway…

PRA SE (srog gcod pa) to take life. See LZ 142. See the following.

PRAG SE (srog gcod) kill. Mdzod, ch. 8, where a ZZ var. brag se is also to be found. This could very well be read as srag pe, or, srag se. See under pe brag.

PRADZNYA (shes rab) absolute wisdom (transcendent insight). ZZH, ZB. Sgra 124. (shes pa) knowledge. ZZH, (shes rab, shes pa) transcendent insight, knowledge. Zhu, three times. Stein 242. This is one of those abundantly clear Sanskritisms, the Skt. being prajñā. Not found in Mdzod.

PRAN (sor po) ? ZB. Perhaps Tib. sor po is here a mistake for Tib. sor mo, ‘finger.’ Byangsi lak-pun or lakpan, ‘finger.’ CSB 99. See the following.

PRAN TSE (sor tshigs) finger joint. ZB. I could not locate this precise spelling in Mdzod, but there is a passage with ZZ vars. pra tse, phran tse & bran tse. See pra tse, above.

PRI (‘phel) increase. Mdzod, ch. 6, with var. bra.

PRI KHRAM MA (dam sri mo) a female oath vampire. See LZ 142.

PRI DI (yi dwags) hungry ghost. See LZ 143. This, like the following, does bear a reasonable resemblance to Skt. preta, ‘hungry ghost.’

PRI DRI (mi ma yin gyi rigs shig) a type of non-human. See LZ 143.

PRI TI (phrin las) activity [of an Enlightened One]. Sgra 125. See LZ 143. Occurs once very clearly in Mdzod, ‘phrin las’ with same meaning. ZB. There is only one ZZ word for Tib. ‘phrin las in Zhu, and that is su ci, corrected to sur ci, but we also find in Mdzod, pur ci, with var. bur ci.

PRI PAR Equiv. to pri di. See LZ 143.

PRI TSAN (sems can) sentient being. Sgra 134. Khri tsan is the most frequent equiv. of Tib. sems can, ‘sentient being,’ in Mdzod, while the present spelling is not to be found there. Neither is it in Zhu. See khri tsan, sri tsan, etc.

PRING RGYUD [1] (yi dwags) a group of demons [hungry ghosts]. ZZH. Zhu, once. See LZ 143. Mdzod, ch. 12, with ZZ vars. phi rgyung, pri rgyud. [2] (brang) chest. ZZH. Zhu, once, but see under sring rgyud. The ZZ spelling pri rgyung is also found in Mdzod, with vars. spren gryud & bring rgyud, and with Tib. equiv. yi dwags; the equivalence with Tib. brang is not found there. Nishi 18. Both
meanings are found in ZB. See under bring rgyud, sring rgyud.

PRING RGYUS (rtsa, rgyud pa) vein, ligament {vein and ligament?}. See LZ 143.

PRING DUD (dud 'gro) animal. See LZ 143.

DPON GSAS (stong rgyud) ? ZZH. But I read the one occurrence in Zhu as Tib. stong rgyung, of uncertain meaning. (slob dpon, stong rgyud, ston rgyud?) ? Humm1 501. OZZ 14. (stong rgyung) ? Sgra 124. Not found in the text of Mdzod. This word dpon gsas is very much Tibetan, and as a ZZ term entirely doubtful. As part of this argument we ought to note that, except for the Tib./ZZ syllable dmu, the prescript ‘d’ is practically nonexistent in ZZ spellings. See under stong rgyung.

SPA (spa) hairdressing. ZZH, YN no. 10. Highly questionable. In fact, this is simply a mistake. In Zhu, ZZ & Tib. Spa is a family name, as is quite clear from the context. It was a very important family in Bon history. This syllable does not occur in the ZZ text of Mdzod.

SPU [1] (gser srang gcig la lo gsum bsgrub pa’i dzwa) a magical ‘bomb’ that takes three years to prepare from a srang measure of gold. [2] See LZ 145, which also gives the meaning of ‘animal hair,’ that being precisely what the Tibetan means. This is then used in YN no. 11, and see also no. 11.1, where spu is repeated with the meaning ‘feather.’

SPU NI (yi dam) divine image of human perfection. See LZ 145.

SPUNG [1] (sdud) combine. OZZ 45. [2] (spungs) to unite, collect [piled up]. OZZ 90. [3] At OZZ 92, it is equated with Tib. dbang, ‘importance, power.’ I am thinking that 1 and/or 2 might be correct, or 3 might be correct, but not all three.

SPUNG KHOD (drug bstan) teach six. Sgra 128. Intuitively, this seems based on a misreading of Mdzod, where it often seems to correspond to Tib. bstan pa. We do not find it in Zhu.

SPUNG GYIN (ston pa) teacher. Sgra 124. This spelling does not occur in Mdzod. Spungs kyin occurs once in Zhu, with Tib. equiv. ston pa, but a copyist introduced the mistaken ZZ ston kyin. See spungs gyin.

SPUNG SHE (dbang po) sense faculty, power. See LZ 145.

SPUNG SE (gcod byed) cut marking. Humm1 513. OZZ 30. Spung she[s], spungs shes are the spellings found in Mdzod.

SPUNGS [1] (spungs) heaped up. ZZH. But this equivalence does not actually occur in Zhu, so I do not know on what basis we ought to believe it. [2] (ston pa) the Teacher Gshen rab [but it corresponds to “ston [pa]” only, and does not stand alone in the text of Zhu]. ZZH. See LZ 146.

SPUNGS KYIN (ston pa) teacher. See LZ 146.

SPUNGS KYIN NO (ston pa) teacher. Mnyam 15.

SPUNGS GYIN (ston pa) teacher. Zhu, ZB. See spung gyin.

SPUNGS ZHI (dgongs pa) thought, intention, etc. Sgra 135. This occurs in Mdzod, ch. 5. Nye lo
is the only ZZ corresp. to Tib. dgongs pa in Zhu.

SPUNG SO (ston pa) teacher. Sgra 123. Zhu, twice. ZB. See LZ 146. This could not be found in Mdzod.

SPUNG SO SAD LA (ston pa lha la) to the teacher deity. Sgra 136. Not found in Mdzod. We do not find this phrase in Zhu.

*SPYOD See kho spyod. ZZH.

SPRI LING (gling bzhi) four continents Sgra 133. But this is misleading, since in Zhu, the fuller ZZ phrase spre ling bing nga corresp. to Tib. gling bzhi. Hence, spri ling is for Tib. gling alone. Occurs, with the spelling spre ling, in Mdzod.

SPRIN (spros) emanated. Mdzod, ch. 6, with ZZ var. brin.

SPRIN PHYO SANGS TI (brtan ma dgungs btang) name of a goddess or demoness. ZZH. This should not be relied upon, since the line of Zhu on which it is based is quite confusing. Did not find this in Mdzod.

SPRE (gling) island, continent. ZZH. See LZ 148. This syllable does not normally stand alone, except in names of particular continents. Generally spre ling, spre gling, corresp. to Tib. gling, ‘continent.’

SPRE GLING (gling) island, continent. ZZH. Zhu. ZB.

SPRE RGYU (gling phran zhig) a minor continent/island. See LZ 148. Compare spre rgyu.

SPRE LGYUM (lho gling gi g.yon gyi gling phran zhig) a minor continent located to the right of the southern continent. See LZ 148.

SPRE CUNG (gling chung) minor continent. Zhu, once only. See pu tsun.


SPRE ZHI (sprin pa) cloud. See LZ 148. YN no. 71.

SPRE LING (mtsho gling) island in a lake. ZZH. But this equiv. is based on a mistaken reading of Zhu: spre ling is equiv. to Tib. gling only, and not to mtsho gling. Occurs several times in Mdzod with Tib. equiv. gling bzhi, but this is slightly incorrect. OZZ 45, says it is equiv. to Tib. ‘dzam gling.

SPRE LING BING (gling bzhi) the four continents. See LZ 148.

SPRE LENG (gling gi) of the continent, continental. Sgra 135. See spre gling, spre ling. This entry could be omitted.

SPREL RGYU Name of one of the minor continents in Mdzod, ch. 5. Compare spre rgyu.

SPROS 'BAR (zab mo) deep, profound. ZZH. Zhu, once only. This does not occur in Mdzod, and it looks quite suspiciously ‘Tibetan,’ or a result of Tibetanizing tendencies. See Stein 238.

SPRE PHANG (khu rlangs, rlang) rainy mist, drizzle. ZZH. YN no. 80. Probably should always be read as Tib. rlang[s], based on the testimony of ZB and the several occurrences in Zhu, even though one of them reads
as rlung, and one might be read khu rlangs. Contrary to ZZh, it must mean ‘steam,’ or in order to better fit the context, ‘fog, mist,’ that might be thick as ‘soup,’ Tib. khu ba. Occurs in Mdzod. It also occurs in the comm. vocab, as some unspecified atmospheric phenomenon. Stein 235. OZZ 54, has it as an equiv. for Tib. gzha’ tshon, ‘dza’ tshon, ‘rainbow,’ although this would seem to result from misparsing a passage in Mdzod.

PHANG ZHI (ma sgrib) undefiled, unveiled, unobscured. Mdzod. See LZ 149, although not marked as a Zhangzhung word here, as it ought to be.

PHAM KA (slag chen) great [fur] cloak. With ZZ var. phan rka, in Mdzod.

PHAL CIS (gyen thur) steep incline, ups and downs. ZB. The source of this is in the comm. vocab.

PHAL MAR KHO CHAR (za ’og ber khyim) [Jambu Island is like] a brocade ‘sitting bag.’ Mdzod, ch. 2, with ZZ var. bam ling kha char.

PHU [1] (‘gegs) impede, stop up. Mdzod, ch. 8, with var. pu. [2] (zangs) copper. ZB. The Darma word for ‘copper’ is exactly phu, but spelled pho in GDG 582. See pu.

PHU TAL (zangs dang lcags) copper and iron. See LZ 148. See phu.

PHU WER See dkyel phu wer.

PHU LI (klu) nāga. See LZ 150.

PHU LU (khur shing, khur rwa) a carrying stick, carrying basket. See LZ 150.

PHUNG See rko phung, ring phung, du phung, ti phung. ZZh.

PHUNG (phung po) aggregate, body. Sgra 132. (tshogs) assembly, group. ZB. Could not justify this equiv. in Zhu, and it seems suspicious.

PHUNG NE (dbang thang) prosperity, general wellbeing, luck. See LZ 150. See pu li.

*PHUD See pra phud, li phud.

PHUN (‘thung) drink. Mdzod, ch. 9, with ZZ var. kung.

PHUR THUR See thung yung.

PHUR HRIM (phur pa) ritual peg, stake. See LZ 151.

PHO YANG (tho ba) hammer. ZZh, ZB, Zhu, once. Not in Mdzod. See pho yi.

PHO YANG KHA RTSE (mi kha dog dkar po) a white colored person. See LZ 151. The Tib. doesn’t seem to be a direct translation of the ZZ.

PHO YI (tho ba) hammer. See LZ 151.

PHO LONG (gshang gi rigs shig) a type of the flat bell. See LZ 152, where it is not marked as being Zhangzhung. This word pho long has meanings as a Tibetan word, also.

PHYA [1] (yang, mkha’) wide-open, space. Humm1 513. OZZ 30. [2] (phye d) half. ZB. I have doubts, especially about meaning 1. Darma has the word phov[-mol], ‘[to] open,’ and phyai, ‘half.’

PHYA NGA (phyir ‘ong) come back, return. ZZh, ZB, Zhu, once only. ZZ var. phung ngo. Humm1 519. OZZ 38. Occurs
once in Mdzod with this spelling. *Nishi 27.

PHYA SANG (yangs pa) wide, extensive. *ZZH. *Zhu, once only. *ZB. Occurs once in Mdzod, but with different spellings phyo sang and phyo sangs.

PHYA SANGS (gsal, gsal ba) clear, bright, pure. *ZZH. *ZB. *Zhu, twice.

*PHYA CI (phyi ma) later, after. See LZ 153.

PHYA NAM (phyi nang) outer and inner. See LZ 154. Here ZZ nam must correspond to ZZ nam lu, ‘place.’ See phye nam.

PHYA NU (phyi nang) outer and inner. See LZ 154.

PHYING (klong) centre, middle. *ZZH. *Zhu, twice, although once spelled phyings, where it applies particularly to the ‘midst’ of the ocean; elsewhere in Zhu, Tib. klong corresp. to ZZ mu le. This does not appear in Mdzod. See phyings.

PHYINGS (glong) centre, middle. *ZZH. But this is just a bad reading of Zhu. Not in Mdzod. This entry should be removed. See phyings.

PHYINGS LA (klong la) in the centre. *ZB.

PHYIR de phyir: (phyir rol [I read phyi rol]) outside. *ZZH. *Zhu, once only, and therefore lacking much basis.

*PHYE See ti phye. *ZZH.

PHYE NAM (phyi nang) outer and inner. *ZB. See phyi nam.

*PHYO See sprin phyo sangs ti. *ZZH.


PHYO CI (don ’byor) investigate, find out [a close attention to the meanings of the words one uses]. *ZZH. *Zhu, twice. This might be based on mistaken reading of Mdzod passage where phyo ci in fact corresponds to Tib. ‘du byed, ‘composite, compound, imprint’; one of the skandhas.

PHYO NYIL (brda sprod) [correct] use of words. Bon Dag 402, line 2. Did not find this in Mdzod, and not in Zhu. (brda sprod, brda sbyor ba) to make [correct] use of words. See LZ 154. Tib. brda’ sprod pa corresp. to Skt. vyākaraṇa.

PHYO YE (’byams yas) widely diffused [spread out to the limit]. *ZZH. *ZB. *Zhu, once only. Sgra 125. Occurs many times in Mdzod, at least once with var. phyod ye. (’byams yas, mtha’ med pa) spread out to the limit, without end, with no horizon. See LZ 154. See phyod ye.

PHYO RI (med pa) is no, is not, has not. Sgra 126. Found, with var. phyi ri, in Mdzod, but only once; ma min is by far the more
usual ZZ equiv. for Tib. med pa. Not found in Zhu.

PHYO SANG (gsal ba) clear, clarifying. See LZ 155.


PHYOG =phyo. Humm1 519. OZZ 38. This is just a var. reading, and does not need to be taken too seriously.

PHYOD YE (’byams yas) spread out to the limit. Sgra 125. This spelling not in Zhu. See phyo ye, of which this is a simple, and much less frequent, textual var. in Mdzod.

PHRAN TSE See under pra tse.

*PHRU See tshas phru. ZZH.

*PHRUG See ci phrug. ZZH.

PHRUM (dkar) white [as in the ‘three white foods’]. ZB. This occurs in the comm. vocab. in a list of foodstuffs, corresp. to Tib. kar, which may just as well be Tib. ka ra, ‘sugar.’ It certainly is not the usual ZZ word for ‘white.’

*PHRO See pu phro. ZZH.

PHRO TU (g.yeng ba) being distracted. See LZ 155. Phro tur, q.v., seems to be the more valid spelling.

PHRO TUR (g.yeng ba) turn off the attention, diversion, pleasure [restlessness, distraction]. ZZH.
meaning ‘not reversed [in order].’ Mdzod.

BA GA RA (srog chags sdom) the creature called the spider. See LZ 157, where it is not, in fact, marked as Zhangzhung. It may seem to be Indic, but I know of no similar Sanskrit word for ‘spider.’

BA THAG (rtsa ba) root. ZB. This spelling does not occur in Mdzod. This bears an odd and truly remarkable resemblance to the Brokskat word for ‘root,’ pat’taq. See S&K 272 no. 167. However, this may be an entirely Tibetan word, meaning ‘cobweb,’ the substance spider webs are made from, or ‘rhizomes,’ the small roots that go horizontally under the ground.

BA DA YA According to Sgra 152, this would be the exact ZZ word for prostration, Tib. phyag ‘tshal. The spelling is not absolutely certain. It doesn’t seem to occur in any of its spellings in Mdzod. See under pa ta ya, a spelling that appears to be more Indic.

BA SDUM (pha) father. See the ZZ line in Mdzod, ba sdum mi sdum li ne sum, var. ba sum mi sum li ne sum, which reads in Zhu as ba sum mi sum leg zhi sum. According to Mdzod, this line’s Tib. translation is pha dang ma dang srid pa’o. According to Zhu, it corresp. to Tib. pha gsum ma gsum srid pa gsum. (pha, a pha) father, papa. See LZ 157.

BA NAM SKYOL PO A personal name for a siddha of Zhangzhung. See LZ 158. Perhaps it is coincidence that Darma banam is a word for ‘uncle’ (mother’s brother). MSB 140 has Darma banama, defined using Hindi sasurāla, the latter meaning the father-in-law’s house.

BA NI (padma) lotus. Sgra 132. ZB. This, with variant reading baining, occurs in Mdzod. Stein 242. Zhu, once, where the context is ZZ ba ni ne ra, equiv. to Tib. pad ma me tog.

BA NI NE RA (padma me tog) lotus flower. ZZH. Zhu, once. There is a Burmese form pan, which means ‘flower’ (OC ban, petals of a flower), acc. to Cobl 81.

BA NING (padma) lotus. OZZ 45.

BA DE (bdud rtsi) elixir. See LZ 158.


BA WA LI SEG (rlung lha’i rgyal po) king of the wind gods (a proper name?). See LZ 158. The Tib. here seems descriptive, and not a direct translation of the ZZ. See also ba leg seg.

BA ZHU (zhabs) foot. OZZ 40.

BA BA DE (bdud rtsi) elixir. See LZ 158.

BA GSUM (pha gsum) three fathers. ZB.

BA GSUM (pha gsum) three fathers. ZB.

BA GSUM (pha gsum) three fathers. ZB.

BA GSUM (pha gsum) three fathers. ZB.

BA LA SHO (zan nam rtsam pa za mkhan) an eater of zan or tsampa. See LZ 158.

BA LI YA (skar ma nag pa) name of one of the constellations. See LZ 158.

BA LE (dung) conch. See LZ 158.

BA LA SHO (zan nam rtsam pa za mkhan) an eater of zan or tsampa. See LZ 158.

BA LI YA (skar ma nag pa) name of one of the constellations. See LZ 158.

BA LE (dung) conch. See LZ 158.

BA GSUM (pha gsum) three fathers. ZB.

BA BAG (phye) open. OZZ 45. See ka ya bag. ZZH.

BAG RTSE (‘bol ldan) soft, smooth (cushiony). ZZH. Zhu, once only. YN no. 168. Note that ‘bol
ldan should fairly clearly be read ‘bol gdan, ‘cushioned seat’ as it is in ZB. See gab rtse.


BANG KHA This is believed to be a ZZ word for the master of the mandala, Tib. dkyil ‘khor gyi bdag po. See Tsering Thar, Bon-po Tantrics in Kokonor Area, Revue d’Etudes Tibétaines, vol. 15 (November 2008) [Tibetan Studies in Honor of Samten Karmay], pp. 533-552, at p. 544.

*BAD See kha bad.

BAD (pags pa) skin, hide. ZZH. Sgra 132. Bru II 292, line 1. (pags pa, shun pa) skin, peeling [of a fruit]. See LZ 158. YN no. 141. See pad, sad.

BAB RANG (ma yams) not vague (?). ZB.

BAM YING (gling bzhi) four continents. Sgra 134 [probably not correct]. Not in Zhu. Seems to be explainable as a textual corruption of ZZ spre ling, q.v. This entry doesn’t bear much weight.

*BAR See ti bar. ZZH.

BAR (*bar) burn, blaze. ZB. The ZZ and Tib. are spelled identically, acc. to the evidence of Mdzod. On one occurrence in Zhu, ZZ *bar is translated by Tib. shar. Matisoff 161. I would think that both the Tib. and the ZZ are likely to be Indo-European in origin, with Tokharian A por, B puwar, Greek pyr (English pyre), and Hittite pahhur… See *bar.

BI [1] (bzhi) four. OZZ 57. ZZ bing nga, q.v., is the usual word for ‘four’ in Mdzod, although ZZ bi, with vars., also occurs. [2] as a “genitive” ending, see ZZH 20.

BI RGYA (yan lag) limb [of human or tree], appendage. Sgra 130. Not in Zhu. The line in which this occurs is found in one text only of Mdzod, and then only once.

BI LGYAM (mgon rtogs, mkhyen pa) full understanding, knowledge. See LZ 159. OZZ 45 gives equivs. as Tib. rnam par rgyas, mgon rtogs. This might seem to bear a ‘suspicious’ resemblance to Turkic bilga, which means wisdom or understanding.

BI NGA (bzhi) four. See LZ 159. YN no. 122. See under bing nga.

BI CI (*gong po) a shape-shifting spirit. See LZ 159. This could also be the Tibetan borrowing of a Persian word for ‘doctor.’

BI CI TA (zhi ba’i gar) peaceful dance. See LZ 160.

BI CU (bzhi bcu) forty. ZZH, Zhu, once only. Not found in Mdzod.

BI NI [1] (rnam par) in its [various] aspects. Sgra 124. ZB, Zhu, once only, as a reading of ZZ be ni. This particular spelling not in Mdzod. There is hardly enough evidence to be confident in this. [2] (yul gyi rnam pa’am gnas tshul) the aspects of a sense sphere, or its conditions. See LZ 160.

BI NI WER YA (rnam par rgyal ba) the Complete Victor [epithet of Lord Shenrab]. ZZH, Zhu, once only. Not in Mdzod.

BI RA (chags med) without attachment, with no love. ZZH, Zhu, once only. [Note: Khota-
nese břt, ‘dear, beloved’; Khotanese břiya, ‘beloved, dear, treasured.’ As equivalent of ‘dod chags, =priya in Sanskrit. Related to the ‘fr’ in ‘friend’? Most likely related to Sanskrit virāga, ‘lack of attachment, dispassion.’ This equivalence is not found in Mdzod, however, and it may well be a ‘Sanskritization’ of some kind.

BING (bzhi) four. ZZH. Humm2 13. OZZ 77. PSD 162. YN no. 122. Bing nga is the more frequent form in Zhu, and is also most common in Mdzod.


BING CU (bzhi bcu) forty. ZB. This spelling not in Mdzod.

BIR PRA (brgya phrag) one hundred. See LZ 160. YN no. 119. Very probably based on a misreading for something like ZZ ‘bi ra pra, the syllable ra standing for ‘hundred.’ I believe the bi ra part might very well be cognate to Old Chinese *prak and Tib. brgya.

*BIL See ri bil.

*BU See she bu.

BU TOG (rmad du byung ba) wonderful, marvelous. See LZ 160.

BU NA SU (skar ma nabs so) name of one of the constellations. See LZ 160. Not in Mdzod.

BU RI BRO HA (brjed ngas) flighty, forgetful. Mdzod, where it is 45th of the 51 mental states. ZZ thu ri sro te, q.v., is the form found in the single occurrence in Zhu.

BUG RA (skar ma lha mtshams) name of one of the constellations. See LZ 160.

*BUR See du bur.

BUR CI (phr las) activity. Sgra 129, 130. With ZZ var. reading pur ci, this does seem to occur once in Mdzod, but with some doubt. ZZ su ci, corrected to sur ci, is the form in Zhu. See sur ci.

BE [1] (spang kha) ? ZB. Perhaps this is supposed to be one of the eight spar kha (?), or perhaps it really means ‘meadow surface.’ [2] (rdo g.ya’ ma) slate. See LZ 161.

BE BA LEG SEG (rlung gi lha) god of wind. See LZ 160. See ba wa li seg, obviously the “same” term.

BE YIG (’dor du mi rung ba) not appropriate for discarding. See LZ 161.

BE LING (rlung) wind, air. See LZ 161. YN 93.

BER ZHI (rgyal po) king. Humm1 514. OZZ 33. This particular spelling does occur once in Mdzod, but the true spelling is obviously wer zhi, q.v. This spelling not in Zhu.

BO LA (ri bong) rabbit. OZZ 45. See bho la.

BOG RA (lham chings) boot strap. ZB.

stuffed animal, zoo specimen. 

**BYA GI** (mngon par) clearly, manifestly, publicly. ZB.

*BYANG See ti byang.

**BYANG YUG** (ljags bde ba’am myur ba) fluent or fast tongue. LZ 166.

**BYI KU** (sgog pa) garlic. See LZ 166.

**BYI SNU** (sems can) sentient being. See LZ 167. The usual ZZ in Mdzod for 'sentient being' is khri tsan.

*BYIL See dil byil, de byil, dmyi byil.

**BYUNG LDEM** (rtsi shing, rtsis shing) fruit tree. ZZH. YN nos. 75, 91. (rtsi shing) fruit tree. Sgra 126. Zhu reads rtsis shing in one place, but rtsi shing in two other places, which I suppose it could be also translated either, 'plant, vegetation' or 'sap [and] tree.' Byung ldem occurs once in Mdzod, ch. 8, but without supplying any Tib. equiv. There is a ZZ word corresponding to Tib. rtsi shing in Mdzod — skye rtsa, var. skye mon.

**BYUNG SEG SKYE** (dpag bsam shing) the wishing tree, corresponding to Skt. kalpavrksa. ZZH. Zhu, once only. Note ZB, which also has the spelling 'byung seg skye. ZZ ag sho mu tsug is the equiv. to Tib. dpag bsam shing in a single occurrence in Mdzod.

*BYED See gso byed sad. ZZH.

**BYO** In one place in Mdzod, seems to correspond to Tib. gtsang, 'pure,' but the reading in Zhu that corresponds to this is ZZ kyo, instead. (gtsang ma) pure. See LZ 168.

**BYO BYO** (drag po’i ‘phrin las kyi brda) a symbol of forceful action [a word used in the course of forceful activities]. See Namgyal Nyima’s dictionary.

**BRA PHUD** A var. for pra phud, q.v. See under mu khyung bra phud.

**BRA MIN** (sro ma) nit. Sgra 126. Nit, as in the nit of a louse, used as a standard unit of measurement. Occurs once, together with var. reading pra min, in Mdzod. Zhu has ZZ sra min, but also the preferable reading, pra min.

**BRA YANG** (dkyil ‘khor) disk, circle, mandala. Mdzod, ch. 5, with var. ZZ brang yang.

*BRAG See pe brag.

**BRANG NGA** (stod khebs) an upper garment. See LZ 168.

**BRAN [1]** (g.yog, bran) servant, slave, subject. ZZH. Zhu, two times, once tr. by Tib. g.yog, once by Tib. bran. We do not find this in Mdzod, and its Tibetan-ness makes it seem rather doubtful, although not impossible, as a ZZ word. [2] (sor) finger. In Mdzod, ch. 6, is ZZ bran for Tib. sor, 'finger,' as a unit of measure. See sran.

**BRAN DU** (brang ‘khor) ? ZB. I believe the Tib. phrase 'brang ‘khor may be a clipped form of pho brang ‘khor, a word for courtiers.

**BRAN DU RKYES** (g.yon tu skos) appointed to the left (?). ZB.

**BRAM** Ze Khug-pa Lhas-btsas, in his 11th-century Guhyasamāja commentarial work, p. 18, line
Zhangzhung Dictionary

7, says that bram ze — Skt. Brāhmaṇa, English ‘Brahmin’ — is a Zhang zhung word. “Bram ze zhang zhung skad yin.” It is indeed difficult to explain the second syllable, and it is possible that what we have here is a Zhangzhung-ization of the Indic word.

BRI (bri) diminished. Mdzod, ch. 5. Later in the chapter, we find ZZ bru. OZZ 54, has it as alternative reading to pring, with Tib. equiv. yi dwags, ‘preta.’

BRI C1 (‘bral med) not separated. See LZ 168.

BRI NGAM See under bring ma, of which bri ngam would seem to be the more correct spelling.

BRI REL See bre byel.

BRI ZHAL (‘ja’ tshon) rainbow. ZZH. Zhu. We do not find this in Mdzod. ZB gives the spellings bri zha and bri zhal. See sri zham.


BRING TUD (yid dwags, i.e., yi dags) hungry ghost. Sgra 134. Tib. yi dwags is of course used to translate Skt. preta. See pri rgyung, pring rgyud, of which this seems to be just a less well substantiated textual var. ZZ pring rgyud is the spelling of the single occurrence in Zhu.

BRING MA (bang rim) storey, step, terrace (exclusively in the description of the central mountain in the cosmology). ZZH. ZB. Zhu, twice. With var. bri ngam, this occurs in Mdzod, ch. 5. Bri ngam appears to be the more valid spelling. Both spellings seem to be constructions based on rearranging the elements of the Tibetan word (i.e., they are not genuinely any language at all). See under bring ngam.

BRIN See sprin.

BRU (bru) grain, letter? ZZH. This is based on a misunderstanding of Zhu, where it is clearly the family name Bru, an important family in Bon history. This entry should be removed.

BRUM (‘gug pa) to summon, call. See LZ 169.

BRE BYEL (‘brel ba) connection. Mdzod, ch. 8, with vars. bri brel, bre brel, bre bral, bye bral, dre byel. It seems that either bre byel or bye brel would be the more authentic spelling.

BRE BREL (‘brel ba) connection, link. See LZ 169.

BHA (‘bum) a hundred thousand. ZZH. Zhu. We do not find this equivalence in Mdzod. Note that the ‘bh’ initial generally seems interchangeable with the ‘b-’ or ‘ba’ initial. I believe that all “bh” initials are the result of Sanskritization.

BHA KI (gsung rab) sacred sayings or writings. ZZH. Zhu. ZB, with spelling of the Tib. as gsung rabs. (rgyal ba’i gsung rab) sermons of the Victor. See

BHA GI (mngon par) visibly, ZZH. Zhu. We do not find this in Mdzod.

BHA TA ('bum phrag) one hundred thousand. ZZH, Zhu. OZZ 6. The ZZ equivs. of Tib. ‘bum phrag that occur in Mdzod are ‘ba’ ri, ‘ba’ bra and ‘ba’ phra, ‘bab pra, etc. The present spelling does not occur. Note the Tibetan-language ‘place-name’ Bha-ta Hor-gyi Yul, although I imagine this bha-ta might somehow be explained by Skt. bhaṭa, ‘mercenary.’

BHA WA (rnams kyi) of [something] plural. ZB.


BHA RA MU GUNG Name of a place in Zhangzhung. See LZ 171.

BHA RA HRIM See under na ra kan. See LZ 171.

BHAR DHA (gsal ba) clear, bright, visible. ZZH, Zhu, once only. ZB. We do not find this in Mdzod.

BHU DHHA (sangs rgyas) Buddha. Sgra 125. ZB. Clearly a Sanskritic form, even a slight over-Sanskritization, I would say.

BHO DHA (sangs rgyas) Buddha. ZZH, Zhu, twice. ZB, Sgra 125. Clearly a Sanskritic form. Mu sungs is the only ZZ equiv. to Tib. sungs rgyas found in Mdzod, Stein 242.

BHO LA (ri bong) hare, rabbit. ZZH. Nishi 21. In Zhu, ‘bol la is corrected to bho la. Sgra 126. ‘Bo la is the spelling found once in Mdzod, and probably the more reliable one, since the “bh” anyway looks like a Sanskritization. Bola is a word in several TB languages, including Darma, for ‘thumb’ (and ‘thumb’ in Tib. is mthe bong...). The spelling for the Byangsi word for ‘thumb’ is bawalā in GSB 215, and it is used to label a drawing of a ‘toe’ on p. 216. In MSB 149, the Darma word for ‘thumb’ is spelled baulā, and the Byangsi word, bola.

BHYA YE HE (brten pa yi) that depends [on]. ZB. Compare u pa bhye ye he.

*BHYE See u pa bhye ye he.

BHYO (las la bskul ba’i brda) a word [or exclamation] for exhorting someone to work. See LZ 171. This imperative form (?) used in mantras is actually of Sanskrit origins, and not ZZ at all in my opinion.

DBYIG MAR (nor bu) gem, jewel, precious object. Note that dbiyig is a little used, somewhat dated Tibetan word for ‘wealth.’ Mar is ZZ for ‘gold.’ ZZH, ZB, Zhu, once only. We do not find this in Mdzod, and it seems doubtful it could be a truly or purely ZZ expression.

‘BA’ In ch. 5 of Mdzod, for Tib. ‘bum, “100,000.”

'BA' RA =bha ra, q.v. Humm1 519. OZZ 38. In Mdzod, with var. ZZ 'bar ra, this seems to be equiv. to Tib. bar, 'intermediate [world].' Not in Zhu.

'BA' RI Equiv. to 'ba' pra, q.v., that occurs in Mdzod.

"BAR See spros 'bar. ZZH.

'BAR (shar) rise [of the sun], shine. ZZH. Zhu, once only. ZB. See bar.

'BAR RA ('od zer) light ray. LZ 174. This spelling does occur once in Mdzod, but with Tib. equiv. bar, 'intermediate [world].'

"BAR See sha 'bal.

'BO LA (ri bong) rabbit, hare. LZ 174. See bho la, which would seem to be the less correct spelling.


'BYUNG See ting 'byung.

'BRUG ('bab) fall [the verb]. Humm1 498. OZZ 12. In the single occurrence in Zhu, ZZ 'brum is corrected to 'brug. As such, this is not in Mdzod, and seems somehow doubtful, since it is not well attested. Not found as a ZZ word in Mdzod, although of course it is found as a Tib. word meaning 'thunder.'

RBA [1] (bdud) deluding spirit. Humm1 515. OZZ 33. ZZ rba, var. rwang, does occur once in Mdzod, but its Tib. equiv. is problematic. [2] It seems to correspond rather to Tib. ri, mountain; therefore the equiv. with Tib. bdud seems to stem from a misreading of this line in Mdzod. This spelling not in Zhu. [3] (chu gnas sbal pa) water dwelling frog. LZ 176. YN 134, 136 & no. 58.

RBA CI (bdud) delusionary spirit. LZ 176. This comes from the same line of Mdzod as ZZ rba, q.v., only parsing the words differently.

RBAD [1] as a verb. (bcad, chod, snun, 'bug, sod) beat, prick into, bore, pierce, cut, cut off, kill [but these should all be in the imperative]. ZZH. YN nos. 188, 200.2. ZB gives in one place the Tib. equiv., bcad, 'cut,' and in another the Tib. equiv. gsod, 'kill.' Humm1 501. (chod) Cut! Chop! OZZ 6, 7, 15, 65 n.30, 71, 77. Humm2 13. [2] This occurs only for 'mountain' — i.e., as a var. of ZZ rwang — in Mdzod. Aside from this, it seems not to be ZZ necessarily, but rather a syllable often encountered in 'Tibetanized' versions of Indic mantras. The source of Zhu would most likely have been a Phur-pa work. Stein 236. (gsod pa'i brda) sign of slaying, exclamation meaning 'Kill.' LZ 176.

RBING =rang. Humm1 519. OZZ 38. This is just a var. reading for ZZ rang, rbang & rwang in Mdzod. This spelling not in Zhu.

LBANG (pho ba) the stomach. LZ 176. This is based on the comm. vocab.

SBAD (sil bur gtub pa) to chop to pieces. LZ 177. Compare rbad.

SBU (snod) vessel. Compare Matisoff 172, with the unreliable spelling/reading snu.
SBU GUNG (mdzod) store[house], treasury. **ZZH**. *Mdzod*. This exact spelling occurs only once in *Zhu*, where it corresp. to Tib. snod mdzod, snod kyi mdzod. Mu gung is the ZZ equiv. of Tib. mdzod in some passages in *Mdzod*. Sbu gung, var. sna gung, appears several times there as equiv. to Tib. snod, ‘vessel.’ (snod) vessel. OZZ 45. The spellings ZZ spu gung & mu gung also occur in *Zhu*.

SBU GUNG SMAR (snod du bzang) good vessel. Sgra 127. *Zhu*. These are two separate words. This and ZZ sbu gung du smar, also, occurs in *Mdzod*.

SBU TSAM (gtsug rgyan) head ornament. **ZZH**. This seems to be based on the ZZ pu tsam, var. dbu tshangs, that occurs as equiv. of Tib. gtsug phud in *Mdzod*. In *Zhu*, it would seem that the correct way of reading should be spu tsam — and note that ZZ pu is a word for ‘head.’

SBO (mtsher pa) spleen (?), or a depression and lack of enthusiasm for one’s job. **ZB**. Compare lbo ka in the comm. vocab., which means spleen. Spelled sbo ka, Tib. mtsher pa, in **LZ** 177. Byangs for ‘spleen’ is bāruv, in Nepali phyio. **GSB** 84.


**MA**

*MA See tog tig ma, pad ma, pra ma, bring ma, sma ma, ya ma, e ma hi sa. **ZZH**.*

MA Negative particle, see **ZZH** 24. To judge from evidence in *Zhu*, it would be dangerous to always see, following Tibetаниzing ideas, the initial syllable ma- as a negation, since it may be an integral part of the word. The negative verb ma min is, however, quite common in *Zhu*.


MA KHYI BI (bdag med pa) without self, without owner. **LZ** 178. Not in *Mdzod* with this spelling. See ma gyi, below.

MA GAL (shing khar, shing kha’i) on [or of] a tree limb [or in the upper branches of the tree?]. *Mdzod*, ch. 9, once only.

MA GYI (bdag med) lacking self, no self. Sgra 135. Occurs once, with var. ma min, in *Mdzod*. One line in *Mdzod*, ZZ a kye mi kye, seems to corresp. to Tib. bdag dang bdag gi, ‘me and mine,’ but the latter would
have to be mistaken for bdag dang bdag med, ‘lacking I and mine.’ Not in Zhu. ZZ la shu is the word corresp. to Tib. bdag med in Zhu.


MA TI [1] (ma bcos) artless, unaffected, genuine. ZZH. Occurs four times in Zhu, once spelled mi ti, q.v. Occurs once, but with spelling ma hi, in Mdzod. [2] (blo gros) intellect. Sgra 123, 132. ZB. This latter equiv. does not appear in Mdzod, and neither is it in Zhu. It is an evident Sanskritism for Skt. mati, generally translated into Tib. as blo gros, ‘intellect’.

MA TING (ming) name, word. ZB gives alternative spelling ma ning.

MA TONG See under mi stong.

MA TRA (ma rgyud) Mother Tantra. Ma 212. ZB also has variant spelling ma dra. LZ 178.

MA THAR (mthar phyin pa) actualized, carried to the finish. LZ 179.

MA THUN (sha) flesh, meat. Sgra 132. This spelling does not appear in Mdzod. It occurs twice in Zhu, but with the spelling mang thun, q.v.

MA DOD (mi skye) not reborn, not produced. ZZH. Zhu, once only. Mi dod and mi ‘dod, the latter a victim of Tibetanization, are the spellings that occur in Mdzod. ZB gives also the alternative spelling mi dod, and the Tibetan as either mi skye or ma skyes. See dod, mi dod.

MA DRA (ma rgyud) Mother Tantra. ZZH. ZB. Not in Mdzod. The reading in Zhu is ma tra. The ultimate source for this is the title at the beginning of the Three Basic Mother Tantras, which was discussed in my master’s thesis.

MA NI (ming) name. OZZ 45. See ma ning.

MA NIG (mi ‘gags) not stopped, incessant. ZZH. Zhu, once only. This spelling appears in Mdzod, but with the Tib. equiv. ma rtogs, not understood, not realized. Ma ning, q.v., seems to be the actual spelling for the ZZ word corresp. to Tib. mi ‘gag.


MA NING ZHI (mi bde gzhi) basis for unhappiness. ZZH. Zhu, once only. (mi bde ba’i gzhi) basis of discomfort. LZ 179. The reading of the Tib. in ZB, in which the Tib. appears to be a victim of Zhangzhungization but nonetheless intelligible as Tibetan, is mi bde zhi, ‘unhappiness assuaged.’ This does occur in Mdzod, ch. 8, along with var. ma ni zhi. Tib. mi bdel’i gzhi occurs elsewhere in Mdzod, but with no ZZ equiv. given.

MA NE YE (skar ma skag) the constellation named skag. LZ 179.
MA PANG See LZ 179, where it is not marked as ZZ, although perhaps it should be. Of course it is part of the western Tibetan lake name Ma pang, which has a number of other spellings, including Ma ‘phang, Ma pham, etc.

MA MA (sman mo) the female sman mo spirit. Humm1 515. OZZ 33. This equiv. not in Mdzod, and seems doubtful. It seems to be based on a very problematic line in Zhu, where ma ma is corrected to sa ma, sma ma. (mi ma yin gyi rigs shig) a class of non-human being. LZ 179.


MA MIG GYIN (mig long) blind eye[s]. LZ 179. We find this in one passage in Mdzod, but in another we find it corresp. to Tib. rtse mo na[s], ‘upon [from] the peak,’ but with ZZ var. ma mig ci.

MA MING (ming dang) name and. Sgra 135. (ming) name. LZ 180. YN no. 46. Mdzod gives Tib. equiv. as ming, ‘name,’ with var. ZZ spellings ma min, ma mig. Byangsi mhin, ‘name.’ GSB 91. We do not find this spelling in Zhu. See ma nging.


MA MUG (mu khyud 'dzin) holding the circumference, rim, name of a mountain range. Mdzod, ch. 5. In Abhidharmakaśa cosmology, Mu khyud ‘dzin is one of the seven golden mountain chains that circle Mount Meru, and the Sanskrit for this is Nimindhara.

MA MUNG (ma mo) a group of goddesses or demonesses, grandmother, matrix, a kind of spirit. ZZH. Zhu, once. Humm1 498. Humm1 515. Humm2 13. ZB. OZZ 6, 12, 33, 65 n.30, 78. We do not find this equiv. in Mdzod. See mi sngum.

MA MEN ('phel 'grib) flourish & become obscure, increase and become shadowed; as for example in the waxing and
waning of the moon… LZ 180. This does occur in Mdzod, once only, with ZZ vars. no min, ma min.

MA RMYI (ra gan dang zangs ma) brass and copper. LZ 180. Not found in Mdzod.

MA TSA (mtshan ma) mark, token, symptom {sign}. ZZH, ZB. Zhu, three times. Sgra 134. This equivalence is found once in Mdzod. (dge mtshan) mark of virtue. OZZ 40.

MA TSUG ('gyur med) unchanging. ZB. This spelling not found in Mdzod.

MA TSE (mi bslu) not steering wrong, not misleading. Sgra 134. This is found twice in Mdzod, ch. 4, once with ZZ var. mi cer. Not in Zhu. (mi bslu, bslu ba med pa) not misleading, authoritative, without misleading. LZ 180.

MA TSO (mtshan pa) leader, sign {indication, signification}. Zhu, once. ZB. This does occur once, with ZZ var. reading ma co, in Mdzod.

MA YE (dbyings) space, sphere. Zhu, once. This spelling not in Mdzod. See mu ye.

MA RA MA TOG ('khrul med rtog pa) perception without mistake. ZZH. Stein 243. The phrase in Zhu reads ma ra mu tog gi, with corresp. Tib. 'khrul med rtog pa'i, which in ZZD reads as 'khrul med rtog pa'. It is part of the colophon composed by Zhu himself, so it is not surprising that we do not find this in Mdzod.

MA RANG (sgo ra) corral, pen for animals. ZB. This is based on the comm. vocab.

MA LA (gser) gold. LZ 180. YN no. 95.1.

MA LA NA (skar ma mon gru) the constellation mon gru. LZ 180.

MA LIG (bla med) supreme. ZZH. (This does very much resemble malik, Arabic for 'king,' which has proto-Semitic roots.) We do not find this equivalence in Mdzod. Darma language word malik, meaning 'master,' is attested. THI 33. See under khri ce ma lig.

MA LIG MIN (mig med pa) without eyes, blind. ZZH, ZB. We do not find this in Mdzod. I believe this is just a bad reading of the ZZ phrase in Zhu, which actually reads ma mig min, q.v. Ma lig min is the reading in ZZD.


MA SU TI (skar ma bre) the constellation bre. LZ 180.

MA GSUM (mngar gsum) three sweet [foods]. ZB. Not in Mdzod.

MA HA SWA (skar ma mchu) the constellation called, in Tib., mchu. LZ 180.
MA HI (ma bcos) unconstructed, uncontrived. This spelling not in Zhu, although it occurs once in Mdzod, ch. 4. Spelled ma ha in ZB. Equiv. to ZZ ma a, q.v., which is the form found in Mdzod, ch. 3. LZ 180. See under ma ti, mi ti.

MA A (ma bcos) without artifice. Sgra 125, 126. Occurs once in Mdzod, ch. 3. (ma bcos pa, bcos pa med pa) not constructing, not contriving, without contrivance. LZ 181. See ma ti.


MANG KHAR (dmar po) red. LZ 181.


MANG BER [1] (skyang ldem; rkyang ldem?) ? Bru II 291, line 3. We do not find this in Mdzod. This spelling not in Zhu. It is likely that skyang idem ought to be read instead as skyā ldan, ‘pale white, gray, layperson.’ See mang wer, below. [2] (gung mdzub) middle finger. LZ 181. YN no. 27.

MANG TSA (rlan pa) wetness, moisture. Sgra 130. ZZ var. ma tsa. Humml 1519. OZZ 38. I guess that this must be equiv. to Tib. khrag, ‘blood,’ based on a Mdzod passage. The ZZ syllable mang suggests ‘red’ and ‘flesh.’ Not in Zhu.

MANG TSE (lus ngan pa’i sems can) creature with an awful body. LZ 181.


MANG RUM (g.yon rtsa) left channel [of the body]. LZ 181.

MANG LI (rlung dmar) red wind. Mdzod. Not in Zhu. This is one of many examples, but an especially clear one, of the reverse order of syllables in ZZ and Tib. In ZZ, unmarked adjectives may precede the nouns they modify.

MANG SA [1] (sha) meat, flesh. LZ 181. YN no. 52. An evident Sanskritism, the Skt. being māṃsa, pronounced exactly
like the ZZ. [2] (mtshar pa) spleen. LZ 181. For different ZZ words with this meaning, see lang rko & lbo ka. [3] (khrag) blood. LZ 181. This spelling not in Mdzod.

MAN Negation. See ZZH 24. This is justifiable in Zhu only in the ZZ word sad man for Tib. lha min. This entry should probably be removed, since no other evidence could be found for it.

MAN DZI a ritual tripod. I really have no idea what language this ought to be. Nine Ways 305.

*MAR See kha mar, dbyig mar. ZZH.

MAR (gser) gold. Sgra 124. This ZZ word may explain how Mar yul might be equivalent to the fabled Gold Country. See Hummi 491. Stein 254. OZZ 3, 15. PSD 162. For an extended discussion, see Honda 103-104. Mar yul is an infrequent and rather old name for the valley of the Indus as it flows through Ladakh. Or, we could just say that it is an old name for Ladakh. But it is often confused in the Tibetan-language sources with, or ‘corrected’ to, Mang yul, which is far to the east of Ladakh.

MAR KHU GE RU (yi ge'i sgra yin go bo'am rang bzhin) the nature or essence of the sound of a letter. LZ 181. It is very difficult to imagine how these syllables could go together to create this meaning.

MAR NGOR PRA PHUD Name of a learned and accomplished one of Zhangzhung. LZ 178.

MAR PANG GYIN (gser du 'gyur) turning to gold. ZZ var. mang bang gyen. Mdzod, ch. 5.

MAR MAR (gser) gold. LZ 181. YN no. 95.1. This spelling not in Mdzod.

MAR MU ('khrul med) unbewildered, without confusion. ZB. Not in Mdzod.

MAR TSA (gser nya) golden fish. Sgra 126. Zhu. ZB. Matisoff 162. Did not find this in Mdzod.


MAR RWANG (gser ri) golden mountain. ZB. LZ 182.

MAR SANG (ser po) yellow. ZZH. Zhu, once. ZB spells it mar srang. See ma sang.

*MI See tshul mi. ZZH.

MI [1] (ma) prefix of negation, not. ZZH 24. ZB. [2] Possible a genitive ending, but apparently only attested as such in ZZ lig mi rgya, equiv. to Tib. srid pa'i rje, ‘lord of [the] living.’

MI KUNG (mi 'gag) not stopped, incessant. ZZH. Zhu, once. See ma kung.

MI KHOM (gzhan don) benefit of others, altruism. ZZ var. mi kho. Mdzod, ch. 4. LZ 182. Not in Zhu.

MI GA CI A variant reading in Mdzod for ZZ mig ci, q.v.
MI RNGAM See mi sdom.

MI SNGA (rten 'brel) interdependent connection, interdependence. Sgra 126. Found in neither Mdzod nor Zhu. Compare mu snga, mu sngo. ZZ mu snga is the form frequent in Mdzod.

MI SNGUM (ma mo) grandmother, matrix, a type of spirit. Humm1 515. OZZ 33. Found in neither Mdzod nor Zhu. See rad na mi sngum, lig mi sngum. See ma mung.

MI SNGOM See mi sdom.

MI CER See under ma tse.

MI TI (ma bcos) artless, unaffected, genuine. ZZH, ZB, Zhu, once. Did not find this spelling in Mdzod.


MI STONG (mi rtogs) not understanding, not realizing. With ZZ var. ma tong, occurs in Mdzod, ch. 4. Not in Zhu.

MI DING (ngom du med pa) insatiable. LZ 182. Not in Mdzod.

MI DUD See du lod mi dud.

MI DOD (mi skye) not reborn [not produced]. ZZH, Zhu, once. Sgra 125. LZ 182. See dod, ma dod.

MI SDUM [1] (man ngag) esoteric instruction. Sgra 126. This equiv. occurs once in Mdzod. LZ 182. The “mi” seems to be a genitive in lig mi rgya, and possibly also here. See also Stein 234. See under ba sdum. [2] (a ma) mother. LZ 182.


MI SNUM (a ma) mother. LZ 182. This spelling does occur once in Mdzod, with ZZ vars. ma sum, ma sdum. There it seems to corresp. to the larger Tib. phrase bskyed pa’i yum, ‘woman who gave birth [to the earth’s surface].’

MI MIG (med pa) not be, not have, be without. LZ 183. Occurs in Mdzod with ZZ vars. ma mig, ma min.

MI G.YOR See under ig yor.

MI LING TIL TAL (klu rgyal gtsug na rin chen ming) name of the Nāga King Crest Jewel. LZ 182.

MI SIM (ma chags) not attached, without lust. Sgra 131. This spelling occurs once in Mdzod. This spelling not in Zhu. See mi som, which is the frequent form.

MI SOL [1] (ma chags) without attachment. Occurs in Mdzod with var. mi sos, and Tib. equiv. ma chags. It is 12th of the 51 mental states. Humm1 519. OZZ 38, 45. ZB also gives alternative spelling mi sol. (chags pa med pa) without lust, without attachment. LZ 183. [2] (ma spangs) not renounced. Occurs in Mdzod, ch. 4, as equiv. to Tib. ma spangs. OZZ 45.

MI SOL (ma chags) without attachment. ZZH. In the one occurrence in Zhu, ZZ mi som is equiv. to Tib. mi chags. Ob-
viously just a var. spelling for ZZ mi som, q.v., it does not occur in Mdzod. The spelling mi som in Zhu is read as mi sol in ZDD.

*MIG See gyim mig, du mig nig, ma mig, u mig. ZZH.

MIG [1] (mig) eye. Sgra 134. [2] (dmigs) object, focus, aim. OZZ 13, 90. Zhu has twice the equiv. between ZZ mig and Tib. mig, but in another place it equates ZZ dmig to Tib. mig. This is example of a word identical in both ZZ & Tib. There really are not very many. It occurs in Mdzod, ch. 6, for Tib. mthong ba, ‘seeing.’ TB cognates in Cobl 76. Matisoff 167. See OZL 55 & PSD 162, with the “Old Zhangzhung” equivalent given as myig or mig. See dmig, yig.

MIG CI (mig) eye. LZ 183. YN no. 6. This does occur with the meaning of ‘eye’ in Mdzod, but it has other meanings as well. Needs further work.

MIG YOR See under mi gyor, of which it is a possible reading. This spelling not in Zhu, and neither is it in Mdzod.

MIG SOM (dmig) imagination, thought, idea. ZZH. See the context in Zhu, where it occurs once, and either simply means ‘eye,’ or the ‘objects of vision.’ This spelling does occur in Mdzod, but only as a unique variant reading in one particular passage.


MING TIG CI (ma bcos pa) unconstrained, unconstricted, unconstrained, unfeigned, genuine. Sgra 135. In Mdzod one does find ming tog, var. ma rtog, as ZZ equiv. to Tib. ma bcos, but not this particular spelling. ZZ ma ti is the usual spelling in Zhu, although mi ti occurs once.

MING TOG (ma bcos pa, bcos pa med pa) unconstrained, without contrivance. LZ 183.

MING NAM (med kham) negative sphere, realm of nonexistence. LZ 183.

MING NI (med kham) negative or nonexistent sphere. ZZH. Humm 14. OZZ 78. See ming ning, ming nam.

MING NING [1] (med kham) sphere of nonexistence. ZZH. ZB gives also the alternative spelling ming ling. Occurs in Mdzod. (med pa, stong pa) nonexistent, hollow. LZ 183. See under gu mun ming ning. See ming ni. [2] (mi bde) unhappy, uncomfortable. In one passage in Mdzod, ch. 8, it does correspond to Tib. mi bde, ‘unpleasant, unhappy.’

*MIN See kyo min, rkyo min, tshu min, dzad min, sra min. ZZH.

MIN [1] Negation. See ZZH 24. To judge from Zhu, when it stands alone, or as the second element of a word, it is glossed by Tib. med, and so does not exactly correspond in its usage with the Tib. form min. See the interesting comment in PSD 158. [2] In a few ZZ compounds such as lo min, she min, sra min, it serves as a second element, in which it seems to mean ‘small,’ and so corresponds with a Dharma word for ‘small,’ mino, in Changsi, mīde or mīdai. MSB 160. [3] (mi) human, man. LZ
183. Equiv. to ZZ ma min. LZ 183.

MIN ZHI (phyogs med, mtha’ med) without direction, without end. LZ 183.

*MU See kha mu, khar mu, drung mu. ZZH. Matisoff 164. In Dharma etc., this is an infinitive-forming suffix.

MU [1] (mkha’, gnam, dbyings, gnas) heaven, sky, area, place, region, space, sphere, universe. Humm2 14. In Zhu, this syllable occurs as an independent word with the meanings of Tib. gnam, dbyings, kha, and mkha’. (nam mkha’) sky. LZ 184. OZZ 8, 12, 78, 93, finds a cognate in Tangut mo, and discusses it further on p. 9. Discussion in ZZQ 6. Byangsi mū, ‘sky.’ GSB 92. [2] (kha) snow [not ‘face’ or ‘surface’?]. ZZH, Zhu, once. For a bit of TB evidence, see Nishi 23. [3] Humm1 498 & OZZ 12, says it may also be equivalent to (ngan) ‘bad,’ although I have not found verification for this. OZZ 45, says it is equiv. to Tib. mthar, ‘to the end, ultimately,’ & stong, ‘empty.’ ZB gives Tib. equiv. as klong, YN 136, where it is said to mean ‘snow,’ which is very likely mistaken.

MU KHA PHYE (nam phyed) midnight. LZ 184. Mdzod, once only. It might actually mean just the ‘night half’ of a full day, and not ‘midnight,’ to judge from the context in Mdzod. This needs more thought.


MU KHU (mtshan nyid) characteristic mark, philosophy. Sgra 134. This is a mistake, based on a reading of a passage in Mdzod, for ZZ mu khyu, which does not correspond to Tib. mtshan nyid, but rather to Tib. kham gsum ‘khor ba, ‘the sangsara of the three realms.’ Not in Zhu. See mu khyu.

MU KHYOR (rdza mkhan) potter. ZB.

MU KHYU (mtshan nyid, ngo bo, mtshon byed) characteristic mark, essence, indicator. LZ 184. To see how this is mistaken, see mu khu, above.


MU KHYUNG BRA PHUD (‘gyur med sku) immutable body. Sgra 129. This ZZ phrase reads mu khyung pra phud, this being the preferable reading, in Zhu, with corres. Tib. nam mkha’ ita bu’i sku, ‘sky-like body.’ Likewise in ZB.

MU KHRI [1] (nam mkha’) sky. LZ 184. [2] (ngan sems) bad thought, bad mind. Sgra 125. But this is slightly mistaken, for the following reasons. In Mdzod, corres. to Tib. mngan sems, and appears with ZZ var. mung khr. In Zhu, cor-
resp. to Tib. mngan sems, which might also be spelled brngan sems, a rather obsolete form which seems to mean ‘faultfinding thoughts,’ or, ‘thoughts of defamation.’ ZB gives the ZZ for Tib. mngan sems as mung mu or mung khri. (mngan sems, sems) faultfinding mind, mind. LZ 184. [3] Name of the 2nd Tibetan Emperor. See khri.

MU GI SHI SHIN In Mdzod, ch. 7, seems to corresp. to shes pa, or to shes pa’i dbang po.

MU GUNG (bang mdzod, mdzod khung) storeroom, treasury. ZZH. ZB. Zhu. Hoff2 193. Appears very frequently in Mdzod as equiv. to Tib. mdzod. Only find this once in Zhu, where it corresp. to Tib. bang mdzod, and once where it corresp. to Tib. mdzod khung, (mdzod) treasury. LZ 184.

MU GUN (nag po) black. ZZH. ZB. YN no. 170. Appears to be a mistake, through transposition of the syllables, for ZZ gu mun, which is what appears in Mdzod for ‘black.’ Or perhaps Tib. ‘thib or mun, but in any case meaning ‘darkness.’ In one place in Zhu, ZZ mu gun is corrected to gu mun, with corresp. Tib. bdun sa [?? perhaps to be read as mun sa, ‘dark place’ or mun pa, ‘darkness’??]. In another place mu gun is corrected to gu mun, with corresp. Tib. nag po.

MU GE (mthar gyi) of the final, of the ultimate. Sgra 130. Has this and other meanings in Mdzod. Not in Zhu. In Mdzod, ch. 7, ZZ mu ge mu tog, var. mu khi mu tog, seems to corresp. to Tib. rtogs pa. It is surely just an accident that there is an identically spelled word in Tib. mu ge, which means ‘hunger, famine.’

MU GRA ZZ var. dmu gral. Occurs once in Mdzod without a clear Tib. equiv., but seems to refer to a kind of weapon. We do not find this in Zhu.

MU RGYANG (smon lam) aspiration prayer. Sgra 127. ZZ mu rgyang, var. mu rgyad, occurs in Mdzod as equiv. of Tib. smon lam. Once gyer mu appears as equiv. to Tib. smon lam, but this would after all appear to be an inversion of mu rgyang. See under mor lgyum.

MU RGYUNG [1] (’jig rten gyi kham, stong pa’i kham) the worldly realm, or a way of referring to the ‘thousand realm.’ LZ 184. [2] (bskal pa zhib gi ming) name of an aeon. LZ 184. [3] (thugs sems nyid kyi rgyu) mind that forms the basic stuff, or cause, of Mind Proper. LZ 184. [4] Pr. n. of a god of Zhangzhung. ZTT.

MU SNGA YE (rten ’brel dbyings) realm of interdependent connections. Mdzod, ch. 3.

MU SNGO (rten ’brel) dependent link[s]. LZ 185.

MU CE (chen po) big, large. LZ 185.

MU CHO (cho rabs) ancestral narrative, account of ancestral descent. Humm2 10. OZZ 84 n.6. Hoffmann derived it from Sogdian. This is problematic, being derived from a name, Mu cho ldem drug, with the two syllables of ZZ mu cho interpreted as meaning cho rabs by no one other than Hummel. Not in Zhu.
MU TAL (gnam lcags khol ma) molten meteor metal. LZ 185.

MU TI (klu) serpent spirit. Equivalent to ZZ mur ting. Humml 515. OZZ 33. Mu ti occurs in Mdzod, but it is not clear whether it corresponds to Tib. klu or not. It would seem that this is more correctly mur ti, q.v. Ting mur has the same meaning.

MU TI HA (klu yi rgyal po zhig gi mtshan) name of a nāga king. LZ 185. This likely originated from a ZZ line in Mdzod, ch. 1, which actually reads mu ti rhya, var. mur ti rhya.

MU TIG (lan gcig) once, one time. ZZH 185. (lan cig) once. Zhu, once only. This spelling not in Mdzod. See mu ti.

MU TING [1] (nam mkha') sky. Sgra 125. ZH. (ma rig, ma rig pa) ignorance, nescience. The spelling dmu ting is the most frequent in Mdzod. When mu ting occurs there, it corre- sponds to Tib. ma rig or is a var. spelling for dmu ting, q.v. (ma rig pa) nescience. LZ 185. [3] (mang po) many. LZ 185. Compare to mu tur, which also means ‘many.’ Byangsi has mathai, ‘much, many.’ GSB 88. This spelling not in Zhu.

MU TUR (mi ldog) not reverting, not turning back. Mdzod, ch. 4. ZZ mi dud & rmad du are the words for Tib. mi ldog in Zhu.

MU TOG [1] (rtoigs pa) perception (understanding, realization). ZZH. Zhu, three times, once spelled dmu tog, q.v. Sgra 128. [2] (phrag dog) jealousy. Appears in Mdzod, and sometimes stands for a misspelling (?) of the ZZ word corre- sponds to Tib. phrag dog. It is twice spel-

led rmu tog in Zhu. [3] (ngo bo nyid) essence. In Mdzod, ch. 7, it seems to correspond to Tib. ngo bo nyid.

MU TOR (mtho ris) heaven. LZ 185. YN no. 85.

MU THAR (mthar phyin) gone to the limit, maximized, actualized. Sgra 128. Occurs together with ZZ var. spelling ma thar in Mdzod, ch. 6. We do not find this in Zhu.

MU THUG PA (mtha' thug pa) to reach the ultimate, maximize, actualize. LZ 185.

MU DUN (ma rig) ignorance, nescience. Sgra 131. Spellings mu dum & mu dun both occur in Mdzod as equiva- lent to Tib. ma rig.

MU DUM [1] (dbyibs) shape, figure, form, dimension. ZZH. Zhu, once, although slightly problematic. Dum alone seems to be the equiva- lent to Tib. dbyibs in Mdzod, ch. 6. In the list of 51 mental states, in which it is the 17th, it corre- sponds to Tib. ma rig. (ma rig pa) nescience. LZ 185.

MU DUR See under mu tur.

MU DHO Occurs in Mdzod, ch. 6.

MU NI GYER SHUD (’khrul pa’i the tsom, i.e., ’khrul pa’i the tshom) hesitation [on account of] mistake, [bewildered doubt]. ZZH. Zhu, once. Gyerdshud does stand for Tib. the tshom, ‘doubt.’ See mu no, mung nom.


MU NE SHE THUN (nam mkha' lta bu'i thugs) sky-like mind. ZB.
MU NER (mnyam nyid) evenness, levelness. Sgra 129. In the Mdzod line on which this is based, it may be that mu ne, with ZZ var. mu nir, corresponds rather to Tib. ‘khrul pa. This spelling not in Zhu. See mu ne.

MU NO ('khrul pa) bewilderment, error. Sgra 131. The spelling mu nom, var. mung nom, occurs in Mdzod. Mung nom & mu ni occur in Zhu. ZZ mung nom & mung no occur in ZB. This variety of spellings is indeed bewildering. See mu ni.

MU PUR MA MIG (srung du med pa'i dam tshig, srung mi dgos pa'i dam tshig) a samaya that has no need to be protected, an unkepable promise. LZ 186.

MU SPUNG GSAL TANG Name of a Zhangzhung sage. LZ 186.

MU PHYA DUM PA Name of a land of Zhangzhung. LZ 186.

MU PHYO (mkha' la lding ba'am 'phur ba) hovering in the sky or flying. LZ 186.

MU BUN TSA RI Occurs in Mdzod, ch. 7, where ZZ mu bun tsa ri seems to corresp. to Tib. dmigs pa ston, 'indicate the objectives.'


MU MAR TSHAL CHIL (gser dzwa khol ma) molten bomb gold. LZ 186.

MU MI (drod 'dzin pa) holding warmth. LZ 186.

MU MIN (nang du) inside. LZ 186.

MU MUN (mi yin gyi rigs dmu) the Dmu spirits. LZ 186.

MU ME (kun spang) complete renunciation. Sgra 127. This is probably a misreading or copyist error for gu med, which does occur in Mdzod as equiv. to Tib. kun spangs, 'completely renounced.' Not in Zhu.

MU MED (skye ba med pa) unborn, unproduced. LZ 186.


MU TSE [1] (rtsed sa) playground. ZB. The Tib. passage in Mdzod actually reads rtse sa, with var. rtsis, which corresp. to ZZ mu tse, with var. mu rtse. [2] (rtse
mo) peak. LZ 187. This occurs once clearly in Mdzod and once not so clearly.


MU RTSAN (rtsal med) without energy. ZB. See mu tsan.


MU ZE (gong ma) past master, earlier one, superior one. LZ 187. In the one usage in Mdzod, ZZ mu ze corresp. to Tib. gong, ‘superior, above.’

MU YA (gtor ma'i mnyam du bsham rgyu'i mchod rdzas) an offering substance to be displayed together with the tormas. LZ 187. Not found in Mdzod. Compare kha ste mu ya & smu ya.

MU YANG KHANG (bsgyur ba) to transform, as for example to translate. LZ 187. Not in Mdzod.

MU YE [1] (nam mkha’, mkha’ dbyings, dbyings) heaven, space, sphere, realm, region. In Zhu, it corresp. to Tib. mkha’ dbyings three times [likewise in ZB], Tib. dbyings four times, and Tib. nam mkha’ twice. ZZH, Humml 491. YN no. 85. See ma ye. [2] (bla med) supre-

me. Sgra 130, 136. This meaning not given in LZ 187. [3] (nam mkha’, dbyings, gi g.yo dbyings) sky, real, unmov.

ing realm. Sgra 125. ZZ mu ye is by far the most common equiv. to Tib. dbyings in Mdzod, although ZZ mu snga ye, which may corresp. to Tib. rten ‘brel dbyings, also occurs. [4] (gsung rang bzhin med pa) speech without nature. LZ 187; but look under mu ye glang chen, below. Note: This word is contained in the famous 8-syllable mantra of Bon. Notice the odd discussion of this mantra in OZZ 62 n.12, where Hummel parses the mantra differently.

MU YE KHIR ZHI (mkha’ dbyings gsal ba) clear sky realm. ZB. Occurs in Mdzod, once only, in ch. 3.

MU YE GUNG SANGS Name of one of the Lamp Aeons [Tib. sgron bskal]. LZ 187. Not in Mdzod.

MU YE GLANG CHEN (rang bzhin med gsung) speech without nature. Sgra 129. This occurs in Mdzod, once only. In Zhu, it has the translation Tib. nam mkha’ lta bu’i gsung, ‘sky-like speech’; likewise in ZB.

MU YE GYUN TI TIG NI (nam mkha’ lta bu’i ‘bras bu gcig) one sky-like goal. ZB.

MU YE THIN SANGS Name of one of the Lamp Aeons. LZ 187. Not found in Mdzod.

MU YE PHYA SANGS Name of one of the Lamp Aeons. LZ 187. Not found in Mdzod.

MU YE MU TOG (bla na med par phyin pa, pha rol tu phyin pa) going to the ultimate, going to the far side. LZ 188.
MU YE SA Taken as equiv. to Tib. g.yung drung, but based on an eccentric parsing of the ma tri mantra. See OZZ 62 n.12.

MU RA [1] (kun la) to all. Sgra 130. [2] (rnam pa) aspect. Mdzod. This spelling not in Zhu, and neither does it appear in Mdzod. YN 136 & no. 85, where it is said to mean ‘sky.’

MU RI [1] (mkha’ gsal) clear sky, bright sky. Sgra 125. ZB, where the Tib. equiv. is spelled kha gsal, ‘clear surface’[?]. (mkha’ la) in the sky. Sgra 126. Occurs, with ZZ var. dmu ri, in Mdzod. Tib. equiv. mkha’ gsal. Do not exactly find it in Zhu. [2] (drwa gur) tent with lattice-work awnings or hangings. LZ 188.

MU RI PHYOD (dbyings su bskyod pa) traversing the realm. LZ 188. This does occur in Mdzod, ch. 4, but there seems to be some misparsing, and the Tib. bskyod pa does not appear there at all.

MU RIL (sgo nga) egg. LZ 188. YN no. 5. This does occur in Mdzod in one of those passages that are overall in Tibetan, but employing ZZ expressions. It isn’t certain if the meaning is ‘egg,’ but it does occur in a context concerned about various modes of birth.


MU LA GRAM Name of one of the worlds. LZ 188. This spelling not in Mdzod.

MU LA CI (dbyings la ’byor) attain the realm. ZB. This spelling not in Mdzod.

MU LA TSA MED Name of a goddess of Zhangzhung. LZ 188. This spelling not in Mdzod.

MU LA MA HOS Name of one of the siddhas of Zhangzhung. LZ 188. This spelling not in Mdzod.

MU LA ZER THANG Goddess[es] of the sky. LZ 188.

MU LA YE (skar ma chu smad) name of the constellation Chu smad. LZ 188.

MU LA HA RGYAL Name of a siddha of Zhangzhung. LZ 189.

MU LA HA RA (nam mkha’ ye shes) space full knowledge. This appears to be a personal name. Sgra 124. Not in Mdzod, and not in Zhu.

MU LI (rlung dmar) ‘red wind,’ a strong gale. LZ 189. Occurs, with ZZ vars. mang li, ma li, in Mdzod, ch. 2.

MU LE [1] (klong du) in the middle, inside, in. ZZH, Zhu, twice. Did not find this meaning in Mdzod. [2] (sngon mo) blue [adjective with feminine ending]. Mdzod has this, but it could be a mistake due to the differences in syntax between the ZZ and the Tib. — the varying meanings might be ultimately based on different interpretations of the very same Mdzod passage. Did not find this meaning in Zhu. [3] (mtsho sngon po) blue lake. LZ 189. [4] (g.yang ‘gug pa’i brda’)
an exclamation used in the ritual for the hooking of good fortune. LZ 189.

MU RLAB (mkha’ lding) sky soarer. Hummel thinks it equivalent to rlab rtse [but I think this mistaken]. Humm1 515. OZZ 33. ZZ mu rlab does occur once in Mdzod as equiv. to Tib. mkha’ lta lding, ‘soaring in space.’ Not in Zhu.

MU LE DRUM SHUR SHING ZZT.

MU SA TA (skar ma chu stod) the constellation called in Tib. Chu stod. LZ 189.

MU SANGS (sangs rgyas) Buddha. ZZH. Zhu, once only. Sgra 125. LZ 189. OZZ 3.

MU SANGS RKYEN (sangs rgyas rje) Buddha Lord. ZB. The syllable rkyen here would seem to be a Tibetanization of ZZ skya, q.v.

MU SAD (gnod sbyin) harm-bringing spirit. Humm1 515. OZZ 33. Actually, this corresponds to Tib. gnam gyi lha, ‘god of the heavens,’ in Mdzod, but it also does appear twice as possibly corresponding to Tib. gnod sbyin. Not in Zhu.

MU SI (so sor) each its own, individually. ZB.

MU SU SKYI (so sor skyes) born differently. ZZH. I find ZZ mu si skyi in Zhu, once. YN no. 128. In Mdzod, one finds dmu se rkyel as equiv. to Tib. so sor skye.

MU SUR MA MIN (bsrung du med pa) not [necessary] to defend, [vow] not [necessary] to keep. ZZH. ZB. Zhu, once. ZZ mu pur ma mig, var. mu par mi mig, is what we find in Mdzod, but it apparently corresponds to the longer phrase in Tib. bsrung du med pa’i dam tshig, ‘vows that are not for keeping’ [i.e., an ‘ultimate’ vow].

MU HA (mchod rdzas) offering substance[s]. LZ 189. Not found as such in Mdzod.


MU HAR TSE (stong pa nyid) emptiness, voidness. ZB.

MU HAR RTSER (stong pa nyid) emptiness, voidness, non-existence. ZZH. Zhu, once. ZZ dmu har dmu tse is the spelling that appears in Mdzod, and it seems to correspond to Tib. stong pa nyid ni stong pa, the emptiness of emptiness.

MU HE [1] (dbyings nyid) the very realm. LZ 189. [2] (dkar gsum mngar gsum) the three white and three sweet foods. LZ 189. This spelling occurs as var. of ZZ mu ye in Mdzod. Not in Zhu.

MU UN (’brug) dragon. ZB. LZ 189; OZZ 46, where it is spelled ZZ mu ur as well as mu un. While this particular spelling is not found there, the readings in Mdzod are mu ur, mu ud & mu ung. See the discussion of words for ‘dragon’ in Beckwith, OC Loans 181-185.

MU UN RGYUNG (gnam ’brug klog [i.e., glog]) the heavenly dragon’s lightning. ZZH. Zhu, once. ZZ mu ur rgyung, var. mu ud rgyung, in Mdzod, corr. to Tib. ’brug dang glog. See mu un, dmu un.

MUG KHOR (rdza mkhan) potter. ZZH. (rdzas mkhan) chemist [?], apparently, but in fact this
is just a var. for Tib. rdza mkhan, ‘potter.’ Zhu, once. O curs in Mdzod, ch. 9. LZ 189.

MUG CU (btang snyoms) equanimity. Sgra 129. In Mdzod ZZ mug chu, var. mug cu, surely refers not to the positive quality of equanimity, to a negative form of apathy — ‘apathy turns into an anchor of the vicious circle’ — and this equiv. only occurs once, in ch. 8. Not in Zhu.

MUNG [1] (nag) black. Humm1 498 & Humm2 13, says it is equivalent to Tib. nag, ‘black.’ See ma mung, re hab kha mung. This same syllable might, it appears, form a part of Darma dumumung, ‘all night long,’ and it appears from MSB 162, that Darma mun, i.e. mung, means ‘night.’ Byangsi munc chai, ‘night.’ GSB 91. It does resemble Tib. mun pa, ‘darkness.’ DGD 577. [2] (snod) vessel, vessel world. ZB. [3] (mo) female. ZB.

MUNG KHOR (‘khor) attendant[s]. Mdzod, ch. 7, in the context of an analysis of sense faculties. It might seem to refer to the potter’s wheel if we rely on OZZ 46.

MUNG GI (snod kyi) of the vessel, of the environmental world. Sgra 127. See under mung gi ji dang.

*MUN See kun mun, gu mun, du mun, leg mun.

MUN (dmu) horizon, sky. ZB.

*MUN TI (bden) truth. ZZ ti may by itself mean ‘truth,’ which suggests this could be a synonym compound. Mdzod, ch. 6.

MUN MA (nor ba) mistaken. ZB. Not in Mdzod.

*MUR See kan mur, kha mur, du mur.

MUR [1] (sbrul) snake. For TB cognates, see Humm2 14. OZZ 78, 100 n. 7. Discussion in ZZQ 6. Burmese for ‘snake’ — mrwe. See discussion in Beckwith, OC Loans 188-189, with mention of a reconstructed Early Old Chinese form *mer-. Apparently there was a Sumerian word for snake, muš. Tóth no. 31 [2] Most of the time it seems to corres. to the spirit being called in Tib. klu, for Skt. nāga, rather than precisely the animal ‘snake.’ (klu) nāga. ZB.
LZ 190. [3] (thur) downward slope. LZ 190. [4] ('og) below. OZZ 46. I think it probable that the most general meaning of this ZZ word is ‘down, below’ — compare Tib. ma & mar when the latter are used in this sense.

MUR KHIR (gsal ba) clear, shining. LZ 190.


MUR TI PHYUNG NGO CU TIG NAM (lan cig phyir ‘ong ba) once returner. Sgra 129. Actually, this whole line corresponds to the longer phrase in Tib., lan cig phyir ‘ong ‘bras bu yi, ‘of the fruit [goal] of the once returner.’ Zhu has ZZ mu tig phyar nga with corresp. Tib. lan cig phyir ‘ong.

MUR TI SLAS (kun grub sa) ground of all attainment. Mdzod, with ZZ var. mor ti slas. Not in Zhu.

MUR TING (klu) a group of gods or demons. ZZH. In Zhu, this seems to corresp. to Tib. klu btsan. Stein 234, says it means ‘animal.’ See also Stein 245. Compare mur ti, which anyway is probably the more authentic spelling.

MUR NE (gsar zhags) golden noose. LZ 190. The meaning ‘gold’ here suggests the real spelling ought to be ZZ mar ne.

MUR MDZE (mdze nad) the disease of leprosy. LZ 190. Not in Mdzod.

MUR ZHAG [1] (mi kha dog dmar po can) a red colored man. LZ 190. [2] (zhags pa) noose, lasso. LZ 190. This spelling not in Mdzod.

MUR ZANGS (klu) nāga. Zhu, once only. LZ 190. OZZ 33. See Stein 232, 234, 245.

MUL ZHI (drod ’dzin) warmth bearer. Mdzod, ch. 8, twice. (drod) warmth. LZ 190. YN no. 165, but misspelled mur zhi.

MED Negation. See ZZH 24.

MED RKANG (med cing) not having. ZB.

MEN (med) negation, not having, is not, lacks. See ZZH 24. This equiv. only occurs once in Zhu.

*MO See na mo, pra mo pra mo ha, tsa mo.
Zhangzhung Dictionary

MO LJI CHEM (nam mkha’ nas thog ‘babs pa) thunderbolt from the sky. LZ 191.

MO SME (yod med) being and non-being. existence. LZ 191. This occurs, once only, in Mdzod, ch. 12.

MOG CI (ma rig) ignorance. ZZH. ZB. Zhu, twice. Sgra 135. LZ 191. Occurs in Mdzod, but only in chaps. 8 & 9; other words corresponding to Tib. ma rig are used in the other chapters. Chapter 1 reads ZZ mu ting, var. mung ting; ch. 2 reads mu yung, var. dmu g.yung; ch. 10 reads mu dum; ch. 13 reads mi dun, var. mu dun. See log ci.

MONG See under mung gi jil tan.

MONG NUNG (mtha’ dag) the furthest reaches, horizons, all without exception. Mdzod, ch. 5, with ZZ var. mong ning.

MOD (yod) is [really]. ZZH. We do not find this in Zhu.

MOR (‘grub, grub) accomplish, complete, attain. ZZH. Could not exactly find this in Mdzod. Occurs once or twice in Zhu. ZB gives the Tib. as sgrub, ‘strive for, work toward, do the practice.’

MOR LGYUM (smon lam) aspiration prayer. This spelling does not occur in Mdzod. In Sgra 124, it seems to be equated in a footnote with ZZ mu rgyang, q.v. ZB spells it mor rgyum. Not in Zhu. In one passage in Mdzod, I find the ZZ that corresponds to Tib. smon lam to be mu rgyad, with vars. mu rgyang, mu brkyad.

MOR TI SLA See under mur ti sla, of which it is a var. reading.

MOL LJI GRA MIN (thog dang ser ba) lightning and hail. Mdzod, ch. 5. See also ru tog gra jil.

MYI CI (mi chen) great man. Sgra 133. Not in Zhu. Does not seem likely. Perhaps ZZ *ne tse or *tse ne would mean Tib. mi chen.

MYUNG ZHI (ro yi) of flavor, of taste. Sgra 133. This occurs once in Mdzod. We do not find it in Zhu.

MYUR RI (ro srid) the life of taste. Sgra 134. ZZ myu ri, var. dmu ri, occurs for Tib. ro srid in Mdzod. Not in Zhu.


DMU [1] (dbyings) area, sphere [realm]. See mu. [2] (nam mkha’) sky. Equivalent to dmu kha. Humm1 513. OZZ 15, 30. LZ 192. There is a lengthy discussion in Stein 246-7. [3] It also may mean, as LZ 192 says, the clan of Lord Shenrab or the class of non-human beings or spirits, but I think these are Tibetan-language usages, and not necessarily Zhangzhung.

DMU KHA MU (nam mkha’i dbyings) heavenly sphere [space realm]. ZZH. Dmu ri mu ye is the form that actually appears in Mdzod.

DMU TAN (rten pa) rely upon. LZ 193.

DMU TIG (rtogs) understand, realize. OZZ 46.

DMU TING (nam mkha’i g.yu mdog) the turquoise color of sky. LZ 193. See dmu tor. See mu ting.
DMU TOG [1] (rtogs pa) perception [understanding, realization].
ZZH. Zhu. Stein 235. See mu
Sgra 128, LZ 193. OZZ 46. But
with this meaning, the ZZ
spelling in Zhu is rmu tog. [3]
(mtho ris) heaven. Sgra 130.
The 1st and 2nd meanings are
found in Mdzod.

DMU TOR =dmu ting. Humml
519. OZZ 38. This occurs with
a number of meanings, and as a
var. for dmu tog, in Mdzod. [1]
It is 26th of the 51 mental
states. We do not find this
spelling in Zhu. Phrag dog is
one of the meanings in Mdzod.
See dmu tog, etc. [2] (nam
mkha’) sky. LZ 193.

DMU THUG (dug) poison. LZ 193.
YN no. 48.

DMU DUG (dug) poison. Mdzod,
ch. 8, with var. dmu dag.

DMU DHO See under gnas, mu
dho.

DMU NIR DU TA (mtha’ las ‘das
pa) passed beyond limits. LZ 193.

DMU PUN ZZ vars. dmu bun &
dmu sun. Humml 519. OZZ
38. (dbang po) sense faculty.
Mdzod. We do not find any of
these spellings in Zhu.

DMU MAR (gsur gyi tog) golden
finial, gold tip. LZ 193.

DMU MAR RKYEL SAD (‘og min
gnas kyi lha) god of No
Higher. LZ 194. In Tib., ‘Og
min is name of the Akaniṣṭha
heaven.

DMU TSUG (dmu thag) sky rope.
ZB.

DMU TSHA (garuda) the mythic
garuda bird. =mu char.
Humml 519. OZZ 38. Occurs
as equiv. to Tib. mkha’ lding in
Mdzod, with ZZ variants mu
tshar & dmu tshang. The usual
ZZ equiv. of mkha’ lding in
Mdzod is dmu thag. The usual
Tib. translation for Skt. garuda
is khyung, or bya khyung. Not
in Zhu.

DMU ZHAG (mkha’ lding) the sky-
soaring one, the garuda. ZZH.
ZB. Zhu, once only. Humml
501. OZZ 4, 33. Stein 250. See
dmu tsha.

DMU ZHIR (mtha’ ‘das) beyond
limits. Sgra 131. Occurs in
Mdzod, with var. dmu nir. Not
in Zhu.

DMU ZAG (’od ‘khor, ’od ‘khyil
can), light wheel, with swirling
lights. LZ 194.

DMU YAD Stein 247, identified this
word in both an OT document
and in Mdzod, although he
could not explain it. [1] (mar
khu) ghee. LZ 194. [2] (zas
bcud) nutritive essence. LZ 194.
[4] (dngos grub) spiritual
attainment. LZ 194. This word
actually occurs twice in a divi-
nation text among the Dun-
huang documents, P.t. no. 1047
(which may be seen on the
OTDO website). It seems that
the ZZ glossary makers have
derived their meanings
from the context of the auto-
biographical account by
Gshen-chen Klu-dga’ (see Mar-
tin, Unearthing, p. 59), where
meanings 1, 3 & 4 are all
indicated. See also ZZT 430 for
reference to Dunhuang docu-
ment usages, which he believes
to agree with the Bon text
usages, both corresponding to
phya g.yang, ‘wealth and
fortune.’
DMU RA [1] (gshen rab) Lord Shenrab, the founder of Bon religion. ZZH. ZB. Zhu, three times. Sgra 123, 125. See the argument in Humml 490. OZZ 2. Gyer dod seems to be the standard ZZ term corresp. to Tib. gshen rab in Mdzod. ZZ dmu ra does occur in Mdzod, but only as a var. for the word for ‘sky.’ However, in one passage the ZZ phrase tri shen mu ra corresp. to Tib. shes rab mam pa, ‘aspects of insight,’ in which case the Tib. shes rab could have been confounded, as it sometimes is, with Tib. gshen rab... LZ 195. [2] (nam mkha’) sky. Sgra 125. (mkha’, dbhyings) sky, realm. LZ 195.

DMU RA TA HAN (gshen rab mi bo) Lord Shenrab. LZ 195. I think this is likely a misreading of dmu ra ha tan.


DMU RI PHYOD (sems nyid kyi rang bzhin la sgrib pa med pa) nature of Mind Proper without obscurations. LZ 195. Doesn’t occur in Mdzod with exactly this spelling.

DMU RU (‘khor lo) wheel. LZ 195. There are several words for ‘wheel’ in Mdzod, but this is not among them.

DMU RU RGYUD (gzh’a tshon) rainbow. LZ 195. ZZ dmu ri rgyud is the spelling in Mdzod.

DMU SLAS (srid pa ‘greng bu / dper na mi lta bu) an erect [walking] being as, for instance, a human. LZ 195. This does come from a line in Mdzod, ch. 1, although I am not sure if the line was parsed correctly. See the entry for ‘greng bu in Nine Ways 294: ‘“upright creature,’ viz. man, ape, etc.” This word is familiar to more people as a name for the Tibetan script’s vowel ‘e’, which stands at an oblique angle, and not exactly upright.

DMU HAR (stong pa) empty. LZ 195. OZZ 46.

DMU HING NING (nam mkha’i lha mo) goddess of the sky. LZ 195.

DMU HENG ? Sgra 131, where the ZZ word dmu heng is defined as dmu heng (!). See the following.


DMU UN [1] (mkha’ ‘brug, mkha’i ‘brug, ‘brug mo) the heavenly dragon, dragoness. ZZH. Zhu, where it occurs twice with this spelling. (‘brug) dragon. LZ 196. [2] (nam mkha’) sky. ZB. Mu ur & mu ud are the spellings actually found in Mdzod. It’s possible the two syllables are to be interpreted to mean ‘sky conch,’ which would be a poetic metaphor for thunder, ‘brug sgra, the ‘dragon’s cry.’ All speculation, really.

DMUR SONG (bzod pa) patience. Sgra 135. LZ 196. See mur son.

DMUR SON (bzod pa) patience. Sgra 131. See mur son.

DMYI BYIL (ngo tsha med) shameless. ZZH. ZB. Zhu, once only. YN no. 146. ZZ dil byil & dim byil are the spellings actually found in Mdzod.
RMA [1] (ya mchu) upper lip. ZZH. ZB. Zhu, once only. Sgra 132. Matisoff 174. Lower lip called ZZ rme, q.v. [2] See LZ 196, where it is also given as name of a clan, although I do not believe this is really Zhangzhung in its origins, since anyway it is much used in Tibetan language contexts; perhaps it preserves Chinese family name Ma, and/or Syriac Mar? We do not find this in Mdzod.

RMA CI (‘thib pa, ‘thoms pa) to thicken [clouds], to confuse. LZ 196. This occurs in Mdzod with ZZ var. rmha ci.

RMA 'DANGS (me) fire. LZ 196. YN no. 73. I doubt this entirely. I think the word is Tibetan where it has a different meaning. I think it is used of a fierce storm, perhaps one with hail, which 'raises wounds.' There is a similar Tib. word skyi ‘dang.

RMA NI (rma mi) wound[making] men. Mdzod, ch. 5. See OZL 56 & PSD 162, with the so-called “Old Zhangzhung” equivalent of ZZ rma given as rma; Tib. rma, meaning ‘wound.’ In other words, according to this, all three languages share the same word rma.

RMA LIG =mi ga. Humml 519. OZZ 38. Also, ma mig. These are var. readings in Mdzod passage where they appear to correspond to Tib. med pa. Not in Zhu.

*RMAD See ti ka rmad du.

RMAD DU [1] (mi ‘da’) not passing beyond, not violating. Sgra 131. Sma du & smad ca are readings in Mdzod, as 21st of the 51 mental states, where the corresponding Tib. would seem to be the entire phrase mi ‘da’i dam tshig, ‘inviolate vow.’ In another passage is the reading ZZ rma du, var. rmad du. [2] (mi ldog) not turning back. Zhu, once. See under rdo yi, and see also under sma du.

RMAN TANG ZAL LHA For this phrase, of doubtful Zhangzhung nature, see ZZZ 435.

RMI NI (rma mi) Rma man? (Wound man? Person of the Rma clan?) ZZH. Zhu, once only. ZZ rmi ni, with vars. rma ni, rmha ni, occurs in the corresponding passage in Mdzod. This line might be translated, ‘seven villages of wound men live there.’ See under rma ni, rme ni.

RMU OZZ 63 n.16.

RMU TOG (phra dog, phrag dog) envy, jealousy. ZZH. Zhu. Stein 235. See under dmu tog, the most frequent spelling in Mdzod, but mu tog does occur there once. Perhaps the present spelling should be preserved, however, since it could differentiate this from other meanings falling under the spelling dmu tog.

RMU TOG TSE (phrag dog che) great jealousy. Sgra 133. This does not occur in Mdzod.

RME (ma mchu) lower lip. ZZH. ZB. Zhu, once only. Sgra 132. Did not find this in Mdzod. See rmha.

RME’U (rme’u) horoscope? ZZH. Did not find this spelling in Mdzod. OZZ 15. This is Haarh’s mistaken reading of the word, which is in fact simply a family name. Name of a very important family in Bon history. Dr. Samten G. Karmay
of Paris, for example, belongs to it.

RME NI (rma mi) ? wound man? or perhaps mistake for rma mig, opening of a wound? ZB. See rmi ni.

RME'U TSHANG RUS Humm1 501. This is not really ZZ, and should be removed.

RMHA [1] (ma mchu) lower lip. Bru II 290. [2] This ZZ syllable does occur in Mdzod, but corresp. with Tib. 'thibs, 'to get thick, become gloomy.' See rme.

SMA DU (dam tshig) vow, commitment. LZ 197. See under rmad du, smad du, etc.

SMA MA (me lha) the god of fire. ZZH. ZB. Zhu. Actually as Hoff2 194, argues, this must stand for Tib. gshin rje, and is a corrupt reading for "ya ma." Stein thinks it is the goddess Māmaki. Stein 243. One might argue against these ideas by pointing out that various forms similar to sma, with meaning 'fire,' are in fact deducible in TB; Cobl 79. Could not find this equiv. in Mdzod, and Tib. me lha occurs there only as a misreading.

SMAD DU (mi ldog) not turning back. ZB. This spelling not in Mdzod. See under sma du, rmad du.


SMAR RO [1] (bzang po) good. Humm1 501. OZZ 15. (bzang shog) the best [?]. Sgra 125. [2] (dge'o) it is virtuous. Sgra 132. We do not find this spelling in Mdzod. Appears, but only in the final colophon, in Zhu.

SMAR LA (sku) body. Mnyam 15.

*SMU See pa de smu ya.

**TSA**

*TSA See ge tsa, ma tsa. ZZH.

TSA [1] (nya) fish. ZZH. Zhu. Humm1 513. OZZ 31, 78, 93. Humm2 14. Matisoff 162. YN no. 55. This seems not to fit well with either Chinese or Tibeto-Burman words for 'fish' ... in fact, it would seem to fit better with Indic matsya, 'fish.' See Tamot 16. See tsa mo. [2] Derivative suffix. See ZZH 16. OZZ 65 n.26, 81, gives the alternative endings tsa, tsu & tse, and says that they stand for either Tib. nyid or ldan. [3] (btsan) powerful, mighty, a kind of spirit. ZB. [4] Hummel finds correspondences with this syllable as it occurs in longer words that have to do with human beings... OZZ 78, 93.

TSA KA [1] (rten 'brel bcu gnyis kyi brgyad pa srid pa) life or
becoming, the eighth of the 12 interdependent links. LZ 201. To judge from Mdzod, Tib. srid pa, ‘life,’ has here been confused with Tib. sred pa, ‘thirst, addiction,’ which is the correct meaning here. [2] (’khor lo) wheel. OZZ 46. [3] (srid pa) life. OZZ 46. This originates in a mistaken reading of sred pa, ‘thirst, addiction.’ See tsa ga.

TSA KA SHA RA (sram mam phag gi snying) heart of otter or pig. LZ 201.

TSAKRA (ral gri) knife, dagger. ZZH. Zhu. We do not find this spelling in Mdzod. Seems to be a Sanskritism, deriving from the cakra, or ‘throw star.’

TSA KHRI (’khor lo) wheel. Sgra 135. OZZ 46. This spelling found once in Mdzod, ch. 5, with var. co khri; in another passage, in ch. 16, with spelling tsag kor. This is one of the rare examples of clear Sanskritisms — the Skt. is cakra — that may be identified in Mdzod. In ch. 1 of Mdzod the ZZ is du phud, as equiv. of Tib. ’khor lo, several times. Note that rtsa ’khor, although a shortened form of rtsa’i ’khor lo, ‘wheel of channels,’ may be a Tib. equiv. meant to sound similar to Skt. cakra.

TSA GA [1] (srid pa) life. [correct to sred pa, ‘thirst’ [for sensual enjoyments?] Sgra 135. Occurs in Mdzod with spellings tsa ka, tsa ge. (srid pa, sred pa) life, thirst. Mdzod. It is very likely that the equiv. with Tib. srid pa is just mistaken, but this needs study. [2] See OZL 55 & PSD 163, with the “Old Zhang-zhung” equivalent given as skams, Tib. skams pa, meaning ‘dry.’ See tsa ka, tsa ge.


TSA NA (klad pa) brain. LZ 201. YN no. 31.

TSA MA RA (g.yag, ’brong) yak or wild yak. LZ 201. An obvious Sanskritism for Skt. camara. I strongly doubt if anyone in the past considered it to be ZZ. See under yag.

TSA MUN TA (khrag) blood. LZ 201, YN no. 2. Is this a Sanskritism? It appears as if it were one.

TSA MED [1] (bu med, i.e. bud med, bu mo) woman, girl. ZZH. ZB. (bu mo) girl. LZ 201. (bu mo) daughter. Bru II 290, line 5. (bud med) woman. Sgra 132. This is frequently paired with the word hri tsa, ‘boy’ or ‘male.’ Hummel, in Humm2 14, thinks the “tsa” in this word means ‘man’ with an added negative, ‘not man’ therefore ‘woman.’ I cannot and do not follow this argument, since there is no other evidence that ZZ tsa means ‘man.’ NN gives literary evidence that this means any woman age 13 and up. This has close cognates in Kinnauri, Bunan and Tinan. See Nishi 15. In Darma language, tsemê; DGD spells it ceme. In Byangsi, cheme, ‘wife of elder brother.’ GSB 50. MSB 60 spells the Darma cameṃ and defines it with Hindi laḍākī, ‘girl.’ There is at least one occurrence in a Dunhuang document; see ZZT. [2] (srin, sрин mo) sister. Humm1 515. OZZ 34 & PSD 163, although there seems to be a slight mispelling making it conform to the so-called ‘Old Tibetan’ form tsha med. (sring, lcam

TSA MO (nya mo, nya) fish. See tsa. Zhu, twice. Sgra 126. ZB. We do not find this in Mdzod. (nya yи ri гs hiг) a species of fish. LZ 201. Similar words for ‘fish’ are found in Shina languages: chumu, chubo, chimi, chumo, chimo. See S&K 270 no. 138.


TSA RANG MU KHIR (lag na gzhong thogs) name of a being dwelling on first level of the cosmic mountain, ‘Holding Basin in Hand.’ ZZH var. rtsa rang mu khir. Mdzod. ch. 5. The Skt. for this being, or type of being, is karoṭapāṇī, sometimes understood to mean ‘Pitcher in [their] Hand[s],’ or the like.


TSA LA (lus kyi rsa) bodily channel[s]. LZ 201. Not marked as being Zhangzhung.


*TSANG See kyo tsang ma min.

TSANG ZHI (sregs pa) burnt, incinerated. Sgra 130. Seems to
corresp. to Tib. drod, ‘warm,’ in Mdzod.

TSANG RI (rtsa) vein, root (but in the context in Zhu, it is a body part, and so must mean ‘veins, channels, nerves,’ not ‘root’). ZZH. ZB. Zhu, once. Matisoff 172. Occurs once in Mdzod, but apparently with no Tib. equiv. supplied. (klad pa’i rtsa zhig gi ming) name of a channel of the brain. LZ 202. YN no. 83, mistakenly taken to mean ‘root.’

TSANG RI PUR LANG (mig dbang, mig gi dbang snod) eye faculty, vessel of the eye faculty. LZ 202. Mdzod.

TSANG RI TSA NA (klad pa) brain. LZ 202.

*TSAN See khi tsan, khri tsan, tha tsan, mu tsan. In the ZZ words ti tsan and rko tsan, the syllable tsan seems to mean ‘measure.’

*TSAM See sбу tsam, i tsam spre.

*TSAR See khri tsar, ti tsar, thar tsar ne.

TSAR CI (brtson ’grus) industriousness, perseverance, diligence. ZZH. This particular spelling is apparently based on a misreading of Zhu found in ZZZD. This particular spelling does not occur in Mdzod. See under tshar ci, which must be considered the more authentic spelling, as well as char ci.

TSAR RI (brtson ‘grus) industry, diligence. ZB. See tsar ci.

~TSAL (rgya mtshal) vermilion. LZ 202.

*TSI See ku shu tsi sing.

*TSI COD See has ti tsi cod.

TSI TA (snying, i.e. snying po) heart, mind, quintessence.
syllable of a two-syllable word, it most often corresponds to Tib. -po and -nyid (in the same position in the word). See rtse, and see also under gyer tse, dun tse. In PSD 159-160 we find a rather convincing argument that it, with var. tshe, ought to be an ablative ending in so-called ‘Old Zhangzhung.’


TSE TA (rtse nas) from the peak. Mdzod, ch. 5.

TSE BRAN (sor gang) one full finger-measure. LZ 202.

TSE ZE (mna’ ba) oath [?]. ZB (rna ba) ear, Tibetan blue sheep [the latter more correctly spelled gna’ ba]. OZZ 46, 78. Probably mna’ ba is just a misspelling for rna ba [generally, ‘ear’], which is in its turn a common spelling for gna’ ba, ‘Tibetan blue sheep.’ Sgra identifies the ZZ tse ze in Mdzod to mean the rna ba sheep. (rī dwags rna ba) the wild Tibetan blue sheep. See under tse & rtse ze.

TSE SHAN (rna) ear. OZZ 30. Mdzod. See tse shen.

TSE SHEN (rna yi rnam shes) ear consciousness. Sgra 133. Appears in Mdzod, with var. tse shan. This seems to refer to the sense of hearing, while the ear, Tib. rna, is usually represented by ZZ ra & ra tse.

TSE SWE (rna ba) ear, antelope. ZZH. LZ 202, here spelled tse se, with cross-reference to tse ze. In Zhu, ZZ rtse se is corrected to rtse ze, while in another place it is spelled tse swe. Sgra 126. Stein 248. Possible, though not certain, that this is based on a misreading of Mdzod. See rtse ze.

TSEG [1] (nyi shu) twenty. ZZH. This particular spelling does not occur in Mdzod. It seems to be based on a misreading of Zhu. [2] (tsheg) the punctuation mark in the form of a dot used to divide syllables. LZ 203.

*TSEN See khri tsen.

TSEN TSEN (gdod ma, ye srid) primordial, since beginningless time. LZ 203. Not in Mdzod.

*TSO See tha tso, du tso, ma tso, mu tso. As an alternative spelling for dzwa, q.v. LZ 203.

TSO DO (kha dog) colour. ZZH. We do not find this in Mdzod. Seems to be based on a misreading of Zhu, where we find ZZ kher, corrected to ZZ tso, corresp. to Tib. kha dog.

TSO MEN GYER CHEN Name of a siddha of Zhangzhung in 8th century CE. LZ 203.

TSO SHEN (rnam shes) consciousness. Sgra 134. Occurs in Mdzod with spellings tse shan, tse shan, lke shin, lko shi, shi shin, she tse, she tsen, te shen, ti shen, ti shan, ti shin. The spellings ting shin & ti shin are found in Zhu.

*TSOG See tu tsog. ZZH.

TSOG [1] (sog, sog pa) shoulder-blade, scapular bone. ZZH. Zhu. [2] (phyogs) direction. With var. pogs. Humml 519. OZZ 38. Matisoff 171. These meanings appear to be based on Mdzod, but the passages are rather unclear; in one place it corresp. to Tib. steng, ‘zenith,’ rather than Tib. phyogs, direction. “Toksa:” is
‘direction’ in Byangsi. [3] (mngar) sweet. ZB.

TSOG MU (sog pa) shoulderbone. ZB.

TSOG MU DUM (sog pa’i dbyibs) shape of a shoulderbone. ZB.

TSOD (rtsod) argument. ZB.

*TSON See ting tson, tha tson. TSON [1] (sgra) sound, language, word. Sgra 132. We do not find this equiv. in Mdzod, where rlang is the usual ZZ corresponding to Tib. sgra. [2] (skra) hair. I find the reading ZZ corresponding to Tib. sgra, ‘hair.’ See con. Cobl 90 finds S.-T. root to be **sam. Old Newar, ca-sam, ‘hair.’ Tamot 172.

RTSA [1] (khru) a cubit, the distance from the elbow to the tip of the middle finger. ZZH. Matisoff 173. Ti khru is the ZZ for Tib. khru in Mdzod, but ZZ tsa, var. rtsa, does occur once, and so does ZZ tsa ring (evid. = rtsa rang). See rtsa rang. [2] (dka’, var. rka) is difficult. Mdzod.

RTSA KRAD (’khor lo) wheel, circle. ZZH. Zhu, once only. ZB. Stein 242. See under tsa kra.

RTSA KRAD KHYU WER (’khor lo bsgyur rgyal) wheel turning king. ZB.

RTSA RKYA Mdo-phran 2, line 1. We do not find this spelling in Mdzod. Not in Zhu.

RTSA NE (mthu chen) great [magical] power. ZB.

RTSA RANG (khru) a cubit. ZZH. ZB. See rtsa, tsa rang.

RTSA RANG MU KHIR See tsa rang mu khir.

RTSA GSUM (srin mdzub) the ring finger, fourth finger. LZ 205. Doubtful. Not in Mdzod.

*RTSAL See khod rtsal, she khod rtsal. ZZH.


RTSAL NE (mthu chen) great powers and abilities. See she khod rtsal. ZZH. Zhu, several times. Sgra 124. We do not find this in Mdzod. Stein 237. Acc. to ZB, dpon gsas rtsal ne is ZZ for Tib. stong rgyung mthu chen, the proper name.

RTSAL RANG (mtshal ri) vermillion mountain. Mdzod, ch. 5. In ZB spelled rtsal rwang.

RTSAL GSUM (srin mdzub) the ring finger. ZZH. YN no. 27. Zhu, once only. ZB. Bru II 291, line 3. Matisoff 173. This appears doubtful, since rtsal gsum does occur in the Tibetan text of Mdzod, but in a context where the meaning Tib. srin lag is hardly possible.

RTSI See OZL 55 & PSD 163, with the “Old Zhangzhung” equivalent given as tsis; Tib. rtsi, as in
rtsi ba, meaning counting, or medicine [?].

RTSI RI (ma nges) uncertain, unestablished. ZB.

RTSU NGA DRUG (bcu drug) sixteen. ZZH. ZB. This looks like a ‘mistake’ for ZZ cu nga drug, sixteen. The latter is in fact the spelling in Zhu.


RTSE TEL. See ne cu rtse tel sum. Zhu. We do not find this spelling in Mdzod.

RTSE 'DU HED (drag po'i gar) a fierce or wrathful dance. LZ 206.

RTSE ZE (rna ba) antelope. ZZH. OZZ 78. My suspicion is that this is from a misreading of Mdzod, in a passage where Tib. rna ba means ‘hearing,’ not ‘antelope’; but this may in turn be mistaken, since in Sga 325, it clearly refers to an animal. Needs closer study. This point discussed in Nam-gyal Nyima’s dictionary under ‘ra tse se.’ See tse ze, tse swe.

*RTSER. See mu har rtser, ag rtser.

RTSO (steng) above. Humm1 498. OZZ 12. This is a doubtful entry. It is based on a reading of Zhu, where ZZ de tse — in ZZZD spelled de tso — corresp. to Tib. de steng, ‘above that.’

RTSOD (gcod) cut, cut off, define [a verb]. ZZH. YN no. 200.2. ZB. Zhu, once only. We do not find this in Mdzod, and it seems doubtful. However, it is an interesting example for showing the existence of ZZ verbs.

**TSHA**

TSHA (mkhris pa) bile, gall. ZB. LZ 203. This actually must mean the gall bladder, in a list of internal organs in the comm. vocab.

TSHA TSIL (tsha grang) temperature. LZ 207.

TSHA ZHI (byams pa) love, loving kindness. ZZH. Zhu, once. Sgra 131. With variant readings tsha zhing, tshad zheng, it is 19th of the 51 mental states in Mdzod. Occurs in Mdzod with ZZ vars. tsha zhing, tshad zheng. See de ded, de nged.

TSHA ZHI TSE (byams pa che) great love, loving kindness. ZB.

TSHA LA RGYUNG Name of a siddha of Zhangzhung. LZ 207.

TSHA LA RGYUNG NE Name of a deity of Zhangzhung. LZ 207.

TSHANG (me) fire. Sgra 127. We do not find this in Zhu.


TSHANGS TING (sa yi go la 'dzin pa'i rlung) the wind that holds the orb of the earth. LZ 208.

TSHANGS STANG ZZ for ‘fire,’ acc. to A-khrid 291. Humm1 504. It does occur once in a list of elements in Mdzod, although no Tib. equiv. is given, although from context it surely must mean ‘fire.’ It occurs again in Mdzod with Tib. equiv. gsal byed, ‘clarifying, making visible.’ Not in Zhu.
(me) fire. LZ 207. YN no. 73, spelled tshang stang.

TSHANGS STANG NE RAM (me yi lha) god of fire. LZ 207. See ne ram.

TSHANGS STANG RING MO (gsal byed ‘bar ma) that which blazes and makes visible, an epithet or description of fire or of bodily heat. Mdzod. Not in Zhu.

TSHANGS STANG SAD WER (me lha’i rgyal po) king of the fire gods. LZ 208. See ne ram.

TSHANGS STANG RING MO (gsal byed ‘bar ma) that which blazes and makes visible, an epithet or description of fire or of bodily heat. Mdzod. Not in Zhu.

TSHANGS PA GTSUG PHUD Name of a disciple of Lord Shenrab. LZ 208.

TSHAD MIN (rtsal med) without energy, or without pushing or striving. Sgra 128. Occurs once, with ZZ var. dzad min, as equiv. to Tib. brtsal med, in Mdzod. ZZ mu [r]tsan also occurs in same work as equiv. to Tib. brtsal med. Not in Zhu.

TSHAN T.N. says it is ZZ for ‘pure water.’ In Bon texts it seems usually to mean a kind of specially prepared water for ritual use, which might contain herbs, saffron, etc. Namkhai Norbu, Drung Deu & Bon, p. 262, n. 57. Tib. chu tshan, ‘hot water’ does occur in the Tib. text of Mdzod, but not in the ZZ, where tshan only occurs as 2nd syllable of ZZ tha tshan, q.v. Not in Zhu. I am not certain this not a Tibetan word. There is indeed a Tib. word tshan, but as far as I know it mainly has meaning of an administrative unit in the time of the empire.

TSHAR (reg bya) touchable object. LZ 209. ZZ tshar corresp. to Tib. reg, ‘touch,’ in the comm. vocab. In general in Mdzod this syllable is interesting and problematic, which means it ought to be studied more.

TSHAR CI [1] (brtson ’grus) industry, diligence. ZZH. Zhu, twice. Sgra 124. Occurs once in Mdzod with variants char ci & tshar tsir. [2] (mtshan ma) mark. ZB. LZ 209. This corresp. does occur once in Mdzod, with ZZ var. ZZ tshawar ci. See the following entry.

TSHAR CI MA MIN (mtshan ma med pa) without defining mark, without [any] characteristic trait. See also tsar ci. ZZH. Zhu, once. Occurs once in Mdzod, with ZZ var. ZZ tshawar ci ma min.

TSHAR CIR (brtson ’grus) effort, assiduity. Sgra 136. See tshar ci.

TSHAR TSI (brtson ’grus) exertion, diligence. ZB.


TSHWAR ZHI (brtson ’grus) effort, exertion. Sgra 131. See tshar ci.

TSHAR SHIN (tshe) life, life span, time. LZ 209. Not marked as Zhangzhung, although I guess it should be.

TSHAL (tsi lu) fat, grease. LZ 209. YN no. 7. See the following.


TSHAS PHRU (rkang pa) foot, leg. ZZH. YN no. 8. Zhu, once. Occurs in with variant ZZ

TSHAS PHRUM (rdzu ’phrul) miraculous power. LZ 209, but here obviously the context was the “feet of miraculous power,” Tib. rdzu ’phrul rkang pa, which resulted in sometimes taking the “feet” and sometimes the “miraculous power” to be the corresponding meaning... This sort of confusion is not at all uncommon... In Mdzod this corresp. occurs only once, in the larger ZZ phrase zhan ze tshas phrum, in Tib. rdzu ’phrul rkang pa.

TSHAS BRUB (rkang pa) leg. Sgra 129. This exact spelling not in Mdzod, although we do find the ZZ spelling tshas bru as a one-time variant. See tshas phru.

TSHU [1] (tshe) life span. ZB. [2] (khrus) bathing. OZZ 46. Although these meanings are derived from Mdzod, they are problematic. See under tsu.

TSHU MI (tshul khrims) moral discipline. LZ 209.

TSHUL MIN (tshul khrims) moral discipline. LZ 209.

TSHEL RKYA (mkhal ma) kidneys. LZ 210.

*TSHON See tha tshon.


MTSHO RO (g.yu) turquoise. LZ 211. I am not convinced that we ought to regard this word as ZZ. If read as Tib., it would mean ‘lake corpse,’ I suppose.

**DZA**

*DZA See rko dza.

DZA (gza’) planet, eclipse. OZZ 46.

DZWA Bönpo ‘bomb.’ I am not sure how we are supposed to know if it is Zhangzhung or not. It is spelled in many different ways, and treated as a Tib. word. See LZ 213, where it is not marked as being ZZ.

DZA GAD (chang phud) first offering of chang beer. LZ 211. It seems conceivable that Darma cekti or mar’cekti, ‘beer,’ is somehow connected. DGD 578. It may also appear in the Byangsi word jagāt, which would anyway be pronounced ‘dza’gat,’ and means ‘a [type of] tax.’ GSB 52. However, this might be considered as a Tibetan form, sometimes spelled dza ga ta, as well as dza gad, with very similar meaning.

DZA GE (gza’ bdud) eclipse demon. LZ 211.
DZA CI (bla ma sprul pa’i sku) a reincarnate spiritual teacher. LZ 211.

DZA TANG TA MIN (gza’ gtad med pa) without give and take. With ZZ vars. ‘dza’ dad ta min & ’dza tang ta min, occurs in Mdzod, ch. 4.

DZA DUR (lhag ma) leftovers. ZZ var. ‘jo tur. In ch. 5 of Mdzod, corresp. to Tib. lhag ma, ‘left-over part, remainder.’ (lhag ma) leftovers. LZ 212.

DZA NAM DA DOD (rdzu ‘phrul ldan) with miraculous displays. OZZ 46.

DZA YE (brjed par byed pa’i gdon) a spirit that makes you forget things. LZ 212.

DZA RA (mkha’ ‘gro) sky goer. ZB. See hri ho dza ra.

DZA LA (thar bar byed pa’am gcod par byed pa’i brda) an exclamation that causes liberation or that cuts. LZ 212.

DZAG CI (zag pa’i) of the outflows. Mdzod, ch. 8. (zag pa) outflow, defilement. LZ 212. ZZ zag ci or zad ci seem more common in correspondence with Tib. zag pa in Mdzod, although dzag ci does occur there.

DZAG MED (‘dzin med / sgom gyi skabs su blo la ‘dzin pa med pa) not holding, in meditation context not holding anything in thought. LZ 212. Mdzod, once only, has ZZ dzag men, var. dzag min, as corresp. to Tib. ‘dzin med, ‘not holding.’

DZAD (zad pa) exhausted, used up, extinguished. LZ 212.

DZAD MIN [1] (btang snyoms) equanimity, impartiality, neutral — neither pleasant nor unpleasant. ZZH. ZZ. Zhu, once. [2] (zad med) not consumed, inexhausted. ZZH. Zhu, once. Mdzod, [3] (btsgal du med pa) unsearchable. [4] (dpag tu med pa) immeasurable. LZ 212. OZZ 46. In Mdzod it seems in a few places to corresp. to Tib. dpag med, but with the clear contextual meaning of Tib. btang snyoms, while the other Tib. equivs., btang snyoms & zad med, are found there as well, the latter with greater frequency.


DZAN CI (rdzu ’phrul) miraculous power. Sgra 128. Spelled dzwan ci in ZB. Occurs with variants dzi ci, dzan kyi in Mdzod, chaps. 5 & 6.

DZWAN CI (rdzu ’phrul) miracle, delusion [miraculous ability]. ZZH. Zhu, once only. This particular spelling not in Mdzod. See zham ze.

DZAN SLIG [1] (sprul ba) emanation. Sgra 128. Occurs in
Mdzod; in one passage are the ZZ readings sa slig, za slig and zla slig; in still another passage slig tso; slig ci also occurs. (sprul pa) manifested, emanated. LZ 212. [2] (rdzu ‘phrul) miraculous display. OZZ 46.

*DZAM OZZ 46 thinks it means Tib. chags, ‘attachment.’ See ci dzam.

DZAR (gza’) planet. The ZZ vars. jar, dzar & dzwa occur in Mdzod. It appears as ZZ ja in the comm. vocab.

DZWAR WAG (gza’ skar) planets and stars. ZZH. We do not find

DZI NA (rdzun) lie. ZB.

DZI RA (rig ‘dzin) comprehension, clever [tantric sage, ‘knowledge holder’]. ZZH. Spelled dzī ra in ZB. Zhu, twice. Sgra 124. This particular spelling not found in Mdzod, and although rig ‘dzin does occur once in the Tib. text, it seems to have another meaning. One line does have the variants ji ra, dzar, but the Tib. equiv. is not clear. See hri to. See also hri ho dza ra, a yu dzi ra rkya.

DZIN ZAD CI (rdzun ser sna) falsehood and avarice. ZZH. Zhu, once. There is really no reason to have the two different words together here in one entry. Could not find this combination in Mdzod, although zang ci, for Tib. ser sna, ‘miserliness’, does occur. Likewise, separately, ZZ dzan for Tib. rdzun, ‘lying.’

DZUNG (gzungs) instruction. OZZ 90. I see this as entirely mis-reading, likely based on a mis-reading of a passage in Mdzod — where ZZ dzun, with vars. rdu & ju corresp. to Tib. gzungs — along with a mis-translation of Tib. gzungs, dhāraṇī.

DZUN (‘dzug) set down, plant, institute. ZZH. Zhu, twice. Tib. equiv. spelled ‘dzugs [the verb] in ZB. ZZ var. dzu. Humm1 519. OZZ 38. Occurs once in Mdzod. This is an excellent instance of a ZZ verb. (‘dzug pa) instituting. LZ 212. See ta ca dzun.

DZE (tshe) life, lifespan. OZZ 46. LZ 213, says it is the same as ZZ tse. See tse.

DZO MEN GYER CHEN Name of a siddha of Zhangzhung. LZ 213.

DZNYA See pra dznya.

DZNYA NA (ye shes) perfect wisdom, Skt. jñāna. Occurs only once in Zhu, whereas the usual ZZ ha ra occurs several times. ZB spells it dznyan. This entry appears to be quite Sanskrit in nature, and probably should be removed, especially since the genuinely ZZ word, ha ra, is so well established. It does not occur at all in Mdzod.

DZRAD MIN (zad med) not exhausted, not used up, endless. ZB. Mdzod very many times reads ZZ dzad min, so the spelling here seems unnecessarily eccentric.

BDZAR (gza’) planet. ZB.

*’DZA See slas ‘dza.

*’DZWA See slas ‘dzwa.

‘DZAR (gza’) planet. Sgra 126. See dzar

‘DZAR WAG (gza’ skar) planets and stars. ZZH. We do not find
this spelling in Zhu, neither is it in Mdzod. See dzar, dzwar wag.

RDZWA CI (rdzu 'phrul) miraculous power. Also spelled dzwan ci. **OZZ** 54, 55.

RDZA CI LDE RMI ('phrul gyi lde mig) miraculous key. **ZB**.
Evidently, lde rmi is ZZ for ‘key’ here, identical to Tib. lde mig, a word that ought to, but does not, yield a clear etymology through analyzing the two syllables. Perhaps distantly related to Darma taram, ‘key,’ and to Byangsi taram, which is found in early Tibetan texts, and especially in Bon texts, in the form of Tib. tharam, ‘lock’ or ‘binding chain, restraint,’ etc.

**WA**

WA (ra) goat. **ZB**. Nota bene: In Tibetan, wa means ‘fox.’ Note, too, that Darma wa means ‘lion’ (‘tiger’ in **DGD**). The Darma word for ‘wild goat,’ is yapho. I know of no source that would verify this word, so it probably ought to be removed.

WAG (skar) star. Also spelled ZZ weg, which may be the more correct spelling(?) (skar ma) star. **Sgra** 126. **OZZ** 46. See dzwar wag, ‘dzar wag.


WANG KAR The female of a type of bird. **LZ** 214.

WANG NI (dbang gi) of power. **Sgra** 136. Burmese: ang; **Cobl** 89. This is not in Mdzod, and is not in Zhu, and seems doubtful, as do the following 2 entries.


WANGS (sku) hon. body. **Sgra** 125. **OZZ** 46. This spelling not in Zhu, although it is found in Mdzod. See under wang.

WAD KYA Said to be ZZ. **Mdo-phran** 2, line 1. We do not find this in Mdzod. Not in Zhu.

WI TIG See wi to.

WI TO (gzhu 'dom) a span, the length of a bow, a standard unit of measurement. **ZZH. ZB.** Occurs in Zhu, with spelling wi tog, in **ZZD** with spelling wi to. Occurs once in Mdzod, only with variants weg ti & wi tig, which may corresp. to Tib. gzhu gang, ‘one span.’ But note that in Chaudangsi, wi means ‘bow.’ **YN** no. 106. In Darma, bini means ‘bow,’ ‘as does yi. There seems to be something akin to what the TB linguists call ‘genital flipflop’ in the switching around of such concepts as bow and arrow, or lock and key, although I am not sure of it.
WI SIM (‘khrigs chags) sexual lust. Sgrā 132. Mdzod, with var. spellings wer som & wi som.


WEG TI (‘dom pa) a measure of a span. LZ 215. (gzhu ‘dom) span. OZZ 46. See wi to.

WEG SHING (skar ma chung ngu) small star. LZ 215. YN no. 87, but misspelled wak shing.

*WER See tha wer, the wer, mang wer. ZZH.

WER [1] (rgyal, rgyal ba, rgyal po, rgyal mo) conqueror, victor, king, queen, ruler. ZZH. Zhu, several times. See Humm1 498, 501. Humm2 14. OZZ 4, 71, 79, where it is linked to Canarian, etc. Hummel’s etymology is rejected in ZZQ 2. LZ 215. This syllable stands for the Tib. syllable rgyal, in all its several usages. See under wer ro. [2] (mda’) arrow. Zhu, once, but see also wer hri. OZZ 54. YN no. 103. See OZL 55, with the “Old Zhangzhung” equivalent given as ma. Old Newar barā, ‘arrow.’ Tamot 178. This has a possible Iranian connection with hwar as in hwarna and/or To-kharian walo, ‘king,’ which in turn is related to IE root wal-, as also found in Latin valere, English valiant, valor, value…

WER GYER (gshen rgyal) Shen king, priest king. LZ 215.

WER THANG (gar gyi rigs shig) a type of dance. LZ 215. Evidently a ‘royal dance’ or the like. Perhaps the thang element is connected to Byangsi tham-mo, or Darma rthung [?], both meaning ‘to dance.’ Actually, MSB 181 has Darma ṭ-thoṅ
defined by Hindi kathā kahānī. The Byangsi is spelled ṭhimmo in GSB 58, a spelling seemingly confirmed in MSB 86.


WER ZHI SKYA (rgyal po rje) the king, the lord. ZZH. Zhu. We do not find this in Mdzod.

WER ZE RA TSA (srog la dbang byed pa’i rgyal po) king who has power over life. LZ 215. This spelling not in Mdzod.

WER YA (rgyal ba) the Victorious One. ZZH. Zhu, three times. Sgra 124, 136. We do not find this in Mdzod.


WER RO NYI PANG Divine being dwelling in the southeast of the cosmic mountain. Mdzod, ch. 5.

WER LANG Occurs in Mdzod, ch. 8, with var. wa lang. Seems to corresp. to Tib. gdung ba.

WER SUNG (rgyal ’gong) a group of gods or demons. ZZH. ZB. Zhu, once only. We do not find this in Mdzod.

WER SOM See wer sol, wir som, wi som.

WER SOL (’dod log) wrong application, connection or analogy {wrong desire, sexual depravity}. ZZH, OZZ 46, spelled wer som. This particular spelling does not appear in Mdzod. Occurs twice in Zhu, but I read it as wer som, or possibly wir som, lbir som. See wi som.
WER HRI (mda’ kha) arrow (arrow notch). ZZH. Zhu, once. We do not find this in Mdzod. YN no. 103.

WER HRI SKYE (mda’ kha skyen) fast. ZBH. Zhu, once. We do not find this in Mdzod. YN no. 103.

WER HRIM (mda’ gzhu) arrow and bow. ZZH. ZBH. YN no. 103. Zhu, once only. (mda’ dang gzhu) arrow and bow. LZ 216. YN no. 106. Appears in the comm. vocab. as dwi hrim, spelled da’wi hrim. The hrim might somehow appear reminiscent of written Burmese hmrā — Old Burmese mlāḥ. See TB words for bow & arrow in Nishi 25. Quite remarkably, Chaudangsi wi means ‘bow,’ while Chaudangsi rim means arrow, which would mean that the meanings are switched around.

**ZHANG**

*ZHAG* See dmu zhag, zhung zhag.

ZHANG ZHAG (bya khyung) the bird khyung. This bird is customarily identified with the Indic garuda. Sgra 126. (khyung chen) great khyung bird. Mdzod, where this spelling occurs once, with var. zhung zhag. This spelling not in Zhu. OZZ 34. See zhung zhag.

ZHANG ZE (rdzu ‘phrul) miraculous ability. Sgra 129. Occurs in Mdzod, with var. zham ze. This spelling not in Zhu. See zham ze, dzan ci.

*ZHAM* See sri zham.

ZHAM [1] (tshon) paint, pigment, index finger. ZBH. But I doubt this is valid, since it seems to derive from a Mdzod passage that includes the word for ‘rainbow,’ in Tib. gsha’ tshon. [2] (reg) touch. ZBH. There are other usages of this syllable in Mdzod that ought to be studied more closely. One corresp. is to Tib. gshan, ‘other.’

ZHANG ZE CHAS PHRU (rdzu ‘phrul rkang pa) miraculous feet. ZBH.

ZHANG ZER (reg) touch. Sgra 131. Occurs once in Mdzod with var. zhal ze. This spelling not in Zhu.

*ZHANG* See dmu zhag, zhung zhag.

ZHANG ZE CHAS PHRU (rdzu ‘phrul rkang pa) miraculous feet. ZBH.

ZHANG ZER (reg) touch. Sgra 131. Occurs once in Mdzod with var. zhal ze. This spelling not in Zhu.

*ZHANG* See dmu zhag, zhung zhag.

ZHANG ZE CHAS PHRU (rdzu ‘phrul rkang pa) miraculous feet. ZBH.

ZHANG ZER (reg) touch. Sgra 131. Occurs once in Mdzod with var. zhal ze. This spelling not in Zhu.

*ZHANG* See dmu zhag, zhung zhag.

ZHANG ZE CHAS PHRU (rdzu ‘phrul rkang pa) miraculous feet. ZBH.

ZHANG ZER (reg) touch. Sgra 131. Occurs once in Mdzod with var. zhal ze. This spelling not in Zhu.

*ZHANG* See dmu zhag, zhung zhag.

ZHANG ZE CHAS PHRU (rdzu ‘phrul rkang pa) miraculous feet. ZBH.

ZHANG ZER (reg) touch. Sgra 131. Occurs once in Mdzod with var. zhal ze. This spelling not in Zhu.

*ZHANG* See dmu zhag, zhung zhag.

ZHANG ZE CHAS PHRU (rdzu ‘phrul rkang pa) miraculous feet. ZBH.

ZHANG ZER (reg) touch. Sgra 131. Occurs once in Mdzod with var. zhal ze. This spelling not in Zhu.

*ZHANG* See dmu zhag, zhung zhag.

ZHANG ZE CHAS PHRU (rdzu ‘phrul rkang pa) miraculous feet. ZBH.

ZHANG ZER (reg) touch. Sgra 131. Occurs once in Mdzod with var. zhal ze. This spelling not in Zhu.

*ZHANG* See dmu zhag, zhung zhag.

ZHANG ZE CHAS PHRU (rdzu ‘phrul rkang pa) miraculous feet. ZBH.

ZHANG ZER (reg) touch. Sgra 131. Occurs once in Mdzod with var. zhal ze. This spelling not in Zhu.

*ZHANG* See dmu zhag, zhung zhag.

ZHANG ZE CHAS PHRU (rdzu ‘phrul rkang pa) miraculous feet. ZBH.

ZHANG ZER (reg) touch. Sgra 131. Occurs once in Mdzod with var. zhal ze. This spelling not in Zhu.

*ZHANG* See dmu zhag, zhung zhag.

ZHANG ZE CHAS PHRU (rdzu ‘phrul rkang pa) miraculous feet. ZBH.

ZHANG ZER (reg) touch. Sgra 131. Occurs once in Mdzod with var. zhal ze. This spelling not in Zhu.

*ZHANG* See dmu zhag, zhung zhag.

ZHANG ZE CHAS PHRU (rdzu ‘phrul rkang pa) miraculous feet. ZBH.

ZHANG ZER (reg) touch. Sgra 131. Occurs once in Mdzod with var. zhal ze. This spelling not in Zhu.

*ZHANG* See dmu zhag, zhung zhag.

ZHANG ZE CHAS PHRU (rdzu ‘phrul rkang pa) miraculous feet. ZBH.

ZHANG ZER (reg) touch. Sgra 131. Occurs once in Mdzod with var. zhal ze. This spelling not in Zhu.

*ZHANG* See dmu zhag, zhung zhag.

ZHANG ZE CHAS PHRU (rdzu ‘phrul rkang pa) miraculous feet. ZBH.

ZHANG ZER (reg) touch. Sgra 131. Occurs once in Mdzod with var. zhal ze. This spelling not in Zhu.

*ZHANG* See dmu zhag, zhung zhag.

ZHANG ZE CHAS PHRU (rdzu ‘phrul rkang pa) miraculous feet. ZBH.

ZHANG ZER (reg) touch. Sgra 131. Occurs once in Mdzod with var. zhal ze. This spelling not in Zhu.

*ZHANG* See dmu zhag, zhung zhag.

ZHANG ZE CHAS PHRU (rdzu ‘phrul rkang pa) miraculous feet. ZBH.

ZHANG ZER (reg) touch. Sgra 131. Occurs once in Mdzod with var. zhal ze. This spelling not in Zhu.

*ZHANG* See dmu zhag, zhung zhag.
ZHAI ZE (reg) feeling, sensation [touch]. Sgra 132. Occurs only once in Mdzod, with var. zham zer.


ZHAI KHUD (‘khor ba) cycling, circulating, sāngsāra, the ‘vicious circle.’ Sgra 134. Occurs once in Mdzod with var. zhi khang, but here it may correspond to Tib. mtshan nyid (?). Not found in Zhu. See ti khor.

ZHAI NI (bzhugs so) herein lies. Sgra 132. Ignore this entry, it is simply confusing without leading anywhere. Not in Zhu.

ZHAI NE (bzhugs so) herein lies. Sgra 132. Not in Zhu. Ignore this, too. These two entries should be removed.

ZHAI SNI (dpag med) immeasurable. LZ 218. While based in a passage in Mdzod, this is not a word, but a product of misparsing. This entry should be removed.

ZHAI RI See zhi ri.

ZHAI LA [1] (mnyam nyid) evenness, equality. Sgra 127. Not in Zhu. [2] (myang 'das, myangan las 'das pa) passed beyond suffering. LZ 218. This entry ought to be removed, since it probably is a ms. corruption of nye lo.

ZHUNG (gnas) place. Sgra 134. Zhi rangu?? This entry should not be taken too seriously.

ZHUNG RI (zum po) round, circular. ZZH, Zhu, once. Occurs in Mdzod, ch. 5, with var. zhi ri. LZ 219. YN no. 166. OZZ 15.

ZHUNG RI GYIN (zum bu yin) is circular, is round. ZB. The Tib. spelling zum bu doesn’t seem likely, and I assume the intended form is zum po.


*ZHIM See ti zhim.

ZHIM TSE (dri srid) sense of smell [smelling potential, smelling possibility?]. ZZ vars. zhim ri & shim tse. Humm1 519. OZZ 38. Occurs in Mdzod with variants zhim ri & shim tse, with Tib. dri srid. This spelling not in Zhu. (dri) smell. LZ 219. OZZ 46.

ZHIM TSHE (rtsi mar) ‘essence but ter,’ meaning butter from the ‘bri, the female counterpart of the g.yag or yak, that graze in meadows. See LZ 219.

ZHIM ZHA (tshor ba) sensing, feeling. Sgra 131. Occurs once in Mdzod as var. for zhil zhal. This spelling not in Zhu. Nishi 28 (‘to hear’). See zhil zhal.

ZHIM ZHAN (gzhan pa, pha rol po) other, opposing side. See LZ 219.

ZHIM ZHAL [1] (bde sdug) happiness and sorrow. Sgra 130. [2] (tshor ba, lus kyi tshor ba) feeling, bodily sensation. See LZ 219. OZZ 46. Var. reading for ZZ zhum zhal in Mdzod, with corresp. Tib. tshor ba. [3] (gzhal ba) measuring. See LZ 219. OZZ 46. This spelling not in Zhu. This is based on misreading of Mdzod, and should be removed. See zhil zhal, etc.

ZHIM ZHAL STO (gzhal med khang) divine palace. ZZ var. zhib zhal stong. Mdzod, ch. 5.

ZHIL ZHAL [1] (tshor ba) perception, hearing {feeling, sensation}. ZZH, ZB, Zhu, once only. See zhim zha, of which it is a var. in a Mdzod passage. [2] (‘jam) soft. OZZ 46.

ZHU [1] (zhu) request, address. ZZH. This is a mistake. In Zhu, this is clearly the family name Zhu, an important family in Bon history. Naturally we do not find this equiv. at all in Mdzod. [2] (‘og) below. OZZ 54.

ZHU KLANG (sgra) sound, language, grammar. Sgra 130. The second syllable should probably be spelt glang (q.v.). This spelling does occur once, with var. zhu klud, in Mdzod. Not in Zhu. Spelled zhu klung in OZZ 47.

*ZHUG See bsngal zhug.

ZHUNG [1] (nub) setting [of the sun, etc.]. ZZ var. nung. Humm1 519. OZZ 38. There are variant readings in a passage in Mdzod, where it corresp. to Tib. nub, setting [of sun, etc.], and still another problematic passage which has nung, var. nu nga. Not in Zhu. [2] (khyung) garuḍa bird. ZB. See LZ 220.

ZHUNG ZHAG (bya khyung, khyung chen) the bird garuḍa, great garuḍa. ZZH. Zhu. See Namdak, History 37. Humm1 491. Humm1 501. OZZ 15. OZZ 4. Stein 250. ZB gives Tib. equiv. as khyung chen. See LZ 220, which gives Tib. equiv. as simply khyung. See also ting zhung, zhang zhang.

ZHUN [1] (zhum) to shrink back, shirk (?). Mdzod, once only. [2] (rmog) helmet. [3] (rus pa’i nang du yod pa’i rkang) bone marrow. Tib. rkang, although it generally means ‘leg, foot,’ may also be short for rkang mar, which means ‘bone
marrow.' See LZ 220 & YN no. 38, but really, I think this may be a Tibetan meaning. Not in Zhu.

ZHUM [1] (kham) realm, element. Sgra 133 [but perhaps this word should be read khum]. [2] (rkaṅ) foot. ZB. See LZ 220, but Tib. rkaṅ is here defined as bone marrow. ZZ khum appears in Mdzod a number of times with var. spelling kham, but the latter may be simply a mistaken Tibetization of the ZZ. YN no. 38, ‘marrow.’ Not in Zhu. This entry should probably be ignored or deleted.

ZHUM ZHAL (khrag 'dzin) blood holding. Sgra 128. This is a mistake, and ZZ zhum zhal must rather correspond to Tib. tshor ba, ‘feeling.’ Var. ZZ zhim zhal, in Mdzod. Not in Zhu. This entry should not be taken too seriously.

ZHUM ZHI (zhen pa'i) of attachment. Mdzod, ch. 8.

ZHUR ('jigs) fear, apprehension. ZZH. YN no. 144, ‘fear.’ Zhu, twice, though one occurrence is questionable. The correct translation is ‘destruction.’ ZB gives Tib. equiv. as ‘jig, ‘destruction.’ (jig pa) destruction. See LZ 220. But OZZ 47 finds the equiv. in Tib. chag. The explanation for all this confusion is to be known by looking under the entry lig zhur, below. Darma has her, ‘to be afraid.’ Darma jernu, ‘coward.’ DGD 579.

ZHUR STONG ('jig stong) empty destruction. Sgra 133. This is based on mistaken reading of Mdzod, and should be ignored.

ZHUR MIN [1] (jig med) without destruction. Zhu. [2] (jig med) without fear, fearless. ZZD. ZB. The first meaning is very likely the correct one.

ZHOG Bellezza, in ZZFC 241, believes this is a ZZ word, although on what basis I do not know. He goes on to find an Iranian etymology for it in various Iranian language words meaning ‘helmet,’ which would be, in Tib., rmog.

BZHU ('og) below, nadir. Zhu, once only. ZZ zu is the spelling found in the the comm. vocab., although the equivalence does not seem to occur in the text proper.

*BZHUG See bsgal bzhug.

**ZA**

ZA [1] “Locative” ending. See ZZH 20. OZZ 81. [2] Hummel 499 & OZZ 12, says it is equivalent to Tib. ‘du, but I cannot find any justification for this in the text of Zhu. A Mdzod passage, the one upon which this is likely based, in fact reads ZZ zu, not za, corresp. to Tib. ‘du. See under zu.

ZA 'GRAM (seg brdar) metal file. See LZ 222.

ZA ZI (zla gam gyi dbyibs) half moon shape, semi-circle. See LZ 223. See the following.

ZA ZI KHAM See za ra kham.


ZA RA KHAM (zla gam) semicircle, semicircular shape.
ZZ var. za zi kham. Humm1 519. OZZ 39. This is in Mdzod, ch. 5, with var. za zi kham and zhwa ri kham, corresp. to Tib. zla gam. The corresp. passage in Zhu reads ZZ zla ri gam, equiv. to Tib. zla gam khamms. The syllable khamms in this last phrase is added unnecessarily.

ZA RU (zhal du btab pa, mchod pa) to offer or place at the mouth [of the deity]. See LZ 223. I doubt this one, since it looks so Tibetan.

ZA SLIG (sprul) emanate. OZZ 47. See under ju slig.

ZAG [1] (zag pa, zag pa’i) impure, to multiply? ZZH. This last meaning may be mistaken. Problematic in Zhu. [3] (nas) barley. In this case, a variant spelling of zad.

ZAG CI (zag pa) outflow, defilement. In Mdzod, with var. zad ci. See LZ 223. (zag pa’i) of defilement. ZB. Once in Zhu seems to refer to Tib. nas ‘barley corn,’ a standard unit of measurement. Spelled zag tsi in Mdzod, ch. 6.

ZAG TSI (nas ‘bru) barleycorn. See LZ 223. See preceding entries.

ZANG CI (ser sna) miserliness. Mdzod, ch. 8, with ZZ var. zad ci.

ZANGS See ting zangs wer. ZZH.


ZANGS YAG (byi ru) coral. ZZH. Zhu, once. Not in Mdzod. Spelled ZZ zang yag in ZB. Darma jir’u, ‘coral,’ corresponds to the sound of the Tib. word.

*ZAD See dzin zad ci, drung zad. ZZH.


ZAD CI (ser sna) avarice. ZB. Frequent in Mdzod, with ZZ var. zang ci.

ZAD TI (ser sna) avarice, stinginess. See LZ 223. This spelling not found in Mdzod.

ZAD DRA (sa bon) seed. ZBH. ZB. Zhu, once only. Occurs in Mdzod, with var. zad tra, this same var. recorded in OZZ 47. For other ZZ words for ‘seed,’ see zla zur, sla zur, sa zug.

ZAD DRUNG (‘bru rigs) type of grain. ZB. OZZ 54. In the comm. vocab., this seems to corresp. to Tib. ‘bru tshogs, ‘groups of grains.’

ZAD SMAR SRUNG (nas bzang ‘khrungs) birth of good barley. ZB.

ZAR NAM (mchod pa) offering, worship. Sgra 136. We do not find this in Mdzod, and not in Zhu.
ZI Here said to be the perfect form of zin, which is Tib. 'dzin. OZZ 7. I don’t find the justification for this, and doubt it very much.

ZIN TSU (mu ge) famine. See LZ 224.

*ZU See de zu.

ZU ('du) unite, assemble. ZZH. Zhu, once very clearly. See under za. Although irrelevant here, the so-called ‘Old Zhang-zhung’ word for ‘earth’ is zu. PSD 163.

ZU TSE [1] (rdzu 'phrul) miraculous ability. Sgra 126. Mdzod. [2] (zang zang, with variants Tib. ze ze, zer zer, zong zang) ? Mdzod. Apparently this is part of a proper name of a female spirit being. This spelling not in Zhu. See discussion of the name Khyung po Spung sad zu tse, in ZZT.

ZU ZU ('du byed) composite, compound, imprint; one of the skandhas. Mdzod, ch. 8, with var. zu us. ZZ var. zu zus. OZZ 47.

ZU RA Occurs in Mdzod, ch. 6, with no corresp. Tib. Evidently name of a divine being. In ch. 9, it corresp. to Tib. gzugs, ‘form.’

*ZUG See nyung zug.

*ZUR See zla zur, sla zur.

ZUR (brag) rock. Zhu, four times quite clearly. ZB. See LZ 224. Occurs in the comm. vocab., and in Mdzod itself. This form seems alien to TB.

ZUR KYA (brag btsan) rock tsen [spirit]. ZZH. Zhu, once. Did not find this in Mdzod.

ZUR KLUNG (dbang po) the [five] organs of sense. ZZH. ZZ, with variant spelling zur klung, q.v. Zhu, twice. Sgra 129. OZZ 47. This is by far the most common spelling in Mdzod, but see also zur klung.

ZUR NAM (dbang po) faculty, sense organ. See LZ 225.

ZUR RLUNG (dbang po) the [five] organs of sense; power, powerful, ruler. ZZH. Zhu, eight times. Sgra 124. OZZ 15. General name for the five sense organs. See LZ 224. See zur klung.

*ZE Derivative particle. See ZZH 17. See especially under bram ze.

ZE GYER (bon) Bon. ZB. I doubt this.

ZOM SHANG (lcags) iron, metal. See LZ 225. YN no. 101. YN 134. This spelling not in Mdzod.

ZOR TIR (sngon po) blue. See LZ 225. YN no. 163.1. See Namgyal Nyima’s dictionary.

ZLA ZUR (sa bon) seed. ZZH. Sla zur is the spelling in Zhu, and this latter spelling seems more reliable. We do not find this particular spelling in Mdzod. See zad dra, sla zur.


ZLA RI GAM (zla ba’i kham) realm of the moon. ZB.
ZLA RI THU ZHI (zla ba nya gang) full moon. See LZ 226.

ZLA SLIG (rdzogs pa) completion, perfection. Sgra 135. See LZ 226. Appears in one place in Mdzod with var. spellings sa slig & za slig, and with Tib. equiv. apparently yongs su sprul, ‘emanate entirely.’ In another place, ZZ ti ye zla slig stands for Tib. yongs su rdzogs pa. This spelling not in Zhu.

ZLI with meaning ‘moon.’ I suppose it could be a contracted form of ZZ zla ri? OZZ 54.

ZLI LTA (bkam bzhi [dbyibs]) ?? ZB.

**'A**

'A MO ’a mo nyid occurs sometimes in Tibetan texts as a supposed equivalent of Tib. stong pa nyid, ‘emptiness.’ I doubt this is really Zhangzhung, but it is at least notable that Byangsi has hemo, ‘to make empty.’ GSB 113. LZ has ’a mo nyid, meaning gzhi’i gnas lug, ‘the manner of abiding of the basis.’ It is not there marked as being Zhangzhung. I’ve noted the occurrence of this term very few times, in Thu’u-bkwan’s famous grub mtha’ text, and in the Gal mdo.

'AR SHI (ye shes spyan) eye of full knowledge. Sgra 126. Actually, in Mdzod, this is ZZ ‘ar zhi mi, with var. rang she mig, which may correspond to Tib. ye shes spyan, but needs more thinking. This spelling not in Zhu.

'I Genitive suffix. See ZZH 20. Since this is a Tib. genitive suffix, and isn’t frequently encountered in ZZ, it provokes suspicion it might be a product of Tibetanization.

'I CU (yi dwags kyi rigs shig) a type of hungry ghost. See LZ 228.

'IG GAR (grangs med) without number. ZZH. ZB. This is a misreading of Zhu by both Harh and ZB, evidently. ‘Gi gar seems the correct spelling in Mdzod, where it occurs once. This entry probably should be removed. See ‘gi gar, ghi gar.

'U “Terminative-locative” suffix. See ZZH 21. This is not reliable, since it is based on a single passage, in Mdzod, where ZZ spre’u lgyu is equiv. to Tib. gling du lam.

'U KLUNG (sgra [yi] [of] sound, word. Mdzod, occurring once. See LZ 228. This spelling not in Zhu. Spelled ‘u glung in OZZ 47.

'U GLANG (rgyang grag) the reach of hearing, a standard measurement equal to about 2 miles. ZZH. ZB. Zhu, two. Occurs twice in Mdzod, once with ZZ var. ur glang, and once in ch. 6. ZB spells it bu glang. Spelled ‘ur glang in OZZ 47. See under glang.

'U SANGS Name of a locality in Zhangzhung. See LZ 228.

'UNG (sgra) sound. Sgra 132. Not in Mdzod with this spelling. See the following.

'UNG GLANG (sgra) sound, voice. ZZH, ZB, Zhu, once only. Not in Mdzod with this spelling.

'UD (khur ba, i.e., mkhur ba) cheek. ZZH. Zhu, once only. (mkhur
ba) cheek. ZB. See LZ 228. Not in Mdzod with this spelling.

'UB SHA This word occurs in Mdzod, ch. 6, but in a place where the ZZ & the Tib. do not correspond.

'UR GLANG (rgyang grags) “a furlong.” See LZ 228. See 'u glang.

'OL MO Place name. Humm1 501. OZZ 15. Not in Mdzod. Not in Zhu. I believe this is more likely to be a Tib. word, as part of the place name 'Ol mo lung ring.

**YA**

*YA Derivative suffix. See ZZH 23. See ya ma, ka ya, ka ya bag, gu lu ya tog. ZZH. OZZ 6. OZZ 81, says it means ‘so being,’ and is a “present and participle perfect” verbal auxiliary.

YA [1] (yang) also. Zhu, once, where yan is corrected to ya. [2] ('bug) [the verb] perforate, burrow out a hollow in something. [3] (zor) [the verb] ?? ZB. Humm1 499 & OZZ 12, says it is equivalent to Tib. zor, but this does not occur in Mdzod, and is based on a misreading of Zhu.

YA GUNG (mdzod sgo) treasury door. ZB. This is from the ZZ title of the Mdzod phug. Compare sbu gung, mu gung, gung.

YA TIG (dogs med) without doubt. With alternative spelling ya tog. ZB. See yar tog.

YA BA (rlung lha) wind god. See LZ 231.

YA BA HO (mtshar) beautiful. ZZH. Zhu, once only. The “ho” stands for Tib. mtshar, or Tib. mdzod [im pv. of mdzad], as shown in Hoff2 194, where he also believes that ZZ ya ba is Tib. rlung lha. This does not exist in Mdzod. ZB gives the Tib. equiv. as rlung lha mtshar.

YA BAG SHA RA Name of Mount Ti-se before Lord Shenrab went there. Not certain if this is supposed to be Zhangzhung or not. See Namgyal Nyima’s dictionary.

YA MA (g.yas g.yon) right and left. Mdzod, ch. 5, several times. CT 49. It might very possibly be a Sanskritism; cf. Skt. yama, Yama. It does not seem to have TB cognates. ZB gives the Tib. equivs. as gshin rje, ‘lord of death,’ and g.yas g.yon, ‘right and left.’ Both these possibilities could be accounted for through the translation of Skt. yama. See under sma ma.

YA MA YI (g.yas g.yon) right and left. See LZ 231.

YA MIG (yams nad) epidemic. See LZ 231.

YA MIN (log par) wrongly. Mdzod, ch. 8. (log 'khrul) wrong confusion. ZB. (log pa) backward, wrong, reversed. See LZ 231. This may be connected to Dharma yanu, ‘bad, dirty, wrong,’ in which the element -nu is used to form adjectives. DGD 588. Byangsi has a word or word element yā, meaning ‘bad,’ as in yāmt, ‘bad man,’ although perhaps more accurately meaning ‘poor man.’ See GSB 94, which also has the word yālu, ‘bad man.’
YA ME (sman) medicine, herb. Also, yar me, q.v. Humm1 515. OZZ 34. Occurs in Mdzod with ZZ vars. ma ma & ya ma, but the spelling yar me does not occur there. Not in Zhu.


YA YID See yang yeng.

YA YONG See yang yong.

*YAG See zangs yag.

YAG (g.yag) yak. ZB, OZZ 13, 54. The Tibetan word g.yag is probably of Indo-European or — Tokharian for ‘horse’ is [A] yuk or [B] yakwe — and rather distantly related to Latin equus.

YAG GYAD (g.yag) yak. ZZH, Zhu, once only. Sgra 126. This form occurs in the comm. vocab., but not in Mdzod. See LZ 232.

YANG ZZH. We do not find this in Zhu. As a ‘seed syllable,’ this is the heart mantra of air. (rlung snying) heart mantra of wind. Sgra 136. (phyi rlung) outer wind. See LZ 232. See pho yang & ‘phang.

YANG RGYU (‘khor yug) circumference, surroundings. ZZ var. yang lkyu. Mdzod, ch. 5. See LZ 232.

YANG CI (spyod pa, spyad pa) action, activity, conduct. See LZ 232. This appears once in Mdzod as equiv. to Tib. spyad pa, but with ZZ vars. lcar ci, sngar ci.

YANG NI LI (nang rlung, dbugs) inner wind, breath. See LZ 233.

YANG NE (‘du shes) conception, imprint, concept, idea; one of the skandhas. See LZ 233.

YANG YE (yings pa) distracted, wandering [attention]. See LZ 233. See the following.

YANG YENG (yings pa) wavering. Mdzod, ch. 6, with var. ya yid.

YANG YONG (yongs su) completely, entirely. ZZH. ZB. Zhu, once only. This spelling does not occur in Mdzod, although OZZ 47 records the ZZ spelling ya yong.

*YAR See ni yar.

YAR TOG (dog po med pa) without crowding, not squeezed in, without confinement. See LZ 233. This might actually mean Tib. dogs med, ‘without doubt.’ In the context in Mdzod, I think it would be more meaningful to translate Tib. dog med, var. dogs med, as ‘No strictures on…’ See ya tig.

YAR RNI (mi ‘am ci) ‘human or what,’ a type of spirit being. Compare ni yar. OZZ 47.

YAR SNE (tshad med pa) without measure. See LZ 234. Also, yar snem. In Mdzod, ch. 6.

YAR ME [1] (sman) herb, medicine. Also, ya me, q.v. Humm1 515. OZZ 34. This spelling not in Mdzod & not in Zhu. I wonder to myself if this might be a Tibetan (!) contraction of something like Tib. *yar gyi me tog, ‘highland flowers.’ [2] As a Tibetan proper name, this is a common abbreviation of the name of the early Bon teacher Yar’brog Me-ston Shes-rab’od-zer (1058-1132 CE). This entry may not belong here, since I believe it could be based on an unnecessarily assumed ZZ etymology of a Tib. proper name. This requires more thought.
YAR LANG (dbang chen) great power. Sgra 133. Occurs in Mdzod, with ZZ var. yar lung, corresp. to Tib. dbang chen, but in next verse it seems to corresp. to Tib. rkyen, or dbang po’i rkyen. Not in Zhu. This is interesting for supplying a possible ZZ etymology for the Yarlung Valley.

YI (g.yon) left. YN 136, but doubtful, based on misreading the syllable ya of ZZ ya ma as yi.

YI KUN (kun ’byung) font of all. Mdzod, with ZZ var. yi gun. Not in Zhu. (kun ’byung ba) source of all. See LZ 234.

YI MU [1] (yaksha, gnod sbyin) injury giving spirits. Humm1 515. OZZ 34. In another place it stands for “Tib.” yang sha, which is of course Skt. yakṣa. [2] (’bras bu) fruit, result, goal. In one place in Mdzod, ZZ yi mu, with var. pi mu, corresp. to Tib. ’bras bu. [3] (yon tan) quality, talent. See LZ 234. In another place in Mdzod, it has ZZ var. ye mu, and appears to corresp. to Tib. yon tan. [4] (yod pa) existent. LZ 234. [5] In ch. 5 of Mdzod, Tib. ‘khor yug (?), ’environs.’ This spelling not in Zhu. See also ye mu.

YI MU GYIN (yod par ston) teach to exist. ZZ var. yi yu gyin. Mdzod, ch. 5, but on another line we read ZZ yo ci gyin, with var. yo ba gyin, for Tib. yod par ston. This spelling not in Zhu.

YI YONG (yongs kyi) of all, entirely. Sgra 127. ZB, OZZ 27. Not this spelling, but the var. ZZ spellings yo yong & yi yod appear in one Mdzod passage; ZZ ya yong & ya yod occur in another. ZZ yi yor is the only spelling for this in Zhu. (yongs rdzogs) all entirely. LZ 234.


YIG (mig) eye. ZZH, Zhu, only once. This does not occur in Mdzod. See mig.

YIN (yin) to be. ZZH. Cannot find any justification for this equivalence in either Mdzod or Zhu, and generally if yin does occur in a ZZ text it should be treated with some suspicion of being a Tibetanization.

YU See a yu, a yu dzi ra, a yu si ti.

YU COG (ro) taste. OZZ 47.

YU TI (chang) wine, barley beer. LZ 235. This often appears in Bon ritual literature. Many examples are given in Namgyal Nyima’s dictionary. The syllable yu may be explained by the Shina languages’ word for ‘barley,’ which is yoo. See S&K 271 no. 156. Following this logic, ZZ yu ti would just mean ‘barley liquid,’ a fair way to characterize Tibetan barley beer. Nine Ways 308.

YU TSEG (ro) taste. Sgra 131. Did not find this particular spelling in Mdzod. This spelling not in Zhu. Compare yu tsog.


YU YE (mi g.yo) unwavering, immovable. Sgra 135. ZZ mu he, var. mu ye, occurs in Mdzod, mu ye in yet another
passage, and yu ye does occur once, with var. mu ye. The better attested spelling therefore seems to be mu ye. This spelling not in Zhu.

YUG [1] (mgyogs) quick, quickly. ZZH, Zhu, five times. OZZ 13, 89. [2] In the phrase ti la du yug it would seem to corresp. to Tib. legs pa, ‘good.’ ZBH. We do not find these equivs. in Mdzod. ZB has the Tib. equiv. mgyogs, ‘quick,’ & ‘phyo, surging, soaring.’

YUNG See its use in the ZZ phrase thung yung, q.v., where it evidently means ‘stone,’ because (1) it does seem to corresp. to Tib. rdo, ‘stone,’ and (2) there are TB cognates. I suggest that ZZ zur, q.v., might be a manuscript corruption of this word, although this word itself may have to be read as ZZ ung.

*YUD See tha yud, da yud.

YUD [1] (yin) to be. ZZH. This seems to be based on a mis-reading of a single passage in Zhu. We do not find this equiv. in Mdzod. [2] (yud) the duration of a breath. ZB. [3] (yd) mind. OZZ 47.

YUN (’dod) consider [want, desire]. ZZH. Zhu, once only. Does occur in Mdzod, though a bit problematic. There, da yun ci, var. nga yun ci, corresp. to Tib. yin par’dod.

*YE Derivative particle. See ZZH 23. See mu ye, u ye. ZZH. See also PSD 159, where the comment about this being a form of final ‘e’ — in so-called ‘Old Zhangzhung’ used not only as instrumental marker, but to mark ends of subordinate clauses — used immme-mediately after vowels may be valid for Zhangzhung also.

YE [1] (yas) without, from [from above, from before [in time]]. Zhu, once clearly, perhaps twice. [2] (sangs) awake or awakened. ZB. [3] (dbyings) realm. ZB. This is not an independent word in Mdzod. LZ 235, but not marked as Zhangzhung. OZZ 47, 97, with the suggestion that it is a possible emphatic corresponding to Tib. rgyas (?). It does appear that the interpretation of the ZZ syllable has in the past relied heavily on an understanding of the Tib. syllable, which certainly confuses matters.

YE SNGA See under ye sangs.

YE SNGA LA SHU (stong zhin gbdag med pa) empty and void of self. LZ 236.

YE THUN (nyon mongs ’joms pa) overcome klesas. LZ 236.

YE THUM (shangs) nose [hon.]. (sna) nose [non-hon.]. LZ 236. YN no. 19. This doesn’t occur in Mdzod, and even the ZZ syllable thum only occurs there as part of a proper name. Not in Zhu.

YE DHA (mnga’ ba) own, possess, have. ZZH. Zhu, once only, where it might be read as ZZ ye dhu. We do not find this in Mdzod.

YE DHU (mang ba) more. ZB. This equiv. surely results from a misreading of Tib. mnga’ ba in the single occurrence in Zhu. See ye dha. This entry is eligible for removal, except as a var. for ZZ ye dha.


YE SANGS [1] (stong) empty, void. ZZH. Zhu, twice. (stong pa) empty, void. ZB. [2] (don rtogs) realizing the meaning. Sgra 125. Occurs in Mdzod with ZZ vars. ma sangs & yi sad, corresp. to Tib. don rtogs. This same spelling ye sangs is also frequent in the Tibetan text of Mdzod. However, in one passage that corresponds to one in Zhu, Mdzod reads ZZ ye snga.


YEL MO (gnam yol) canopy. LZ 238. I am doubting this is really Zhangzhung.

YO (yongs) entire. Humm1 513 & OZZ 13, 31, but do not rely on this. Nine Ways 309, says it means ‘all.’ See yo yong.

YO CI GYIN (yod par ston) teach to exist. Occurs with var. yo ba gyin in Mdzod.

YO NING (yod khaps) positive sphere. ZZH. Zhu, once only. Not in Mdzod, where the only occurrence of Tib. yod khaps is in ch. 1, where the ZZ is sang rgyung, var. sangs rkyung. See yod ling.

YO ZE [1] (rgan mo) old woman. Sgra 132. [2] Occurs as equiv. to Tib. bu mo, ‘girl,’ in the comm. vocab. OZZ 54. The “yo” element could correspond to TB words for ‘old’; Nishi 27. See yo se, yog ze, which are the spellings found in Zhu.

~YO YONG (yongs kyi) of all, entire. With ZZ var. yi yod in Mdzod. This spelling not in Zhu. OZZ 27, where it is spelled yo yongs. OZZ 47, spelled yo yongs. See yi yor.

YO SA RU TRA (pho sri) male vampire spirit. LZ 238. Reading this as Sanskritic, which it surely is, it really must mean Tib. mo sri, female vampire spirit.

YO SE [1] (rgan mo) old woman. ZZH. Zhu, twice. This spelling does not appear in Mdzod. [2] (bud med) woman. LZ 238. This does appear to be a borrowed version of a Sanskrit word for young girl, or females in general, yosit. See yo ze, yog ze.

*YONG See yang yong, yi yong. OZZ 90.

*YOD See rgyu yod.

YOD LING (yod khaps) positive sphere. ZZH. Zhu, once. See yo ning.

~YOR (yongs su) completely. ZZH. This is a misreading of Zhu. ZZ yi yor, q.v., is the form in Mdzod.

YOR RDO (yongs su bdal) completely scattered, spread all over. ZZH. This results from a misreading of Zhu. See yi yor.
YOS SE (bud med) woman. Surely connected with Skt. yosit, with like meaning. Bru II 290, line 4. The Tib. word bud med does not occur in Mdzod, and it is somewhat more likely this word means ‘girl’ rather than ‘woman.’ This spelling not in Zhu. See yo ze, yo se.

G.YA (g.yas) right-hand. OZZ 90. I do not know the evidence for this.

G.YU 'BRANG (bdud rtsi) elixir. LZ 240. In this source marked as Zhangzhung, although I very strongly doubt this. Not every unusual word used in Bon texts is necessarily Zhangzhung.

**RA**

*RA Derivative particle or part of loanwords. See ZZH 15. In second syllable position, it is discussed in OZZ 6.

RA [1] (dmar) red. Zhu, once. ZB. Nishi 26. OZZ 54. YN no. 163. See ra ga. [2] (brgya) a hundred. Zhu, four times. ZB. LZ 243. This form seems close to Burmese a-ra [inscriptional rya]. Cobl 96. Darma rā, ‘hundred.’ Kinnauri word for ‘hundred’ is also ra. Byangsi word for ‘three hundred’ is sumārā. GSB 108. See also Stein 253 for more cognates. For whatever the reason, ZZ ra may be imagined as a reduction of Tib. brgya or rgya. OZZ 98, equates to Tib. rgya or rgyas. Note Old Newar sara, ‘hundred.’ Note also Pyu hrā, ‘eight,’ which would corresp. to Tib. brgyad.


RA GA (dmar po) red. ZZH, ZB. Zhu, once. YN no. 163. Note that Khotanese words for ‘red’ are rrvana and rrūna. This does not appear in Mdzod. It could well be a Sanskritism, since Skt. rāga often means ‘redness.’ See ra. Stein 242.

RA CUD [1] (dka’ thabs) difficulty [?]. ZZH. This is very evidently based in Haarh’s miscopying of the word in Zhu. [2] (dka’ thub) endurance of hardship, asceticism. Zhu, once only. ZB. Could not justify this in Mdzod, and it seems doubtful, although there is one place, in ch. 6, where ZZ cud does seem to corresp. to Tib. thub.

RA TRA Very apparently a mis-reading for ru tra, q.v. OZZ 16.

RA NI NUB (nub dmar) red west [sunset?]. ZB.

RA NI KHIR (pad ‘khor) lotus circle, lotus wheel. ZB.
RA PI (ma legs) not good, bad. ZZH. Zhu, twice. Occurs in Mdzod as var. for ZZ ra bing, but not with the meaning of Tib. ma legs. It also seems to occur once for Tib. ‘du byed, ‘composite, compound, imprint’ — one of the skandhas. Note the alternative reading ZZ ra si.

RA MIG (gnam lcags zhun ma) smelted meteoric iron. LZ 243. Not found in Zhu & Mdzod.

RA TSA (rgyal po) rāja, king. Humm1 501. OZZ 16. This occurs in the Tibetan, and not in the ZZ, text of Mdzod. Not in Zhu, LZ 243. Quite doubtful, and in any case seems to be a Tibetanized form of the Sanskrit word, with nothing to suggest its usage in ZZ. This entry ought to be removed.

RA TSUG (‘on pa) deaf person. LZ 243. This occurs in Mdzod, but with the corresp. Tib. being ‘on can, var. ‘on chen.

RA TSE [1] (rna ba) nose {Haarh’s mistake, but not only his; it very definitely means ‘ear’ and not ‘nose.’ YN 133 states the exact opposite of this, but evidently without intending it.}. ZZH, ZB. Zhu, twice. LZ 243. Sgra 132. Bru II 290, line 6. OZZ 54. Occurs in Mdzod with vars. rwa tse & ra co, although ra tse is by far more frequent. YN nos. 4, 19. [2] (rna dbang) ear faculty. Sgra 134. Mdzod, ch. 11. Stein 253, gives cognates, as does Matlof 167. Nishi 17. The Chaudangsi word for ‘ear’ is ratse; in Byangsi, hrace; in Darma, rejü. The Byangsi word is spelled rachi in GSB 95, and is used to label an ear in a drawing of a face in GSB 215. In MSB 171, the Darma is spelled rajo, the Byangsi race, and the Chaudangsi rajai. See the listing of western Tibetan words in YT 22.

RA TSE DE RKU (rtogs pa chen po) great realization. ZB. This spelling not in Mdzod.

RA TSE DZA (rna ba la gzer ba) nail in the ear. LZ 243. This spelling not in Mdzod. A Byangsi word for ‘nail’ is jar, pronounced, ‘dzar.’ GSB 53.

RWA TSHAR =cha tshar {rather, ca tshar}. Humm1 519. OZZ 39. One Mdzod passage has variants ca tshar, ra tshar & rwang tsha ra, and they seem to corresp. to Tib. gdung ba, ‘getting beaten, afflicted,’ or perhaps byung tshor, ‘observer of mental events’? For this last term, see under ti pa, above. This spelling not in Zhu. This needs more study.

RA YAN (me tog cig) a kind of flower. LZ 243.

RA YO (‘deng) [a verb] ?? ZB. This comes from the comm. vocab., but there are problems parsing the line in which it occurs. Not located in Zhu & not in Mdzod itself.

RA YO DZA (myur du byon pa’i brda) an exclamation that means Come quick! LZ 243. Byangsi rāmo, the verbal root being rā, means ‘to come.’ GSB 97.

RA SI (ma legs) not good. ZB. See ra pi, above.

RA SROG (brgya) ‘hundred.’ Khro 89, line 1. This spelling does not occur in Mdzod. Not in Zhu. I think the syllable ra, q.v., alone means ‘hundred.’

RA UN (og mdud) adam’s apple. LZ 244.
*RANG See tsa rang, rtsa rang. ZZH.

RANG (ri) mountain. ZZH. Zhu, many times. Matisoff 163. Nishi 25. YN no. 79. See rwang, just below.


RANG SNEL (ri bdun) seven mountains. ZB. See the following.

RANG SNIS (ri bdun) seven mountains. Sgra 133. Spelled rwang snis in LZ 250. This particular spelling not in Zhu, where we do find rang snel.

RWANG MAR (gser ri) gold mountain. LZ 250.

RWANG WER (ri rgyal, ri yi rgyal po) king of mountains, Mount Meru. LZ 250.

RANG SHE (ye shes) full knowledge. LZ 245. This occurs in Mdzod, once only, with ZZ var. ‘ar zhi.

RANG SHEL (ri dwags) large game animals, deer and the like. Sgra 126. We do not find this spelling in Mdzod, ZZ rwang sher is the spelling found in Zhu & Mdzod.

RWANG SHER (ri dwags) large game, wild animal. ZZH. Zhu, once. Stein 234. OZZ 47, based on one passage in Mdzod, spelled ZZ rang sher, with corresp. ri bdag, which would mean ‘mountain owner, mountain lord.’ In the passage in Mdzod, Tib. ri bdag has the var. ri dags. It isn’t certain which is the correct reading, really.

RWANG SHOR (ri dwags) large game, wild animal. ZB.


RATNA CI (rin po che) precious, highly valued substance. Sgra 125. We do not find this in Mdzod, and it looks extremely doubtful. A probable product of Sanskritizing tendencies in the manuscript transmission. In Zhu rad na ce, corrected to rad na ci, equiv. to Tib. rin po che, occurs once.

RATNA TIG (gser gyi) golden. Sgra 124. We do not find this in Mdzod, and it looks extremely doubtful. See radna tig, below.

RAD See tha yud pu rad.

RAD (dmar) red. ZB.


RADNA TIG (gser gyi dang po) the first precious substance. Sgra 124. Not in Mdzod.


RAD SLA WER MA As an example of a neo-ZZ word that occurs in a proper name, see Charles Ramble, A Nineteenth-Century Bonpo Pilgrim in Western Tibet and Nepal: Episodes from the Life of dKar ru grub dbang bsTan ’dzin rin chen, Revue d’Etudes Tibétaines, vol.
*RAN See nam ran.

RAN (ldan) having, possessing, with. ZB.

RAN GA (dngos po) real, object, thing. Sgra 125. ZB. Occurs in Mdzod with var. reading ZZ rna, but only once. ZZ rna ga, q.v., is the spelling that appears in Zhu, and see also snga ga.

RAN BU Occurs in Mdzod, ch. 6, with no Tib. corresp. supplied, but with ZZ var. run bu. Evidently name of a divine being.

*RAM See la ram.

RAM As a ‘seed syllable,’ the heart mantra of fire (me snying). Sgra 136.

RAM ME (drod) warmth. LZ 246. YN no. 165.

RAM LO (thabs dang) method and. Sgra 124. ZB. Zhu, once only; in other cases Tib. thabs ‘method,’ corresp. to ZZ rgyu yod. ZZ rgyu yod corresp. to Tib. thabs in Mdzod, and ram lo does not occur there.

RAM LO KA TA (thabs dang shes rab) means and contemplation {method and insight}. ZZH. ZZZ. Zhu, once only, where we read ram lo ki ti. We do not find this in Mdzod.

*RI [1] For use in second syllable position, see ZZH 15. [2] “Genitive” ending. See ZZH 20. [3] In Mdzod, ch. 5, it seems to stand for Tib. phrag, as used in numbers, but in a following line we find the ZZ vars. bra, phra & pra.

RI (bstan) teach, indicate, show. Sgra 135. Hummel, in OZZ 89, connects ZZ ri to Tib. rig, ‘to know,’ although I see no justification for this.

RI TA (skar ma snron) the constellation called, in Tib., snron. LZ 246.

RI TAN Occurs in Mdzod, ch. 8. Seems to corresp. to Tib. ‘khor ba (?)

RI BIL [1] (zhag) clot [of blood]. ZZH. YN no. 2. ZB adds the Tib. explanation that it is one of the lus zungs, ‘bodily constituents.’ Zhu, once. Sgra 132, but here it must mean ‘[small] intestines’… see the following. This part of the entry ought to be removed. [2] (bzhag) [small] intestines. Bru II 291, line 6. Could not find this in Mdzod. (bzhag pa ste rgya gzhung gi sha [I read as: bzhag pa ste rgyu gzhung gi sha]) intestine, the flesh of the central part of the intestines. LZ 246.

RI RANG [1] (ri rab) the central world mountain. ZZH. Zhu, once only. Spelled ZZ rwi rang in ZB. Spelled ZZ ri rwang in LZ 247. [2] (ri bdun) the seven mountain chains surrounding the central world mountain. ZZH and Zhu, once; but this only works if the number 7 is in some way present in the ZZ text, even if unexpressed. In Mdzod, ri rang sometimes occurs as a Tib. textual var. with Tib. ri rab; in these cases the ZZ is ri rwang. Since both ri and rang may mean ‘mountain,’ it would seem that this is a synonym compound. See rwi rang, rwi rwang.

RWI RANG (ri rab) the central mountain in the cosmology. ZZH. ZZ ri rang is the spelling in the corresponding place in Zhu. Stein 234. See ri rang, rwi rwang.

RI SHAN (rnam shes) consciousness. ZB

RIG [1] (zhing) field. ZB. Darma language has the word re, ‘field,’ spelled r’ee in DGD 583. Surely the closest correspondence is with Bunang rig, ‘field.’ YT 22. See the chart in TH1 16. See under zhi, above. [2] Hummel, in OZZ 90, says this correspond. to Tib. rigs, ‘way, manner {caste}?,’ although I do not know the evidence for it. For more confusion, see OZZ 99.

RIG TIG See under tig tig. This spelling occurs in Mdzod, ch. 2, with ZZ var. ri tig. With Tib. equiv. zhiy dang sa, ‘field and earth.’ OZZ 47. But this results from misparsing the passage in Mdzod. I think ZZ rig tig must correspond to zhiy. ‘Field,’ field, alone.

RING (ring) long. Zhu, once only. ZB. This does not seem to me especially likely, but needs more study. We ought to take into consideration that it seems to be a very old and general TB form. See Beckwith 107.

*RIS See ca ris cu phyi.

*RU See gu ru, ‘gu ru, ngu ru, dha ru.

RU Note YN no. 15, where it is mistakenly given as ZZ for ‘horn.’ It is indeed Tib. for ‘horn.’ Byangsi also has ru for ‘horn.’ GSB 98. I believe this entry ought to be removed.

RU TOG (thog) lightning. ZB

RU TOG GRA JIL (thog ser ba) lightning [and] hail. ZZH. Zhu, once only. Tu thog gra jil occurs in Mdzod, where it correspond. to Tib. thog dang ser ba; but another occurrence in Mdzod, ch. 5, has ZZ mol lji gra min for Tib. thog dang ser ba, ‘lightning and hail.’ Khotanese rrūḍāi means ‘flashing’ [of lightning].


RU DROD [1] (rang bzhin) nature. Sgra 125, 131. OZZ 47. [2] (dbus, dkyil ma) center, central one. LZ 248. OZZ 47. This spelling occurs many times in Mdzod, but not in Zhu. See du drod & da drod.

*RUD See ne rud.

RUD (‘bri ba) to write, draw, paint. LZ 249. Note Darma language’s r’i, ‘to write.’ DGD 583. Byangsi rihmo or rimo, ‘to write.’ GSB 97, 98.

RUN BU See ran bu.
RUR TSE See tur tse.

RE [1] (khra bo) piebald, multi-colored. LZ 249. [2] (ro) taste; but note that this Tib. syllable may also mean ‘corpse.’ ZB. (ro / dper na ro mngar ba) taste, for example sweet taste. LZ 249.

RE ’DAB (lto phye, sri) stomach goer, snake, vampire spirit. Humm1 515. OZZ 34, 47. This looks like it could be a corruption of ru dra, and corresp. to Tib. srin rum, although this is problematic, and it could after all corresp. to Tib. lto phye. The ZZ also occurs in forms re hrab, re dha, etc. See under re hab, which is the spelling found in Zhu.

RE RDZA (reg pa) touch. Mdzod, ch. 9.

RE LO (dran pa) recollection, conscious [memory, thought]. ZZH. ZB. Zhu, once only. This is a mistake, based on a reading of Mdzod. See under re long.

RE LONG =nye lo. Humm1 519, OZZ 39. ZZ re lo & nye lo are vars. in Mdzod, where it corresp. to Tib. ‘dzin pa, ‘holding,’ 9th of the 51 mental states. This spelling not in Zhu.

RE SRI (lto phye, sri) serpent, vampire. Humm1 515. We do not find this in Mdzod, and not in Zhu. Compare re ’dab.

RE HAB (lto phye) serpent. Zhu, once. ZB. OZZ 34. YN no. 57. See under re ’dab.

RE HAB KHA MUNG GU DUN (lto phye mo nag dgu) the nine black female snakes. ZZH.

RE HRAB (lto phye, sri) serpent, vampire spirit. Humm1 515.

REG KUN (khrag) blood. Mdzod, ch. 8.

REG THUN (khrag) blood. ZZH, ZB. Zhu, twice. Sgra 132. Stein 243. Matisoff 166. Nishi 20, which misreads: reg thum. ZZ ting, also meaning ‘water,’ and thun are words for ‘blood’ in Mdzod, but reg thun is not found there. The ZZ syllable reg suggests some connection with Skt. rakta.

REG PU See reg su.

REG RDZU (reg pa) touching. Sgra 135. We do not find this spelling in Mdzod, although the spelling re rdza is found there. Not in Zhu. It seems doubtful.

REG SU (khrag mgo) blood head. Probably more correctly read as reg pu. ZZH. Zhu, once. Not in Mdzod.


ROL (shog) Come! [imperative form]. ZB.

RLANG (sgra) sound, noise. LZ 250. This occurs in the comm. vocab. See klang.

RLAB CHE (rgyag pa) fat. With var. reading ZZ glab ce, it stands for Tib. rgyag pa in Mdzod, where it is 37th of the 51 mental states. This spelling not in Zhu. (rgyags pa) fat, inflated, conceited, haughty. LZ 250, but here it is not marked as being ZZ. YN no. 155, where it is taken to be ZZ, & no. 157, where it is defined as ‘full.’ OZZ 47, spelled ZZ rlab ce.
RLAB RTSE (’tshe ba) damage, injure, haunt. ZZH. Spelled rlab tse in ZB. Zhu once. This seems to be a mistake based on misreading Mdzod.

RLU ‘KHOR (ram groi) liberated. Sgra 128. ZZ rnyu khor, q.v., is a var. reading in Mdzod. Spelled ZZ nyu khor in Zhu, and rnyu khor in ZZD.

RLUG (lug) ‘sheep’ in a list of standard measurements. ZZH. ZB. In Zhu, rug is corrected to lug, with corresp. Tib. lug. Sgra 126. In the Mdzod list of measurements, ZZ lug corresp. to Tib. lug. Nishi 21. It seems more likely that the word is shared between the two languages, and that the correct ZZ spelling is lug.

*RONGL See zur rlung. ZZH.*

RLE MIN In Mdzod the ZZ phrase rle min rle zhur, var. rlhe men rlhe zhur, corresp. to Tib. mnyam med ngang las, ‘out of the continuity of the unequalled.’ This spelling not in Zhu.

RLE ZHUR (ngang las) out of the continuity. Sgra 135. This is problematic, but it is possible that rle zhur, var. rlhe zhur, corresp. to Tib. ngang las in Mdzod. This spelling not in Zhu.

RLE THUR See under dhe tur.

RLHE ZHUR See rle zhur.

RLE LUS (le lo) lazy. OZZ 47. Occurs in Mdzod with ZZ vars. rlhi lus, rmhe lus. See lh’e lus, lh’o lung, dhri lu, etc.

*RLON See kha rlon.*

**LA**

*LA See se ki la ya, khe la, ta la, da la, bho la, mu la, su ri ka la.

LA [1] “Dative” suffix. See ZZH 20. (la don gyi phrad) particle of the class of particles with the meaning of la. ZB. OZZ 65 n.26, 71, which gives the alternative endings la, lu & le. [2] (ra) goat. ZB.

LA SKYUD MU HI (ku ma ra tsa) This Tib. definition is in the form of a Sanskritism, which would seem to correspond to Kumāra Rāja, which probably has the meaning of ‘crown prince.’ Name of the divine inhabitants of the 3rd level of the cosmic mountain. Mdzod, ch. 5, with ZZ var. la sgyud mu ti. They are, in the Tib., rtag myos, ‘always intoxicated.’ See the following.

LA THEB (rtag myos) permanently intoxicated, always drunk. ZZH. (This is in the name of the inhabitants of one of the terraces of the cosmic mountain.) ZB specifies that this is one of the four types of the great kings (rgyal chen rigs bzhi). Zhu, where the Tib. is actually spelled rtag myo. Tib. rtag myos, var. rtag myong, does occur in the Tib. text of Mdzod, ch. 5, but it is difficult to see what the corresponding ZZ should be. The Skt. would be Sadāmatta.

LA BI Occurs in Mdzod, ch. 1, with ZZ var. la be, where it may corresp. to Tib. nags tshal, ‘forest,’ although problematic.

LA RAM (stag) tiger. ZZH. ZB. Zhu, where it is actually spelled la ral. Sgra 126. We do
not find this in Mdzod, where there does not seem to be any word at all for 'tiger.' OZZ 16, 79, 93, 100 n. 7, although Hummel — probably based on the comm. vocab. — takes the ZZ syllable la alone to mean 'tiger.' Mdzod, ch. 10. This spelling not in Zhu.

LA SAD (stag) tiger. ZZH. In the single occurrence in Zhu, we can see that ZZ la sad is equiv. to Tib. stag la, as part of the proper name Stag-la-me-bar. Stein 254 gives cognates. It seems more likely that only the la segment is here meaning 'tiger,' while the sad means 'god' ([l][h][a]). See la ram. See the following.

LA SAD NE BER (stag la me 'bar) Blazing Tiger God. Humm1 501. OZZ 16. Also spelled la sad ne bar. Zhu, once. ZB. Not in Mdzod, where ZZ ne ber & ne bar also are not to be found.

LA SONG (so sor) each individually. Sgra 127, 135. Occurs once in Mdzod. Not in Zhu. (so so ba) individual, separate. LZ 252.


LA A (lugs 'byung?) along with the grain, in the usual direction of things. Mdzod, ch. 9, once only, and problematic.

*LANG See ta lang, pur lang.

LANG [1] ('byung, or, dus kyil[s] 'byung) emerge, happen, occur over time. Mdzod, ch. 2, with ZZ var. long. [2] ('bab) fall [the verb]. ZB. Occurs, although problematic, in Mdzod, ch. 2.'

LANG RKO [1] (mtshar pa) beautiful [but this is hardly possible, since it is in a list of body parts; should remove this meaning]. ZZH. [2] (mtshar pa) spleen. Zhu, once. ZB. LZ 252, but here spelled lang lko. ('tsher pa) spleen. Bru II 291, line 6. (mtshar ba) spleen. Sgra 132. ZZ
lbo ka seems to be the word for ‘spleen’ in the comm. vocab. According to MsB 211, the Darma, Byangsi and Chaudang-si word for ‘spleen’ is lom khom, which appears to be a close match to the ZZ.

LANG NGE (g.yo rtsol) deceitful effort {I think it means ‘motion and exertion’}. LZ 252, where it is marked as ZZ. Occurs in Mdzod, with ZZ vars. lar de, lang de.

LAN BRGYAD (sgrol ma) saviress, Tārā. Sgra 127. As Tibetan as this looks, perhaps meaning ‘eight braids’ or ‘eight times’ or ‘eight answers,’ this does occur once in the ZZ of Mdzod. Perhaps this could have something to do with the ‘eight fears’ from which Tārā provides protection? Perhaps it could be interpreted as ‘eight responses’ to the eight fears? The subsequent two lines in Mdzod do in fact have Tibetan words at the same corresponding locations within the lines, so I guess we should take it as Tibetan. Perhaps this entry ought to be removed. I am unsure about it.

LAM ZHI (’gyu ba) move quickly to and fro. ZZH. ZB. In the single occurrence in Zhu, the reading is ’gyur ba, ‘becoming.’ We do not find this equivalence in Mdzod.

LAS “Ablative” suffix. See ZZH 20. (las) from. ZB. The equiv. of the ZZ ending las with the Tib. ending las is only attested once in Zhu, and I could not locate any instance of it in Mdzod.

LAS SANGS (las) action, work, deed, karma. ZZH. ZB. Zhu, once only. This occurs once, with the spelling ZZ las sang, in Mdzod.

LI (rlung) wind [air, [nervous or blood] pressure, one of the five elements of traditional physics]. ZZH. ZB. Zhu, twice. LZ 253. Sgra 127, 132. Humm2 14. PSD 162. OZZ 47, 71, 79, 93, supplying among other things a Sumerian “cognate” līl with identical meaning. However, Tóth gives the Sumerian “cognate” lu (<*lung), ‘to blow [of wind],’ but here compared to Tib. rlung. Tóth no. 183. Mati 165. Nishi 23. Discussion in ZZQ 6. May also be spelled ling. See under its alternative ZZ spelling le. See OZL 56, with the so-called “Old Zhangzhung” equiv. given as lang; Tib. rlung, ‘air, pneumatic force, motility.’

LI KA (’phrul gyi rdzas cha) a magical substance. LZ 253. This spelling not in Mdzod.

LI GLANG (rlung sgra) wind sound. LZ 253. Occurs with ZZ var. li klang in Mdzod, but in this context we would have to translate as ‘sound, the essence of the element air.’

LI LGYUM (rlung gi ’khor lo) wind-wheel, whirlwind [?]. See LZ 253. The Tib. expression occurs in Mdzod, but without a ZZ equiv. This Mdzod passage might be translated, ‘sun and moon are steered by the wheel of pneumatic force.’

LI CI (rlung) wind, air. LZ 253.

LI TA (rlung gi) of air. Mdzod, with ZZ var. li rta.


LI TI RA (byang byang) north, northern [north of the north?]
ZZH. Zhu, once. We do not find this in Mdzod.
LI THUN (nang rlung) inner wind. LZ 253.
LI SPUNG (rlung) wind. LZ 253.
LI PHUD [1] (bye ba) ten millions. ZZH. ZB. Zhu, twice. [2] In a Mdzod passage this corresponds to rlung [gi], 'of air,' with var. ZZ li phung. (rlung) wind. LZ 253.
LI PHYA HA RA (lha dbang brgya byin) Indra, master of the gods. LZ 253.
LI MU [1] (ku ma ['ā dākīn']) a proper name. Humm1 516. OZZ 34. Also, khi mu. =khi mu. Humm1 519. OZZ 39. I think it corresp. to "Tib." ku ma re, i.e., kumari, Indic for princess. Not in Zhu. The original context in Mdzod has ZZ var. khi mu, and the reading of the Tib. is very problematic, difficult to parse, and part of a proper name in any case. [2] (rkyen) condition, secondary cause, incidental cause. LZ 254.
LI MUN ('degs byed) elevator [something that elevates], an epithet of wind. Sgra 126. Also corresp. to Tib. rlung in Mdzod, and appears in a list of elements without any Tib. supplied. Not in Zhu. (rlung) wind. LZ 254.
LI TSAKKRA (byang 'khor lo) north wheel. Sgra 136. This is not found in Mdzod, and not in Zhu.
LI ZHI (sna yi rtsa) channel of the nose. LZ 254. YN no. 19. This spelling not in Mdzod.
LI WER (rlung gi rgyal po) wind king. LZ 254. Not in Mdzod in this form.
LI YU See lig mu, which must be the more correct spelling. This spelling does occur as a unique var. in Mdzod.
LI LO (longs spyod) attainment, enjoyment, pleasure. ZZH. ZB. Zhu, twice. Occurs once in Mdzod. LZ 254.
LI SHAG (gzugs kyi lha mo) goddess of form. LZ 254. Not in Mdzod.
LI SING (ngang nyid) nature, character, sphere. ZZH. Zhu, once only. See li seng, si la.
LI SENG (ngang nyid) nature, character, sphere. ZZH. ZB but also with the alternative spelling ling seng. Zhu, once. In Mdzod we find ZZ si la, var. si lang, for Tib. rang nyid. Obviously there has been some misreading or metathesis here. See li sing.
*LIG See ma lig, ma lig min. ZZH.
LIG [1] (srid, srid pa) existence, to be, world, sphere. Corresponds to Tib. srid in both its nominal and verbal usages. ZZ var. itag. Humm1 519. OZZ 12, 39, 105. (srid pa) coming into being, becoming. LZ 254. Darma lee, 'to be.' DGD 581. See leg. [2] (skye dgu) all creatures. OZZ 40. [3] ('jig) destruction. See Sgra 134, but here the meanings of lig and khur have been switched around; lig should instead be defined by the Tibetan word chags, 'for-
Zhangzhung Dictionary


LIG RKYE BER ZHI (srid pa’i rgyal po, sangs po ‘bum khri) king of existence, Sangs po ‘bum khri. Humm1 516. OZZ 34. Occurs in Mdzod, with spelling lig rkyel ber zhi, var. lig rkyel ler zhi, i.e., lig rkyel wer zhi. The spelling that appears in Zhu is legs skyel wer zhi, corresp. to Tib. srid skos rgyal po, ‘possibility allotment king,’ an epithet of Sangs po ‘bum khri.


LIG KHUR See lig zhur, which is the preferable reading.

LIG RGYA (dbang byed) power giver. Sgra 134. In the one occurrence of this equivalence in Mdzod it is spelled lig rkya. Not in Zhu.

LIG RGYAL See under lig rkyel. (srid pa) becoming, potential. LZ 254.

LIG TUR (snang srid) the phenomenal world of becoming, phenomenal potential. LZ 255. See also lig zur, etc.

LIG MI (srid pa) becoming, evolution, existence. ZB.

LIG MI SKYA [1] (zhal phye nas) after opening the mouth. Sgra 136. This equivalence is based on a reading of the title of Mdzod, and apart from that it makes little sense, and is probably itself a result of some confusion. [2] (srid pa’i rje) lord of existence. ZB. This is a well-known equivalent of Tib. srid pa’i rje, and is the title of the kings of Zhangzhung. See LZ 255, where it is spelled lig mi rkya. There is much discussion of this and related forms that are encountered in Dunhuang documents, including Leg snya shur, Lig snya shur, Lig myi rya & Lig myi hya, in ZZT 430-431.

LIG MI SNGUM (srid pa’i yum) mother of existence. ZZH. The spelling lig mi sdum is in Mdzod, although this could very easily be read lig mi sngum.


LIG MIN According to Sga 151, line 6: It seems possible that this might be the word for ‘window, latticework’ [Tib. dra mig] (‘dra mig yin snang srid).

LIG MIN RKYA (srid pa zhal phyes) open up [reveal] becoming. Mnyam 15. This is taken from the ZZ title of Mdzod. See LZ 255. See under lig mi skya.

LIG MU (srid pa, yod pa srid pa) existence, life. Mdzod, with ZZ vars. li yu, leg mu. This spelling not in Zhu, although we do find ZZ lig zhi, var. leg zhi, for Tib. srid pa. =li yu. Humm1 519. OZZ 39. See LZ 255.

LIG MUN =li yul. Humm1 519. OZZ 39. (srid pa) life, becoming, potential. Mdzod, with a number of var. ZZ spellings including li yul, leg mu, lig mu. This spelling not in Zhu.

LIG MUR (snang srid) phenomenal existence. Stein 234, based on Mdzod.

LIG ZHI WER (srid pa'i rgyal) king of existence. ZB.

LIG ZHING (chags gnas) formation [and] abiding. Sgra 133, but do not rely on this source. ZZ lig zhing is just a var. reading for ZZ lig zhur, q.v., and corresp. to Tib. chags pa dang 'jig pa, 'formation and destruction,' occurring only once in Mdzod. This spelling not in Zhu.

LIG ZHIR ('jig chags) formation [and] destruction. Mdzod. This phrase does not occur in this form in Zhu. (chags pa, grub pa) forming, arriving at, coming about. See LZ 255. OZZ 47, spelled leg zhur.

LIG SAD (snang srid) phenomenal existence. Sgra 127. This equiv. occurs in Mdzod along with some more problematic occurrences. Not in Zhu.

*LING See spre ling, yod ling. See li.

LING [1] (med kham) realm of nonexistence. ZB. [2] (long) blind ?. ZB. (long kha) entrails, intestines (but I think technically speaking this ought to be Tib. long ga, which means the caecum}. See LZ 255. YN no. 9. [3] This occurs as a variant reading for ZZ li, 'wind, air.' Mdzod.

LING KHRI BING (gru bzhi) four cornered, square. Mdzod, ch. 5, with var. wi khri pi. See LZ 255. This spelling not in Mdzod. See the discussion under li glang.

LING SENG See li seng.

LIN See OZZ 54.


LU [1] (yul) country, objective sphere of a sense organ. ZB. [2] Hummel, in OZZ 89, connects ZZ lu to Tib. lug, 'sheep,' although I see no good reason for this.

LUG (lug) 'sheep,' but in a series of standard measurements. Mdzod, ch. 6. ZB. A rare example of identity between the ZZ and Tib. vocabulary.

LUG TI (lug) sheep. See LZ 255. Mdzod.

LUNG RGYUNG SAD (glo ba dbugs) respiratory breath [lung breath]. ZZH, Zhu, YN no. 39. Can not find this in Mdzod.

LUNG TUR (mchin rtsa) liver channel. LZ 256. This seems highly unlikely given that ZZ lung means lungs! Not in Mdzod.

LUNG THUN Occurs in Mdzod, ch. 11, with evident meaning of 'lung.' Looks similar to the ZZ lung dun in Mdzod, ch. 5. LZ 256.

LUNG DUN With ZZ vars. lud pu & shin tun, it ought to simply mean 'the lungs,' although there is no actual Tib. to corresp. with it in the text of Mdzod. With ZZ dun, see lung dun.

LUNG DUN SEG (lce dbang, lce yi dbang po'i snod) the tongue faculty, taste, the vessel for the tongue faculty. LZ 256. There is a careless misparsing here. The complete Tib. line in Mdzod translates, 'Indicated as the vessel [organ that corresponds to] the tongue [sense-organ].' Here the Tib. doesn't actually translate the ZZ, which is a problem... This entry should be removed.

LUNG NI (glo ba) lungs. ZZH, Zhu, once. We do not find this in Mdzod. See lung.

LUNG SEG [1] (rlung) wind. LZ 256. [2] (lus kyi rtsa) bodily channel. LZ 256. To judge from the two syllables, this ought to mean 'breath of the lungs.'

LUM (zlum) round. ZB. This is based in the comm. vocab.

LUMS (zhwa) hat. ZB. This is based in the comm. vocab.

*LE “Dative-allative” particle. See ZZH 20, although to judge from the evidence to be found in Zhu, this is not especially clear. Hummel 513.

LE (rlung) wind. OZZ 8, 31, finds a cognate in Tangut lō. See li.

LE LO (mthu rtsal che ba) great in magical skills. LZ 256. This is odd, since the identical spelling in Tib. means 'lazy.' Note that this word is suspiciously close to ZZ li lo, q.v.

LEG (srid, bsrid) exist, to be. ZZH, Zhu. See lig.

LEG MU With ZZ var. li yu. Hummel 519. OZZ 39. This spelling occurs once in Mdzod, and not at all in Zhu. See lig mu.

LEG MUN (bka') word [scripture]. ZZH, Zhu, ZZ var. li yu. Hummel 519. OZZ 39. Could not find this particular spelling in Mdzod; and in fact could not find there any ZZ equiv. to Tib. bka'. (gshen rab kyi bka') the Word of Lord Shenrab. LZ 256.

LEG ZHI (srid pa) exist, to be, existence. ZZH, Zhu, twice. We do not find this spelling in Mdzod. See lig.

LEG ZHIR See lig zhur.

LEG ZUR (ye srid) primordial existence. LZ 257. This does occur in Mdzod, but the more correct reading there must be lig zur.

*LUMS (zhwa) hat. ZB. This is based in the comm. vocab.

*LE As the second part of a compound word, see ZZH 15. Hummel in OZZ 81, says it is
“used to express characteristics from verbs.” I have no idea what this means.

LO (sgom) imagination, meditation. ZZH, ZB spells the Tib. equiv. as bsgom. But this equiv. is not found in Mdzod, and would seem to stem merely from an attempt at an interpretive analysis of ZZ nye lo, q.v.

LO RGYU MA YIN (lung ma bsten) not adhering to the instruction [not prophesied, out of order, disordered, unclassifiable]. ZZH. Zhu. Could not find this in Mdzod. Stein 235. The following is obviously just a different reading of the same thing.

LO RGYU MA MIN (lung ma bstan) not predicted, not in order, unclassified. ZB.

LO LNGA (dmigs med) without objective. ZB, with the alternative spelling lo snga.

LO SNGA [1] (gna’ snga mo, srid pa dang po) the ancient past, the first stages of development [of the world]. LZ 257. Mdzod, where it often serves in sentences where it has to mean something like ‘primordial, first,’ (sngon) previous. [2] (dmigs med) independent [without an object/objective, without any specific focus]. ZZH. Zhu. once. Sgra 128. OZZ 47, 108 n. 9, supplies the surely forced meaning “independent lord, prince.” Here Hummel benefitted from and developed upon Haarh’s unfortunate choice of translation for Tib. dmigs med. See lo Inga.

LO SNGUN (blo rmug) stupid, stupidity [gloomy, depressed]. ZZH. ZB also has the var. spelling lo sngon. Zhu, once. Occurs once in var. spellings lo sun, lo sdum, in Mdzod, ch. 8. See lo sun.

LO SNGON See lo sgun.

LO TAR (dus mtha’) end of time, i.e., end of the kalpa. Mdzod, ch. 6. (dus kyi thung mtha’) the smallest division of time (?). LZ 258.

LO TI (lo re re nas) each and every year. LZ 258. This is probably based on a passage in Mdzod, ch. 2.

LO PAN (mkhas dbang) scholar. Sgra 124. ZB. This does not appear in Mdzod, and it certainly is not ZZ. It is a characteristic Tibetan abbreviation of the two words lo tstshâ ba, ‘[the Tibetan] translator’ and pandi ta, ‘[the Indian] pundit.’

LO MIN [1] (blo chung) small mind, stupidity. ZZH. ZB, Zhu, once. Occurs once in Mdzod, ch. 8. See LZ 258. [2] (blo ldan) with mind, with intellect [intelligent]. Sgra 136. We do not find this meaning in Mdzod. It is interesting that the two meanings we have here are exact opposites.

LO SANG (’jug sgo) entry door, way of introduction, access [to something]. Sgra 128, 135. Occurs once in Mdzod, ch. 4. We do not find it in Zhu. See long sang.

LO SUN (blo rmug) gloomy, depressed. LZ 258. OZZ 47. See lo sngun.

LOG As var. of lod, q.v.

LOG CI (ma rig) ignorance. ZZH. Where Zhu reads mog ci, ZZD reads log ci. This spelling not in Mdzod. See mog ci.
LOG ZHI (sred pa) thirst [for sensual enjoyment]. Sgra 135. This is found once, with var. lig zhi, in Mdzod, ch. 9. We do not find it in Zhu. Thirst, hankering, desire. LZ 258.

LOG YEM (phred pa, sred pa?) ? Sgra 135 [in fact, this is a Tibet word, even if slightly misspelled, for illegitimate sexual lusts, and very likely not ZZ]. The phrase log par g.yem does occur in the Tibetan text of Mdzod. This entry should be removed.

LONG See under lang.

LONG SANG ('jug sgo) door of entry, access. Sgra 125. ZB. This spelling not in Mdzod, and not in Zhu. See lo sang.

*LOD As a second part of compounds, see Zhu 15. In some usages, it seems to represent the terminative case ending. Example: ZZ de lod, var. de log, equiv. to Tib. de la, in Mdzod, ch. 5.

LOD [1] (lho) south. Sgra 132. There is only one possible place in Zhu where this syllable might mean ‘south,’ and even there it looks more like it means ‘direction,’ or in Tib., phyogs. This meaning is likely to be invalid. [2] (lo) year, harvest. ZB. OZZ 47. Seems to occur in Mdzod only as part of the word di lod, and var. spellings. See la lod. In so-called ‘Old Zhangzhung,’ it has been found that lod is a verb meaning, ‘to speak.’ See PSD 157.

LOD GU GE (lo tho) calendar, almanac. ZB.

LOD RATNA (lho rin chen) southern jewel, jewel in the south. Sgra 136. Not in Mdzod.

LON GE (nyams len) to survey, explore [practice]. ZZH. ZB. Zhu, once only. We do not find this in Mdzod. It seems likely, despite the different Tib. translations, this word would be the ‘same’ as len ge, q.v.

*LOS See de los.

**SHA**

SHA [1] (bshags) explain [confess]. ZZH. Zhu, twice. (bshags) to extinguish, confess. OZZ 90, although I do not know the evidence for the meaning ‘extinguish.’ Could not find this in Mdzod. See sha ya. [2] (shar) rise, east. OZZ 47.

SHA BHAR See sha ‘bal.


SHA MA HA (skar ma mgo) the constellation known in Tib. as mgo. LZ 259.

SHA ZUR (g.ya' brag) mountainside and rocks [slate and rock]. ZZH. ZB. Occurs in Mdzod
with spellings shang zur & shing zur. The ZZ shang corresp. to Tib. g.ya’. See shang zur.


SHWA YA (bshags pa) confessing, confession. ZB. Zhu, once. This is not found in Mdzod. (bshags pa) confess. LZ 259. See under sha. [2] (dag pa) pure. LZ 259.

SHA YA GYIN (bshags pa yin) it is explained {it is confessed}. ZZH. Zhu, once only.

SHA RI (dpal ldan) glorious. Obviously this is the Sanskrit word Śrī. ZZH. ZB. Zhu, once only. Sgra 124. Not found in Mdzod. This form occurs in the proper name Sha ri bu chen, however, where it apparently does not have this meaning.

SHA SHAN (dran pa) memory. LZ 260.

SHA SHIN (rnam shes, shes pa) consciousness, knowing. Similar to shan, shen, shi shan, shi shen, she shen, shi shin. Humml 513. OZZ 30, 31, 47-48, 98. This should properly corresp. to Tib. shes pa, and Tib. rnam shes should be ti shan, ting shin, etc. This particular spelling does not appear in Zhu.


SHAG SHAG (gshog pa’am dum bur gtong ba’i brda’) a word signifying sawing things up or putting them into pieces. See LZ 260.

*SHANG See pa shang.


SHANG BE (spang g.ya’) meadow and slate (?). OZZ 54.

SHANG MO (rgan mo) old woman. This is found in the comm. vocab. OZZ 54. ZB. LZ 260. Shang ze is the spelling in Zhu. Perhaps the syllable shang corresp. to the first syllable of Darma adjectival form xyang-nu, ‘being old, rich.’ Byangsi has the adjective syan-thai, ‘old.’ GSB 109.


SHANG ZE [1] (rgan po, rgan mo) old person. ZZH. ZB. (rgas pa) ‘old person’ Bru II 290. OZZ 5, 48, 54. To judge from Zhu, there must be a mistake in glossing it with Tib. rgan po, ‘old man,’ and the “ze” ending of shang ze should make it the feminine form, hence ‘old woman,’ but this is not so sure, except in Mdzod, ch. 9 where it is very clear. [2] (rgas pa) old age, the aged. Mdzod. [3] (rga shi) old age and death. LZ 260. This does occur in Mdzod. For a similar form with this 3rd meaning, see shing sha. See shang se.

SHANG ZE GYAG TI (rga shi) old age & death. Mdzod, ch. 9. Evidently, from usage in Mdzod, the ZZ gyag ti alone may mean ‘death’ or something similar.

SHANG LANG Supposed to be ZZ for a type of sword. ZZFC 242.

SHAD PU RA KHUG Name of a siddha of Zhangzhung. LZ 261.

*SHAN OZZ 30. See sha shin.

SHAN [1] (rnam shes) consciousness. LZ 261. Based on evidence in Mdzod, the normal form of the ZZ word is ti shan, or ti shen, although shan, or shen, may appear alone in compounds like tse shan, ‘ear consciousness,’ or mig shan, ‘eye consciousness.’ [2] (gru gzhings) ship, boat. LZ 261.

SHAMBHA LA (rtag gzigs ’ol mo gling) Shambhala. Humm1 502. OZZ 16. Not in Mdzod & not in Zhu. This entry ought to be removed, since anyway it is based on a very recent identification made by followers of ‘new Bon.’

*SHI See kun shi.

SHI KHON See she khon. This spelling occurs once in Mdzod, ch. 5.

SHI TING ZZ var. shing. Humm1 520. OZZ 39. ZZ shing & shi ti are var. readings in Mdzod, Tib. equiv. unclear, although it must contain the notion ‘white.’ We do not find this spelling in Zhu.

SHI NIG (shu nig) (?). =bgegs. Bru II 155, line 2. The spelling shu nig occurs in Zhu. Not found in Mdzod.

SHI NOM (dkar) white. Mdzod. ZZ shim, var. shim to, is the word for ‘white’ in Zhu. Darma words for ‘white’ are si-nu, ci-no; DGD spells it xinu. Byangsi šidai, ‘white.’ GSB 105.

SHI BI (dgun) winter. With ZZ var. shi pi, appears in Mdzod, ch. 5, but the parsing may be questionable. See OZL 56 & PSD 162. with the so-called “Old Zhangzhung” equivalent given as gun kha, Tib. dgun kha.

SHI MUN (spre’u) monkey. Mdzod, ch. 9, with var. shi myug. LZ 261. YN no. 62.

SHI ZI (zer) ray. LZ 261. The parsing questionable, this form appears in Mdzod with ZZ vars. ti zi, ti ze.

SHI SHAN [1] (shes pa) perception, cognition, knowledge. Entirely equivalent to shi shin, q.v. [2] Equiv. to ZZ khir zhi. LZ 261. This is based on confusion resulting from a line of the ZZ dropped from a passage in Mdzod, ch. 10, and therefore not valid.

SHI SHIN [1] (shes pa) knowledge, intelligence. ZZH, YN no. 145. Zhu, twice. Sgra 127, 130. [2] (dran pa) recollection, consciousness. ZZH. Zhu, once. Sgra 124, 130. LZ 261. Humm1 503. OZZ 17, 48, spelled shi shen. Stein 237. See she shin. ZZ vars. sha shan, shi shon, etc. occur in Mdzod, where it is 8th of the 51 mental states corresp. to Tib. dran pa, and also the 10th, corresp. to Tib. shes pa. Stein 237. [3] (mchog) best. ZB. See also shi shan, shi shin, etc.


SHI SHON [1] (dar ras, na bza’) cotton cloth, clothing. LZ 261. [2] (g.yas rtsa) right channel.
LZ 261. [3] one of the main variant readings for ZZ shi shin, with the meanings of ‘consciousness’ and ‘memory.’ This spelling isn’t frequent in Mdzod, but it only has this usage there, and does not have meanings 1 & 2.

SHING (shing) tree. This is very likely mistaken. YN 134 & no. 91.

SHING ZUR See under shang zur.

SHING SHA (rga shi) old age and death. Sgra 135. This equiv. not found in Mdzod. Dubious entry. Did not find it in Zhu. Compare shang ze, meaning 3.

*SHIN See shi shin, she shin. See under the main entry for shin.

SHIN [1] (shes pa) know, perceive. ZZH. Zhu, once very clearly, but anyway extremely common in compounds. It is used in the following words & compounds: kun shin (kun shes) omniscience; ti shin (tung shes) memory, mind, intellect; dhi shin (nga rgyal) pride, arrogance; nges de shin (rang rig) consciousness, self-recognition, reflexive awareness. Discussion in ZZQ 6. OZZ 12. YN no. 145. Old Newar seye [etc.], ‘to know.’ Tamot 183. [2] (mchin pa) liver. ZZH. Zhu, two or three times. LZ 262. YN no. 16. Bru II 291, line 5. Sgra 132. Note that the initial ‘m’ of Tib. mchin pa is believed to be a ‘body-part prefix’; of the TB cognates, the ZZ seems closest to the Kinnauri & Miri. See Beyer, CT Lang 95 & Cobl 44. Old Newar for ‘liver’ is sem. Tamot 16. MSB 211 gives the Darma as chimgasā, the Byangsi and Chaudangsi chinsā, ‘liver.’ This appears in the vocab. comm. Discussion in Stein 237. See shin tun, shin ni.


SHIN NI (mchin pa) liver. ZZH. Zhu, once. Stein 237. See shin, shin tun.

SHIN SNIS (bdun) seven. ZB. Something is wrong with this. Only the 2nd syllable means ‘seven.’

SHIN SBO (mchin pa) liver. OZZ 54.


SHIN RTSA (dri) smell, fragrance. ZZ var. shin tse. Humml 1 520. OZZ 39, 48. This spelling not in Zhu, although it does occur once as a var. in Mdzod.

SHIN RTSE (tri; i.e. dri) scent, smell. Sgra 130. Should read Tib. dri rather than Tib. tri.

*SHIM See shi shim. ZZH.

SHIM [1] (dkar) white. Occurs in this exact form only once in Zhu. ZB. YN no. 169. Mdzod. Compare shim phod (=spos dkar?). Humml 499 & OZZ 12. For ex. of Tibeto-Burman words for ‘white,’ which seem not to be related to the ZZ, see Beyer, CT Lang 17 and Nishi 26, but note Bunan shi. In the vocab. in the comm. to Mdzod, the ZZ word for ‘white’ is she. See shi nom, shim to, shim ri.

[2] (zhim) tasty, sweet. ZB. [3]
(dri) scent, smell. LZ 262. OZZ 54.

SHIM TO (dkar po) white. ZZH. ZB. Zhu, once only. This particular spelling not in Mdzod. See shim, shim ri.

SHIM PHOD (spos mchod) incense offering. Sgra 136. This is a cosmographical place name in Mdzod, shim phod ngad ldan. Not in Zhu. (spos dri, spos ngad) incense scent, incense fragrance. LZ 262. Zhim spos is the Tibetan word with same meaning.

SHIM PHOD NOM PA (spos ri ngad ldan) Name of a mountain. Mdzod, ch. 5, where it is not explained, however.


SHIM RTSE (gshin rje) death lord. See Hoff2 194. Could not find justification for this in Mdzod. This spelling not in Zhu. Tib. gshin rje does occur once in a problematic passage in Zhu. LZ 262, but here spelled shim tse.

SHIM RI (dkar po) white. ZZH. Zhu, once. Did not find this spelling in Mdzod. See shim, shim to.

SHIS (phyogs, kha phyogs) direction, orientation. LZ 262.

SHU (bgegs) impediment, obstacle spirit. Hummel 516. OZZ 34, 54. This equiv. appears in the vocab. comm., but not in Mdzod. This syllable does not appear independently in Zhu. Hummel, in OZZ 89, connects ZZ shu, ‘reason for existence,’ to Tib. shug, with no meaning suggested, although I see no good reason for this. See ku shu tsi sing, la shu.

SHU NIG (bgegs la) to the geg, a group of gods or demons. ZZH. Zhu. (bgegs) impediment [spirits]. ZB. We do not find this spelling in Mdzod. (gnod byed kyi bgegs) impediment spirits that are harm bringers. LZ 262.

*SHUD See gyer shud.

SHUD KE ZA STSAL THING SHAGS Pr. n. of a consort of Lig mi rhya. ZZT 430.

SHUN (shing kun) asafoetida. LZ 262.

*SHE See kang she, ag she. ZZH.


SHE RKYA (thumbs rje) noble mind, generosity, compassion [‘compassion’ is the correct translation]. ZZH. Zhu, twice. LZ 263. We do not find this equiv. in Mdzod. See also she skya. Stein 233. (bka’ drin) kindness. OZZ
40. Spelled shes rgya, with Tib. thugs rje, compassion, in Ma 212.

SHE SKYA (thugs rje) noble mind, generosity, compassion (‘compassion’ is the correct translation). ZZH. ZB. Zhu. once. Sgra 123. (thugs rje che) thank you very much. Humm1 503. OZZ 17. We do not find this equiv. in Mdzod. See she rkya.

SHE SKYA SHIM (rje ring dkar) lord long white. Humm1 514. This is cut out of a line in Mdzod, being part only of a divine name. This entry should probably be removed.

SHE KHOD (mthu stobs) [magical] power. Sgra 123. ZB. We do not find this equiv. in Mdzod.

SHE KHOD RTSAL (mthu stobs kyis) through inherent [magic] abilities and power. ZZH. Zhu, once only. Not in Mdzod.

SHE KHON (phya bskos) appointed lot or destiny. ZZH. ZB with the Tib. spelling phywa skos. Zhu, once. OZZ 47, spelled ZZ shi khon. This is based on a line in Mdzod, with difficult readings.

SHE Khor (shar) eastern direction. Mdzod, ch. 6, with var. she long. LZ 263. See she lod.

SHE TING SHAG (phywa yi mo, phywa yi bza’) female phywa deity, or the spouse of a phywa deity. LZ 263.

SHE TU (‘bras bu) fruit, result, goal. Sgra 136. This equivalence occurs once in Mdzod, but it seems the correct reading should be she tum. This particular spelling not in Zhu. See she ru, shes tshun.


SHE THUN RTSA ‘DZIN A half-ZZ expression, the first half only being ZZ, apparently referring to the heart organ as connected to thought. Mdzod, ch. 5.

SHE PO (dkar po) white. LZ 263. YN no. 169. Not in Mdzod.

SHE BU (sems) mind, thought. ZZH. ZB. Problematic in its one occurrence in Zhu, it might be read she shu. Sgra 132. We do not find this in Mdzod.

SHE BHYE (bsam gtan) meditative absorption. Sgra 124. ZB. Tib. bsam gtan is always represented by ZZ nye lo in Mdzod. Does not occur with this spelling in Zhu, neither is there any other equiv. there for Tib. bsam gtan. Note that Tib. bhai sometimes occurs in 14th-15th cent. works to stand for Tib. sgom, meditate, meditation. I do not know if this is relevant here.

SHE MIN (shed med) without strength, feeble. Mdzod, ch. 8.

SHE TSU [1] (phywa tshe) appointed lot of lifetime. We do not find this meaning in
ZHU. ZZH. ZB. LZ 263. [2] (bsod nams) merit. LZ 263. Zhu, three times. In Mdzod it seems that she tsu corresp. only to Tib. phywa, and in one other place to Tib. bsod nams. [3] (shes rab) insight. LZ 263. It occurs in ch. 6 with no Tib. corresp.

SHE TSU DRUNG MU (bsod nams g.yung drung) unchanging merit. LZ 263. We do not find this in Mdzod. This phrase is not in Zhu. It rather looks more like a personal name than a likely expression.

SHE TSE (rnam shes) consciousness. LZ 263.


SHE WER (phywa yi rgyal po) king of the phywa. LZ 263.


SHE RU [1] (’bras bu) fruit, result, goal. Sgra 130. See she tu. We do not find this spelling in Mdzod, and nothing like it in Zhu. [2] (rna ba) ear. LZ 264. YN no. 4.

SHE LE (lug gi snying) heart of the sheep. LZ 264.

SHE LOD (shar gyi) of the east, eastern. ZZH. Zhu, once only. (shar) east. ZB. LZ 264. (shar nyo) ?? {perhaps Tib. shar lho, ‘southeast,’ was intended}. ZB. Occurs in Mdzod, where we also find the spelling ZZ she khor.

SHE SHIG (dran pa) memory. ZB. Not in Mdzod.


SHE SHEN (shes pa, blo) knowledge, perception, mind. LZ 264. This spelling does occur in Mdzod, with ZZ vars. like shi shon, shi shin, etc.

SHEG SHAG (yid kyi lha mo) mind goddess. LZ 264. Not in Mdzod.

*SHEN See tri shen, dha shen.


SHEN TSI (rnam shes) consciousness. Sgra 133. We do not find this spelling in Mdzod, and not in Zhu.

SHEN TSE (dri) smell. LZ 264.

*SHER See rwang sher.

*SHEL See cu shel ni.


SHEL ZHI (gsal ba) clear, lucid. LZ 264. This spelling not in Mdzod.

SHEL ZHIN (bstan ’dzin) holder of the doctrine. Sgra 123. We do not find this in Mdzod, and not in Zhu. Common component in ZZ names.

*SHES See rkyan thang kun shes.

SHES TSUN (’bras bu) fruit, result, goal. Sgra 136. See she tu, she ru. Occurs once with var. she tum in Mdzod. This spelling not in Zhu.


*SHO See ting sho, a sho, ag sho. OZZ 105.

SHON (zhang zhung gi gar rtsed cig) a traditional dance said to be of Zhangzhung origins. LZ 265.

SHRIR (dpal) glory. Sgra 132. Not likely ZZ, and not in Mdzod. This spelling not in Zhu. An obvious Sanskritism, from Skt. śrī, ‘glory.’ This should be removed.

GSHEN LA PAN TRI (gshen la mkhas pa) expert in Bon, scholar [in the Gshen family, the scholar...]. ZZH. Zhu, once. In fact, not likely to be ZZ at all, but a combination of Tib. gshen with the Sanskritic pan tri, Skt. pandita. This entry should be removed.

**SA**

SA See e ma hi sa.

SA RKED (skye rags [i.e., ske rags]) sash, girdle, belt. ZB. This is based on the comm. vocab.


SA TA PA RA (skar ma khrums stod) the constellation called, in Tib., khrums stod. LZ 269.

SA TI [1] (dngos grub) the highest perfection and acquisition of supernatural powers (i.e., siddhi). ZZH. This spelling does not actually occur in Zhu. Not in Mdzod. Probably just a misspelling of si ti, q.v. See si ti, si dhi. [2] (brtan ma) a proper name, or part of one. ZB. This is evidently the brtan ma of the brtan ma bcu gnyis, a class of female spirits. [3] (skar ma nag pa) the constellation known as nag pa. LZ 269.

SWA TI (lha mo) a goddess. ZZH. Stein 243. This is highly problematic in its single occurrence in the text of Zhu, and it is much more probable that it is ZZ sad za, not ZZ swa ti, that corresponds to Tib. lha mo. In Mdzod, we find ZZ sad mu as the ZZ corresp. to Tib. lha mo. We do not find this spelling in Mdzod. This entry probably should be removed.

SA TRIG [1] (shes rab) absolute wisdom [insight]. ZZH, ZB, LZ 269. This is the only meaning in Zhu, where it occurs seven times. Sgra 124, 125, 136. OZZ

Sgra 132. Ti shan is the ZZ for Tib. shes rab, ‘insight,’ in Mdzod, while the word sa trig does not occur there at all.

SA TRIG WER ZHI (shes rab rgyal mtshan) Sherab Gyaltsen, a personal name. Sgra 124. This combination does not appear in Zhu, where ZZ wer zhi mostly corr. to Tib. rgyal po, never to Tib. rgyal mtshan.

SA TRIG ER Sangs See LZ 269.

SA THA (lha mo) goddess. ZB. This spelling not in Mdzod.

SA DE RMA YA (tshul khrims) moral discipline. ZB. See the following.

SA DE SMA YE (tshul khrims nyams pa) decline in moral discipline. LZ 269. In Mdzod, once only, with ZZ vars. sa de smra ye & sa da sma ye, it corr. to Tib. tshul khrims nyams zhirg.

SA DE TSHU MU (tshul khrims) moral discipline. Sgra 128. See pa de smu ya, which is the spelling found in Zhu.

SA MA YA (dam tshig, gsang ba'i brda) a vow or secret expression. LZ 269. Most obviously Sanskrit, Skt. samaya, and very definitely not Zhangzhung, however much it may be considered by some to be so.


SA ZUG (sa bon) seed. LZ 269. Mdzod, ch. 8, with ZZ var. sa zag. This is apparently the ‘same’ word as sla zur, q.v., albeit slightly Tibetanized.

SA ZUG TUR (sa bon ‘debs) plant the seed. Mdzod, ch. 8.

SA RA SA SIL MA (me tog gi rigs shig) a type of flower. LZ 270.

SA RI See su ri.

SA LE (gsal ba) clear, lucid. LZ 270, here listed as ZZ, although I think it likely to be just Tib., even if it is used in the Matri mantra. This spelling not in Mdzod.

SAG MU (dbugs ‘dzin) breath holding, breath holder. Sgra 127. Seems to occur once in Mdzod, but the ZZ phrase sag mu gung corresponds to Tib. dbugs ‘dzin mdzod, and ZZ mu gung corr. to Tib. mdzod; here there is a ZZ var. seg mu gung. Not in Zhu. The sag segment is quite close to the reconstructed TB *sak, ‘breathe,’ on which see Cobl 48. DGD 584 gives Darma sakt’ee, ‘to breathe,’ but adds that it is derived from an Indo-Aryan language. I rather doubt that. But still, there is supposed to be a PIE reconstruction *seuk from which Germanic, including English, words meaning ‘suck’ descend. Byangsi sak, ‘breathe.’ GSB 106. See under seg.

*SANG Seems to mean ‘pleasant, clean, pure’ in the following compounds: ka sang, klang sang, kha sang, phya sang, ma sang, mar sang, yor sang, ang sang. ZZH. Note: Hummel finds ZZ sang to be equiv. to Tib. sangs, ‘pure.’

though the spelling sangs also occurs once. [4] (dbyangs) melody. Zhu, three times. ZB.

SANG RKO (gya nom pa, phun sum tshogs pa) plenary, perfect, a pleroma, [dramatic] unity. LZ 270. We do find the equiv. of ZZ sang rko, with vars. sang ko & sad kos, with Tib. gya nom, in Mdzod, ch. 12. The Tib. word gya nom pa is rather uncommon, uncommon enough that one scribe wanted to 'correct' it to gyad nom pa.

SANG GUNG (sangs po) [part of the] name of a god. ZZH, ZB, Zhu, once only. In Mdzod, ZZ sangs rgyung, q.v., corresp. to Tib. sangs po, var. tshangs sgo. We do not find this in Mdzod.

SANG GO (seng ge) lion. ZZH, ZB, LZ 270. Zha, twice. Sgra 126. We do not find this particular spelling, however.

SANG RGYUNG [1] (lam) path. LZ 270. (gro ba’i lam) path of animate beings, path for going; note that here the rgyung should probably be lgyum, the usual ZZ word for 'path.' ZZ vars. sa rgyu, snga rgyu. Humml 520. OZZ 39. [2] (yod kham, srid pa) realm of existence, world of becoming. LZ 270. This occurs, with ZZ vars. sa rgyu, sangs rgyung, in Mdzod, while in another passage, with ZZ var. sangs rkyung, it corresp. to Tib. yod kham; in still other passages it corresp. to Tib. sangs po.

SANG RGYUD (lam) path. LZ 272. SANG NGE (dag pa, gtsang ma) pure, correct. LZ 270, where it is marked as ZZ, although I feel sure it ought to be considered Tib. This entry ought to be removed.

SANG CI (dbyangs can) pleasant, melodious. ZZH, ZB. Zhu, once. Sgra 126. We do not find this in Mdzod.

SANG TI (dbang ba) ?? ZB.

*SANGS May stand in compounds for Tib. stong, 'phags & gsal, etc. See rko sangs, ti sangs, sprin phyongs ti, phyang sangs, mu sangs, ye sangs, las sangs, a kyo sangs. ZBH.


*SAD See klang sad, la sad, lung rgyung sad, slas zhi sad za swa ti, gso byed sad. ZZH.

SAD [1] (lha) god. ZZH, ZB, Zhu, a dozen times. LZ 271. OZZ 4, 79, 93, 95 n. 6. Darma se, 'god.' DGD 584. In GSB 109, the Byangsi word is spelled sai. In MSB 204, it is spelled sai in Darma, Byangsi and Chaudangsi. [2] (dbugs) breath. Zhu, once; more correct spelling for this would seem to be sag/seg. [3] (pags pa) outer skin, fur. Zhu, once. ZB, Nishi 20. When the syllable has this meaning, it ought to be spelled pad, q.v. [4] (srog) life. ZB. When this syllable stands alone it seems to nearly always corresp. to Tib. lha, but when the 2nd element of compounds it may have other meanings, or be confused with the ZZ syllables sang, pang, pad. Humml 15.
SAD KHUM (lha khams) divine realm. **Sgra** 133, 134. Tib. lha yi khams, frequent in **Mdzod**. Not in **Zhu**. (lha yi khams) god realm. **LZ** 271.

SAD KHRI (lha sems) god mind. **Sgra** 125, 130. **ZB**. **Zhu**, once only. This occurs in **Mdzod** as 18th of the 51 mental states. (lha yi sems) a divine mental disposition[?]. See **LZ** 271. **OZZ** 65 n.32.

SAD GE (lha ma bdud, lha dang bdud gnyis ka yin pa) every type of being from deity to demon, including both god and demon. **LZ** 271.

SAD GYER (lha bon) a Bon priest of the gods. **LZ** 271.

SAD TING SHAG (lha mo, lha yi bza') female deity or wife of a male deity. **LZ** 271.

SAD DE (lha chen) great god. **Sgra** 133. Not in **Mdzod**, and not in **Zhu**.

SAD DO (lha) god. **LZ** 271.

SAD DO SPUNGS SO A personal name. **LZ** 271.

SAD NI GYER (lha mi bon) gods, humans and Bon. **ZB**.

SAD NI SPUNGS SO (lha yi ston pa) teacher of gods. **ZB**.

SAD NI SAM PAD (lha yi phun tshogs) host of gods (but this is a mistake, the Tib. rather means 'divine perfection, completeness'). **ZZH**. **Zhu**, once. Does not occur in **Mdzod**. The segment sam pad certainly looks like a Sanskritism; compare Skt. sampad, which may be translated into Tib. phun tshogs, or, phun sum tshogs pa. See under sam pad.

SAD NE (lha yi gchen po) an elder brother among the gods. **LZ** 271.

SAD NE GA’U A personal name. **LZ** 271.

SAD NE GYER A personal name. **LZ** 271.

SAD BAM (rab gnas) consecration. Occurs in the tantra **Thugs kyi yang gab ngyi ma’i rgyud**. See Namgyal Nyima’s dictionary.

SAD MAN (lha min) group of gods or demons. **ZZH**. **ZB**. **Zhu**, once only.

SAD MAR KAR ZZ name of a Tibetan-born queen of Gu ge. Analyzed as corresp. to Tib. Lha gser ’od in **OZZ** 8, 118.

SAD MIN (lha min) non-god. **LZ** 272. **OZZ** 48. Sad min occurs once in **Mdzod** with Tib. equiv. lha min. See sad man.

SAD MU [1] (lha mo) goddess. **Humm** 516. **OZZ** 34. Occurs once in **Mdzod** with ZZ var. sad mur, Tib. equiv. lha mo. **LZ** 272, with the spelling sad mur. [2] (lha nams) gods. **Sgra** 127. In the occurrence in **Mdzod**, ch. 5, it would seem that ZZ sad mu kad corresp. to Tib. lha nams. We do not find this spelling at all in **Zhu**.

SAD ZA (dkyil na) in the center. **ZB**. This seems doubtful.

SAD WER (lha yi rgyal po) king of gods. **LZ** 272.

SAD RU (lha gnas, lha yi zhing khams) divine place, divine realm. **LZ** 272.

SAD LA (lha la) to the god. **Sgra** 128. This spelling occurs once in **Zhu**, but corresp. to ‘Tib. lha’i, ‘of the god.’ (lha sras, lha yi bu) divine child, divine prince. **LZ** 272.
SAD SLAS (lha sa) divine ground, the city Lhasa. ZZH, ZB, Zhu, once. We do not find in Mdzod. This ZZ form is evidently a creation of the author of Zhu.

SAM [1] (grang) cold. ZB. The Darma word for ‘cold’ is senu, spelled seenu in DGD 584. [2] sam, spelled with anusvāra (skam gyi mchod pa ste zhal zas dang tshogs mchod) dry offering, food offering and gan feast offering.


SAM PHUD (spyi gtsug) headcrest, top of the head. LZ 272. Not in Mdzod.

SAM WER (sdom pa) vow, oath. LZ 272. An obvious Sanskritism, for Skt. samvarā, ‘vow,’ although it has been ‘Zhangzhung-ized’ with the ZZ syllable wer, ‘king,’ which doesn’t, however, contribute to the meaning.

SI “Genitive” particle. See ZZH 20. Cannot really substantiate this from the evidence of Zhu, especially since the few words in which this syllable does occur, like ZZ ha si, might better be read ha pi, etc.

SI TI (dngos grub) the highest perfection and acquisition of supernatural powers. ZZH. Zhu. (dngos grub) feat, accomplishment. ZB. An obvious borrowing from Indic siddhi. See sa ti, si dhi. ZZH. Zhu. An obvious Sanskritism. Not in Mdzod. See the following.

SI DHI (dngos grub) the highest perfection and acquisition of supernatural powers. ZZH. Zhu, several times. Sgra 124. An obvious Sanskritism. Not in Mdzod. See sa ti, si ti.

SI LA (ngang nyid, rang bzhin) the way things are, suchness. LZ 272. Mdzod, with ZZ var. si lang, corresp. to Tib. ngang nyid. See si lang, li seng, etc.

SI LANG See li seng, si la.

*SING See ku shu tsi sing, li sing, ag sing, un sing, e sing.

SING [1] (snyan) nice sounding. ZB. This equiv. not found in Mdzod. [2] There is a Mdzod passage in which ZZ sing would seem to corresp. to Tib. ‘byams, ‘spread out.’ See under ka ma ci sing.

SING NGE (byams snyom[s]) regulate or arrange uniformly and affectionately. ZZH. ZB. Zhu, three times. Although the Tib. term byams snyom, ‘equal love’ occurs in Mdzod, I could not find any ZZ equivalent, and the spelling sing nge does not occur there except as a var. reading corresp. to Tib. mam pa, ‘aspect.’

SIM See the negative form, mi sim.

*SU See reg su.

SU CI (‘phrin las) [Buddha] activity. ZB.

SU TOG (rmad byung) marvelous, admirable. ZZH, ZB, but with corresp. Tib. spelled once rmad phyung and once rmad byung. Zhu, once only. Sgra 124. We find the ZZ spelling bu tog in Mdzod, and in another passage ZZ pra tog, with var. bra tog.
but the present spelling is not found there. See pra tag.

SU PHRO This is the better reading for pu phro, q.v., and the spelling that occurs in Zhu.

SU RI (kun gzhi) all basis. Sgra 125, 126. ZB, with also the alternative ZZ spelling sa ri. Found with var. ZZ spelling pu ri, in Mdzod. The larger ZZ phrase is su ri ka la (kun gzhi ma g.yos) the unshakable and unwavering mind [unmoved from [never having left] the all basis]. ZZH. In Zhu, the Tib. equiv. is kun gzhi, twice, and gzhi ni, ‘the basis is...,’ once. See ta ka li.

SU RI MA TI (gzhi ni ma bcos) the genuine basis [the basis is unaltered, natural]. ZZH. Zhu, once. We do not find this in Mdzod.

*SUNG See wer sung.

SUM (gsum, sum) three. ZZH. LZ 273, OZZ 13.

SUM CU (sum cu) thirty. ZZH. Zhu.

SUM NI (gsum pa) the third. ZZH. Zhu, once.

SUM NE (sum cu) thirty, possibly an error for ‘of three’ or ‘the third.’ ZZH. Occurs once as a correction in a problematic passage in Zhu.


SUM PI three. OZZ 57. The more correct spelling would be sum bi, since the number ‘four’ is correctly spelled bi in ZZ.

SUR [1] (‘phrin las) action, work. Zhu, once, where su ci is corrected to sur ci, q.v. [2] “Terminative-locative” suffix. See ZZH, p. 17. This latter usage is not really justifiable in Zhu. ZZH.

SUR CI (‘phrin las) action, work. Sgra 124. Zhu, once, where su ci is corrected to sur ci. Occurs in Mdzod, although in one passage we find pri ti. See bur ci, pur ci.

SUR YA (‘phrin las) [Buddha] activity. ZB. See LZ 273, where it is Tib. for a lung disease.


SWE Derivative suffix. See ZZH 17. Since this occurs only once in Zhu, one can hardly attempt to generalize about its usage.

SE TANG See se tad.

SE TAD (khyim) house. In Mdzod, with ZZ vars. se tang, sad tad.

SE TAN ZZ vars. se stad, se tad.

SE TO (khang pa) house, building. ZZH. Zhu, three times. Nishi 25. OZZ 17, 48. YN no. 105. ZB gives the Tib. equiv. as khang pa and mkhar rdzong, ‘fort.’ This has a possible relation to Chaudangsi sethom-beng meaning ‘place of worship,’ in which the “beng” means ‘place.’ See se tan, se sto, se dad.
SE LTO. Just a variant spelling for se to, q.v. OZZ 55.

SE STO (khang pa) house. LZ 274. YN no. 105. OZZ 48. This occurs several times in Mdzod, with ZZ vars. sad sto, sad do, se to, se stong.

SE THUN (nang rlung) inner wind. LZ 274.

SE DAD (khyim) house, home. ZZH. YN no. 105. ZB. Zhu, once. See se to, se tan.

SE BRAG (srog good) cutting off life, killing. ZB. See under pe brag.

SE MO (rgan mo) old woman. LZ 274. This spelling not in Mdzod.


SEG GI (dpe) example. LZ 274. This equiv. appears in Mdzod with ZZ vars. pig gi & sig ke, corresp. to Tib. dpe yi, ‘of the example.’

SEG GE (phung po) heap, pile, aggregate. LZ 274. This occurs once only in Mdzod, with ZZ vars. sag ga, seng ge.

SEG ‘DZIN It occurs in the part-ZZ phrase lung dun seg ‘dzin, q.v. Its 2nd syllable is Tib., not ZZ.


*SENG See li seng.

*SO See spungs so.

SO TE SLANG BA (kha le stong ‘byams) apparently a proper name, although the parsing is unsure. I suppose the Tib. means ‘dangling spread-out void,’ or the like. Mdzod, ch. 5, with ZZ vars. so de slang ba & sa di slang ba. The parallel place in the Abhidharmakośa is the divine playground to the northeast of the cosmic mountain. It is called in Skt. Pārijāta. Tib. Yongs ‘du, apparently named after the tree that grows there, the coral tree. ZZ kha le stong ‘byam occurs another time, in Mdzod ch. 1, but here the ZZ is given as ag sho mu kham, var. ag sho mu lam. See ZZT 425.

SO STE (khang bzung, gzhal yas khang) mansion, divine palace. LZ 275. I think this is very likely just a bad reading of se sto, or, se to, q.v.

SOG DZI (khams gsum) three realms. Sgra 130. Seems to be based on a misreading, or an unavailable variant reading, of
Mdzod, in a passage where ZZ seg ji mu khyu, var. sog ji mu khyu, seems to corresp. to Tib. khamgs gsum 'khor ba. Not in Zhu. In Mdzod we find seg ji mu khyu, with ZZ vars. sog ji mu khyu & seg kha mu khyu, corresp. to Tib. khamgs gsum 'khor ba.

SOG RA In Mdzod corresp. to Tib. gzugs [kyi], with var. ZZ seg ri, the latter most likely mis-taken, since it is the usual spell-ling for the word equiv. to Tib. dbugs, or, dbugs 'dzin. Sag ga and seg ge are variants else-where in Mdzod. Not in Zhu.

SOG RI See under thun ri. Compare sog ra.

*SOD See em sod.

SOD DE (phul du phyin pa) perfected. LZ 275.

*SON See mur son.

*SOM See mig som, wi som, wir som. Hummel, in OZZ 48, believes this syllable corresp. to Tib. sbyor, ‘to have sex.’

*SOL See mi sol, wer sol.

*SRA See ti sra tur. Mdo-phran 2, line 1.

SRA MIN (sro ma) small bubble (‘nit’). ZZH. Zhu, once only, where it might also be read pra min. I read the Mdzod passage as pra min, variant bra min. Tib. sro ma, by the way, means ‘nit’ of a louse, not ‘small bubble.’

SRA MO I read pra mo, q.v., in Zhu.

SRA MO HA (shig ste) louse. Khro 90, line 3. See under pra mo ha. For TB relations, which sup-port the Tibetan, but not the ZZ, see Cobl 106.

SRA MHO (shig) louse. Sgra 126. The ‘mh’ letter combination is quite unusual, although we do find it in ZZ rmha, q.v.

SRAN (sor) finger (but here as a standard unit of measurement). ZZH. YN no. 27. ZB. Matisoff 168. Nishi 17. In the occurrence in Zhu, it might also be read pran. I read ZZ bran in the same Mdzod passage, on measurements, upon which this is based. The readings bran or, better, pran much better fit the TB evidence. See under pra tse. See also sran tse.

SRAN GA RA (‘phreng ba) chain, wreath, garland [or rosary]. ZZH. We do not find this in Mdzod, although it may be based on a corrupted reading (?). It seems that Zhu has been misconstrued here; the ZZ corresp. to Tib. ‘phreng ba is ga ra, although ZZ bkra ye occurs for Tib. ‘phreng ba in another passage. This closely enough resembles Skt. sragdhara — meaning ‘wearing a garland,’ but also the name of a well-known poetic metre — that we may consider it to be a Sanskritic form.

SRAN TSE (sor tshig) an inch. ZZH. Zhu, once, as a standard unit of measurement. Occurs once in Mdzod, but with ZZ spellings pra tse & phran tse. Not exactly an ‘inch,’ perhaps, but close enough to serve as a ‘cultural’ translation, I suppose. See also sran.

SRAL (phag) pig. ZB. This is based in the comm. vocab. I know no other source for it.

SRI TSAN (sems can) sentient being. ZZ sri tsan occurs once
as var. for khri tsan in Mdzod. We do not find this particular spelling in Zhu. See khri tsan, pri tsan, etc.

SRI MEN (rtag myong, rtag myos?) always drunk. Mdzod, ch. 5, with ZZ vars. sring men, srid men.


SRI ZHU LZ 275 marks this as ZZ, but really, it is just a relatively old and somewhat obsolete Tibetan word meaning ‘reverence’ [for elders, for parents].

SRUNG RGYUD (brang) chest, as part of the human body whether male or female. Bru II 292, line 1. Sgra 132. Matisoff 173, where the reading is pring rgyud. We do not find this in Mdzod with this spelling, but see under pring rgyud. Pring rgyud is my reading of the occurrence in Zhu, which seems not to be attested elsewhere. It could also be possible to read it in a ‘Tibetanizing’ way as srid rgyud, ‘line of existence.’ Darma xime, ‘breast.’ DGD 586. Byangsi śimyi. GSB 216. Darma chayokato, Chaudangs syamai, and Byangsi sỹame. MSB 212.

SLA (zla) moon. ZZH. ZB. This equiv. occurs only once in Zhu, where it is surely a mistake. This syllable ought to mean ‘earth’ or something ‘firm.’ See zla ri.


SLA DRUNG (nam mkha’) sky, space. Sgra 127. ZZ sla drung occurs in Mdzod, but to equate it with Tib. nam mkha’ in this passage is a mistake, and the same holds for still another passage. ZZ sla means ‘earth’ and drung probably means ‘jewel.’ These appear together in the Mother Tantras in a set of elemental correspondences. See Martin, Mandala Cosmogony 57.

SLA NAN (‘og ma) lower, below, younger. LZ 276.

SLA TSOG (sog pa) scapular bone {used in divination and games}. ZZ var. sla cog. Mdzod, ch. 5. LZ 276. See under tsog.

SLA ZHI KHANG MU (sa yi bdag mo) land lady of the earth. Humm1 516. OZZ 34. In a Mdzod passage, ZZ sla zhi khang mu, var. sla zhi kha mung, has Tib. equiv. sa yi nag mo, ‘woman of the earth,’ and it seems difficult to decide between nag mo and bdag mo as the ‘correct’ reading. We do not find this in Zhu.

SLA ZHI KOD (sa la ‘khod) dwell upon the earth (being posited or positioned on the ground). ZZH. Zhu, once only. We do not find this in Mdzod.

SLA ZUR (sa bon) seed. Zhu, twice. This particular spelling not in Mdzod. See zad dra, zla zur, sa zug.

SLA SAD (sa yi lha) god of the earth. LZ 277.

SLANG DRUNG (sa bcud las grub pa’i skar ma) star derived from the earth essence. LZ 277.

SLAD (brla, brla’) thigh. ZZH. ZB. Zhu, once only. Sgra 132. Nishi 19. This syllable does occur in Mdzod, as var. with ZZ slas, but the present equivalence does not occur there; instead it seems to corresps. to Tib. la, ‘from,’ or Tib. la, ‘to.’

SLAR ZUR TUR (sa bon ‘debs) planting seeds. ZB.

*SLAS See du mun slas. ZZH.


SLAS DUR (sa rdul) earth dust. LZ 277. This is evidently based on a single occurrence in Mdzod, where it appears as a var. for ZZ sla tur. See sla tur.

SLAS DRUNG Sga 320, line 1. This would seem to result from a misparsing of passages in Mdzod.

SLAS ‘DZA (sa ya) one million. ZZH. ZB, but here spelled slas ‘dzā. This spelling occurs once in Zhu. ZZ slas dza, var. slas ‘dza’, is the form in the Mdzod passage. LZ 277, here spelled slas dza. See slas ‘dzwa. Stein used this word as a proof of the constructed nature of the language as a whole. See Hummel in OZZ 65 n.27, and note that this does indeed appear in Mdzod, at the very beginning of ch. 5. (One would need to understand well the etymology of Tib. sa ya to be very sure about Stein’s argument, which anyway seems to be a good one.)

SLAS ‘DZWA (sa ya) one million. ZZH. See slas ‘dzā. Stein 234.

SLAS ZHI (sa, sa gzhi) earth, the earth. Zhu, several times. ZB. LZ 277. Occurs in Mdzod. There are a few passages in
Mdzod where the Tib. equiv. is problematic.

SLAS ZAG (sa bon) seed. Stein 234. LZ 277. Mdzod, once only. See sla zur, zad tra.


SLI (zla ba) moon. LZ 277. There are TB cognates for this, discussed in ZZQ 7. OZZ 48. The source for this is in the comm. vocab., but it also occurs in Mdzod. Although this may be a correct form in compounded or shortened statements, I think ZZ zla ri is the more authentic form. See sla, zla ri.

SLI BLO (lang shor te dred pa) to get into a bad habit, indulge, be spoiled, and then become disgusted. LZ 277. The Mdzod passage upon which this is based has ZZ vars. gli klo, sli sla, sli slo, and it is a lot more problematic, and needs study. It actually occurs in a Tib. line that forms part of a discussion of negative mental states, and may not be ZZ at all.

*SLIG See ju slig. In most cases carries some notion of fullness, completion, perfection, miraculously. It could be related to the Bunang verb ‘to do, to make,’ which is lig (infinitive form: ligcum). It is surely related to the ZZ noun lig, ‘life.’

SLIG TSO (kun rdzogs) entirely completed, perfected. Mdzod, ch. 6. (rdzogs so) is hereby completed, finis. LZ 277. (mngon rdzogs, kun rdzogs, sprul) visibly complete, generally complete, emanated. OZZ 48.

SLIG SAD Occurs in Mdzod, ch. 6. Probably translatable into Tib. as ‘phrul lha, ‘miraculously exalted deity.’

SLUNGS SE (bu pho) male child, boy, son. ZZH, YN no. 43. ZB, but here spelled slungs se. In the single occurrence in Zhu, this actually occurs for Tib. bu mo, ‘girl, maiden.’ The ZZ spelling slungs se, for Tib. bu, ‘son, boy,’ occurs in Mdzod comm. vocab. See under klung se.

SLE SE (gzhon nu) youth. LZ 278. See slung se.

GSAS See dpon gsas. Humm1 503. OZZ 17. See LZ 279, where it is marked as ZZ, although I do not believe there is sufficient reason to think so. Compare the position of Namgyal Nyima in ZZT. It is notable that this syllable does not appear in Mdzod, but as a Tibetan word it is probably in ZZ sad, which is quite common there. Being a Tibetan word, it probably should be removed.

*GSUM See rtsal gsum.

GSO BYED [1] (drod pa; i.e., grod pa) belly, stomach. ZZH. Zhu, once only. Gso byed does occur in the Tibetan text of Mdzod, although the present equiv. does not occur, and as a ZZ term it is suspect, to say the least. In Mdzod, ch. 5, as part of the phrase gso phyed gog co bang, with vars. g.yo byed gog tse, gso phyed gog co, gso byed kog tse, apparently referring to the stomach as having some connection to the body and its sense of touch.

**HA**

*HA Derivative suffix. See ZZH 22. OZZ 48.

HA With the supposed meaning ‘ox,’ see OZZ 90. In the set of measurements in Mdzod upon which this is no doubt based, the ZZ reads hab, var. hang.

HA KE (rmad du byung ba, mchog tu gyur pa) amazing, superb, supreme. LZ 283. This comes from misreading, or an unavailable variant reading, of the ZZ ta rkyo in the phrase pra tog ta rkyo, Tib. rmad ‘byung khyad par. It corresp. to khyad par, ‘especially, exceptionally,’ and not to rmad ‘byung.

HA KYANG See ha gyag.

HA GING (‘degs stobs chen po) a great uplifting force. LZ 283. Mdzod, once only, with ZZ var. ha gid, corresp. to Tib. theg chen, which we would be tempted to translate as ‘Great Vehicle,’ but in context, the syllable theg must, as LZ suggests, be a form of the Tib. verb ‘degs, meaning ‘uplift.’ In ‘official’ lists of verb forms, theg is given only as the imperative of ‘degs pa. In context, we must understand that it is the earth itself that is the ‘great upliftier.’ This is also the conclusion suggested by Namgyal Nyima. See his dictionary, p. 429.

HA GID See under ha dan. This spelling not in Zhu. It is but a var. of ZZ ha ging found in a Mdzod passage. See ha ging.

HA GYAG (skye shing) birth tree (?). Perhaps this means a tree that is planted when a child is born, a custom in many countries. But then see also the following entry. ZB, with alternative spelling ha kyang.

HA GYAG DZUN (skye shing ‘dzug) live and settle {but this is not the contextual meaning… Perhaps it means to plant a growing tree, or a tree to commemorate the birth of a child}. ZZH, Zhu, once. In Mdzod, one finds ta gya dzun, variant ta ca dzun, as equiv. to Tib. [b]skyed shing ‘dzug, to generate and establish, but from the context, ‘to establish the generation tree [of hell]’ or better, ‘to plant the tree of hell birth.’ The same holds true for the occurrence in Zhu.

HA CI (theg pa‘am grub mtha‘i blo stobs) the thought power of a philosophical position or a Vehicle. See LZ 283. Cannot find this in Mdzod.

HA TA (bud med) woman. See LZ 283. The ‘t’ should have a dot beneath it here, representing the reversed Tibetan letter ‘t’ used to represent retroflex ‘t’ of Indic languages. As far as I know there is no legitimate usage of it in ZZ, except perhaps to represent Sanskrit words. Did not find this in Mdzod.

HA TAN [1] (ye nyid) wisdom {the very beginning, totality}. ZZH. Zhu, once only, but see also ha dan. OZZ 48. [2] (theg chen) great vehicle. Humml 503. OZZ 17. Sgra 125. ZB, with also the alternative spelling ha dan, q.v. (theg pa chen po) Great
Vehicle. See LZ 283. We may need to translate this ‘great elevator.’ See especially ha ging. [3] (thams cad) all, everything.

Sgra 128. Mdzod. The few occurrences of this spelling in Mdzod are problematic, and one may assume a goodly measure of confusion with ta tan, q.v.

HA TI (glang po) ox, or from the context, rather elephant. Zhu, once only with this spelling. The spelling has ti occurs in the Tib. name of continent baglang spyod. The ZZ spelling ti hab, var. ti hang, occurs in the list of standard measurements in Mdzod. This is evidently derived ‘ultimately’ from Skt. hastin, ‘elephant.’ See has. In Byangsi, ‘elephant’ is hati.: In Rongpo, hati.

HA TING SHAG (srin mo, srin gyi bza’) female srinpo, or wife of the same. See LZ 283, where it is not marked as being ZZ, although it probably should be. This spelling not in Mdzod.

HA DAD (bde ldan) having, or accompanied by, happiness. Sgra 127. Occurs once in Mdzod, ch. 5, with var. ta han. Not in Zhu. ZZ de los is the ZZ equiv. of Tib. bde ldan in Zhu.

HA DAN [1] (ye nyid), from the very beginning. Mdzod, once only. [2] (theg chen) the Great Vehicle. ZZH. Zhu, once only. The reading for the ZZ found for Tib. theg chen in Mdzod is du dun, and here the var. Tib. reading thig chen, ‘great [singular] drop,’ would seem to make better sense here than does theg chen, ‘Great Vehicle.’ In another Mdzod passage, ZZ ha ging, var. ha gid, corresp. with Tib. theg chen. See ha tan, ha ging.

HA DAM (ye nyid, ye nas stong pa) primordial, primordial void. See LZ 283.

HA PI (nyams dga’ ba’i) in a happy mood. OZZ, 48, with alternative spellings he pi, has pi. The pi element might be a genitive case suffix.

HA PI RTSAL (dga’ ba’i tshal) happy grove. Sgra 135 [would seem to corresp. to English ‘happy’]. See hi pa, ha si. This equiv. is found in Mdzod, but in Zhu is spelled like this: has rtsal.

HA BROM (zab chen) great depth. Sgra 128. Occurs once in Mdzod, with ZZ vars. da zom & zab mo, but the latter var. is a crystal-clear example of a ‘Tibetanizing’ scribal emendation. Not in Zhu.

HWA MA [1] (srog ldan nam skye ‘gro) a living thing, animate being. LZ 288. [2] (spang bya’am sgrib pa) something to be renounced or cleared away, or, [an] obscuration. LZ 288.

HA YAS Mdo-phran 273, line 5. We do not find this in Mdzod, and not in Zhu.

HA RA CI PAR Name of a person. See LZ 283.

HA RA DZNYA NA (ye shes) full knowledge. Sgra 124. This is obviously a synonym compound of ZZ ha ra with Skt. jñāna — ordinary Tib. transcription: dznā na; in OT, gnya’ na. Or perhaps one is an explanatory gloss on the other, since such things do occur. We do not find this in Zhu and neither is it in Mdzod.


HA LA GE (bdud ‘dul ba) convert demons, civilize delusions. See LZ 284.

HA LA RA TSA Name of a very jealous king who lived in ’Ol mo lung ring in time of Lord Shenrab. See LZ 284.

HA SI STEIN 242.

HA SI GA (dga’ ba’i stod, corrected to dga’ bas rgod) laugh of joy {wild with joy; the whole sentence translates, ‘People of broad-minded insight go wild with joy’}. Zhu, once, where it might be read ha pi ga. ZZH. YN no. 131. (dga’ ba’i dgod) laugh of joy. ZB. Although completely plausible, this does not occur in Mdzod. Nishi 28.

See discussion in the article “Zhang zhung skad yig gi grub cha’i rang bzhin skor” zhes par dpyad pa, Bon sgo, vol. 12 (1999), pp. 67-86, at p. 78. The word for ‘to laugh’ in Brokskat is haazis. See S&K 274 no. 188. See ha pi.

HA SIG (gad mo bga’ pa) laugh out loud. See LZ 284. YN no. 131. Not in Mdzod.

HA HIG (dga’ ba) to be happy, like, enjoy. See LZ 284. This occurs in Mdzod, but as a unique var. of ZZ he har.

HA HE MA (dbyangs kyi lha) god of melody. See LZ 284. This spelling not in Mdzod.

HA LHA (rtogs ldan) realized one, yogi. See LZ 284. Not in Mdzod. This appears to be unlikely.

*HANG See ti hang.

*HAB See re hab, ti hab.

HAB (ba glang) ox, cattle. See LZ 284. OZZ 48. See has.

*HAR See mu har rtser, he har.

*HAS See rko has pi rtsal. ZZH.

HAS (glang) ox, cattle. Sgra 126. ZB. Zhu, twice. This spelling occurs in the comm. vocab. See also ha ti, has ti.

HAS TI (klong chen) great receptive center (but this is a mistaken reading). Sgra 126. This does not occur in Mdzod, and looks very doubtful, probably based on a misreading of the Tib. word glang chen, for ‘elephant.’ In Zhu, this spelling occurs once for Tib. ban glang, ‘ox,’ and twice for Tib. glang chen, ‘elephant.’ See under ha ti as well as the following entry. This is very evidently derived from Skt. hastin, ‘ele-
phant.' Stein 242. Nishi 21. CT 49. ZB misspells this as has ri. (nub ban glang spyod) the western continent in the world system. See LZ 284.

HAS TI TSI COD (ban glang spyod, ba glang spyod) the western world continent. ZZH. ZB. In Zhu, in the one occurrence, ti ci cod is corrected to has ti tsi cod. Occurs in Mdzod with spellings has ti cod, nyas sti ci cod, has ti ci tsang.

HAS PI (dga’ ba) happy, delighted. ZB. See ha pi.

HAS BI (’dod ’jo) the cosmogonic wish-granting cow. Obviously related to to the ZZ form has ti. Mdzod, ch. 1, with ZZ var. has bing. (ba lang) ox, cattle. See LZ 285.

*HI See e ma hi sa.

HI CO See under te tse.


~HI PAG (’phags pa) raised up, exalted. Sgra 127. Occurs once in Mdzod, with ZZ var. hi pang. We do not find this in Zhu.

~HI PANG (dpag med) unlimited, limitless. See LZ 285. See under hi pag, hi phang, hi pa.


HI PI See hi pa.

~HI PHANG (dpag tu [med pa]?) unlimited, immeasurable. Sgra 126. We find the spellings hi pang & ha bing in a Mdzod passage. Hi pang seems more usual in Mdzod, although the present spelling, hi phang, does occur once. Not in Zhu.

~HI BANG (dpag med) unlimited, immeasurable. Sgra 125. Find spellings ti pag, ti bag in Mdzod. Tib. dpag med has an unusual meaning in Mdzod, generally, except in the cosmological passages, meaning something more like ‘neutrality.’ Not in Zhu.

HI MA (mi ’ong) will not come, will not be. Sgra 127. Not in Mdzod & not in Zhu.

HI ZHI Occurs in Mdzod, ch. 6, its meaning unclear, although it seems to corresp. to Tib. sa de yi, or, de yi.

HI ZOG (khyad du) in particular. But here part of a larger phrase corresp. to Tib. khyad du gsd, ‘deprecate, disdain, hold in contempt.’ Mdzod, ch. 8, with ZZ vars. dog zom & ti zog.

HI SA (nyams dga’) happy feeling, good experience. ZB.

HI SI See hi pa.

*HING See ’gyu hing.

HIN CI (ldeng chen, rding chen) ? ZZ var. rning ci. Mdzod, end of ch. 4, with ZZ var. rning ci, and Tib. vars. rding chen & rdeng chen. I suppose from the context that the Tib. ought to be read as gdengs chen, ‘great confidence.’ Not in Zhu.

HUM HRI (lha zer du ’du ba’am sdu pa’i brda) a call for gathering together or dissolving the deities into rays [of
light]. See LZ 285. I do not think it is ZZ. Both syllables are well known mantra syllables from Sanskrit, although missing the diacritics: hūṃ hrīḥ.

HE [1] (bdal) spread forth, expand, scatter. We do not find this equivalence in Mdzod. Where Zhu reads rje corrected to he or rhe, ZZD reads simply he. It is curious to note that an Old Tib. text uses the ethnynom He-bdal for the Hephthalites, evidently. Of course, this could just be a coincidence, you think? [2] Derivative particle. See ZZH 22. There is not sufficient evidence of this latter usage in Zhu. See he tur, dhe tur.

HE KHYAB TE KHYAB (mi g.yo khyab chen) unwavering [and] greatly pervading. Mdzod, ch. 5, with ZZ var. ha khyab de khyab.

HE BCU (hub kyis 'thung ba'am rngub pa) to glug down [a drink], to gulp. See LZ 285. Not in Mdzod.

HE TAN (stong pa, stong pa nyid) empty, hollow, emptiness, voidness. See LZ 285.

HE TAR This may be the more correct spelling for dhe tar, q.v. (btang snyoms) equanimity. LZ 285. Mdzod, ch. 10, with ZZ vars. dhe tar, he re tar, but without any Tib. equiv., since anyway it occurs as part of a Tib. statement.

HE TUR (bdal ba) spread forth, expand. ZZH, ZB. Where Zhu has rle tur, corrected to ha tur [?]. ZZD has the spelling he tur. We do not find this spelling in Mdzod. The ‘original’ spelling would perhaps be either this or rle tur or dhe tur, q.v.

HE TOR (spyn pa [i.e., sbuin pa]) gift, present [rather, the act of giving or ‘generosity’ as a transcendental virtue]. ZZH. Note Khotanese hadāra, ‘favor,’ hamdār, ‘to favor, support.’ From Khotanese has/he/hei, ‘send, give.’ (sbuin pa) to give, donate. ZB. LZ 285. YN no. 177. Sgra 124 & 135, clearly read Tib. sbuin pa. This is not a ZZ word with any clear Tibeto-Burman roots (Old Burmese pīy, Old Newar bi). On this, see Beyer, CT Lang 13; Nishi 30; Beckwith 106. The proto-TB has been reconstructed as *bay, although Bodo seems to have he & hor with similar meaning. This spelling occurs once in Mdzod. See under te tor.

HE DU CU (phyi yi gar) outer dance [or dramatic stance or ‘attitude’?]. LZ 285.

HE BAG (go phye ba) to open the understanding. LZ 285. Mdzod, with ZZ var. he pag.

HE BANG (dpag med) limitless, immeasurable. ZB. See hi bang.

HE MA (yid 'ong) charming, enticing. Mdzod, ch. 5. See under e ma. See hi pa.

HE HAR (dga’ ba) joy, happiness, rejoice. ZZH. Khotanese habāls, ‘incline to, be struck, rejoice.’ Note that the ls may contain IE ‘r’ or ‘l’. Zhu, once. Mdzod has it corresp. with both Tib. bde dga’ & dga’ ba. (bde ba’i dga’ ba) enjoyment of comfort, happiness of bliss. LZ 286.

HE HAR CI (bde dga’ las, bde dga’?, dga’ ba la, dga’ ba?) joy, happiness. Sgra 135. This is just ZZ he har with an ablative (?) ending.
HE HAR DOD (dga’ ba skyed) give rise to joy. Sgra 133. Zhu once. We do not find this exact phrase in Mdzod.

HE HE PHYOD (rab tu dga’ ba’i brda) exclamation of extreme happiness. LZ 286. Not in Mdzod.


HO PHYI (’khrul pa) error, delusion. Mdzod, ch. 8, with ZZ var. ho phye.

*HOR See dho hor.

HOS The reading in Sgra [see the following entry] is interesting, given the idea that Hos might be an ancient and secret name for Bon. On this, see the entry in Namgyal Nyima’s dictionary, and notice hô as a word for dharma in Japanese. See LZ 286.

HOS DOD LGYUG ZHI (gshen rab lam) path of Shenrab[s]. Sgra 129. Something very like this occurs in Mdzod, but with spellings gyer ngor lgyum zhi, gyer ’ong lgyum zhi, gyer dod lgyum zhi. We do not find this in Zhu.

HR- Note here that the “hr” initial in ZZ is often written as “dh”, but the “hr” must be more authentic. The hr- initial is often encountered, for example, in Darma, which even has hrang as a word for ‘horse,’ although DGD 586 spells it xhang. Byangsi, rhan, ‘horse.’ GSB 183. For a possibly relevant discussion see Walter Simon, “Tibetan lh- and hr- in Alternation with Other Consonant Clusters...,” Asia Major, vol. 17, pt. 2 (1972).


HRANG RA Evidently the correct reading for what appears in Mdzod, ch. 5, as dhang ra, with Tib. equiv. rta rna ’dzin, name of a mountain in the divine city Lta na sdug on Mount Ri rab. In ch. 6, however, dhang ra is equiv. to Tib. rta brgya, ‘hundred horses.’ In Abhidharma cosmology, Lta na sdug appears in one place as one of the seven golden moun-
tain chains that circle Mount Meru, while Rta rna is yet another of these mountain chains.

HRANGS MIN (drel) mule. ZB.

'HRI See wer hri.

HRI See tri.

HRI TO (rig 'dzin). Sgra 123. We do not find this in Mdzod. ZZ dzi ra corresp. to Tib. rig 'dzin in Zhu. Not in Mdzod, although Tib. rig 'dzin occurs once. See hri ho.

HRI DO ('phen pa, g.yugs pa) toss, throw away. See LZ 287. This is in neither Zhu nor Mdzod.

HRI TSA (khye'u) ba by, child. ZZH. In Zhu, occurs once with Tib. equiv. khye'u, and once with Tib. equiv. bu tsha, both meaning 'child.' (bu, khye'u) child, boy. See LZ 287. YN no. 43. Sgra 132. (ming po) brother. OZZ 48. Compare dhi tsa. Exact meaning problematic in Mdzod, where it often is not represented by anything directly in the Tib. It is generally paired with ZZ tsa med, 'girl' — see the following entry — in which cases ZZ hri tsa most definitely means 'boy.' Note that Darma has hr- initials on some relationship terms like hrin-cya (younger sister, sister in law), hrithi (husband). DGD has Darma xir'i, 'boy, son'; xir'mang, 'male' (the mang element here is probably a plural ending); & r'ithi, 'husband, owner, boss.' GSB 97 has Byangsi rhinsyā, 'younger sister.' GSB 105 has Byangsi širi, 'son.'

HRI TSA TSA MED (lcam dral, bu dang bu mo) brother-sister pair, boy and girl. See LZ 287. OZZ 48, 55, with the spelling hri tsa med, evid. dropping one syllable. Frequent in Mdzod.

HRI TSUM (rgyu ma) entrails, intestines, bowels (from the context, it more specifically means 'large intestines'). Sgra 132. ZB. LZ 287. YN no. 9. Zhu, once. Matisoff 169. Nishi 19. We do not find this in Mdzod. Darma jyama, 'small intestine,' goes with the Tibetan. Darma word for 'large intestines' is 7ar'jya. DGD 588. MSB 211, has Darma jyā jyamā, 'small intestines,' and Darma arjā, 'large intestines.' According to the same source, the Byangsi word for 'large intestines' is chār' chōng. There is a brief discussion in Honda 108-109. See under ri bil.

HRI TSE [1] (bu tsha) son, boy. ZZH. OZZ 5. [2] (dpal chen) great and glorious, Sanskrit Śrī. ZZH; see under panta hri tse. ZB. The spelling only occurs with Tib. equiv. dpal chen in Zhu. We do not find this spelling in Mdzod. See hri tsa.

HRI SHEN (shes rab) transcendent insight. OZZ 48. See tri shen.

HRI HO (rig 'dzin) ancient sage, vidyadhārā. ZB. See hri to.

HRI HO DZA RA (rig 'dzin) comprehension, clever [ancient sage, vidyadhārā]. ZZH. We do not find this in Mdzod. Zhu, once. ZZ dzi ra is the word that corresp. to Tib. rig 'dzin in Zhu in all other cases.

HRIG (dul ba, zhi 'jam) civilized, gentle and peaceful. See LZ 287, where it is marked as ZZ, although I think it is not. Of course, as a Tibetan word, it is likely to mean something like 'clarity' or 'close attention.'
HRING NI MUR TING A name of a person. See LZ 287.

HRID GRED NI (rgod ‘dzum sdebs) laughing and smiling [?]. ZB.

HRIB (rtsib ma, rtsibs ma) rib, ribs. ZZH. Zhu, once only. See LZ 287. Sgra 132. This is, in the truest sense of the word ‘obvious,’ an obvious correspondence with the English word ‘rib,’ even if Matisoff thinks it is an ‘accident.’ I think he may want to rethink what accidents are. Surely it is a coincidence, in the strongest sense of that word. See Matisoff 171, where it fits well with TB evidence — Kinnauri rib, for example, and Darma hrup. We do not find this in Mdzod. The Byangsi word is spelled hriba in GSB 112.

*HRIM See wer hrim.

HRIM bow, as in bow and arrow. YN no. 106. Byangsi rhim, ‘bow’ and ‘tree trunk.’ GSB 97. Byangsi rhima, ‘bow.’ GSB 112

HRIL PHYOD (gyen du ‘gro ba’i brda) an exclamation while going upward, ‘Upward ho!’ (??). See LZ 287.

HRIS PA GYER MED Name of a person. Marked as ZZ, although I’m not entirely convinced.


HRUN ZHI (phyag ‘tshal lo) [1] prostrate, pay homage. ZB.


HRO YE [1] (jig byed) causing destruction. Not in Zhu. Mdzod, with ZZ var. dho yi. (jig byed dam stong byed) to cause destruction, or to make empty. LZ 288. [2] In one passage in Mdzod, the ZZ is dho ye, with vars. dho yi & hro yi, corresp. to Tib. zhe sdang, ‘hatred.’

LHA SME (mtha’ yas pa) limitless. LZ 289. In Mdzod, once only, in a passage difficult to parse, we find ZZ lta sme, vars. lde sma & lda me, corresp. to Tib. mtha’ yas.

LHAG (lding) float, soar, hover. ZZH, but do not find this spelling in Zhu. ZZ var. lha. Humm1 520. OZZ 39. In the Mdzod passage in ch. 1, the syllable variously reading lha, lhag & lhab, seems obviously to correspond to Tib. ‘phyo, ‘soar up,’ as also noted in OZZ 48. Another passage has ZZ rlab corresp. to Tib. lding, ‘soar.’ Probably identical to the zhag in ZZ dmu zhag, the latter corresponding to ‘Tib. mkha’ lding. Byangsi lhakshimo, ‘to climb.’ GSB 102.
LHAN (bzhugs so) here is, herein lies, there abides, this is. **ZB.** Doubtful entry.

LHAN NE Marked as ZZ in LZ 289, but this is mistaken. The same is true of lham me.

LHAB (lding) hover, soar. **ZB.**

LHE LUNG (le lo) lazy. LZ 289. OZZ 48. This spelling occurs in Mdzod, with ZZ vars. lhi lus, lhe lus. See lhe lus.

LHE LUS (le lo) lazy. **ZZH. ZB.**

Zhu, once only. With spellings lhe lung, q.v., & lhi lus, this is 43rd of the 51 mental states in Mdzod. See also dhe lu, dhre lu, and still other odd and interesting spellings.

*LHOD* See de lhod.

**A**

As a ‘seed syllable,’ equiv. to Tib. mkha’ gsal, ‘shining space.’ Sgra 136. In Darma, Byangsi and Chaudangsi, å means ‘mouth.’ MSB 212.

A KYE With variants a ke, a skye, would seem to mean ‘existent self’ (bdag) in a passage in Mdzod. Not in Zhu.

A KYO (gtsang ma) pure. LZ 291.

A KYO SANGS (sgrib pa dag) cleansed of obscuration, darkness. ZZH. ZB. Zhu, once only. We do not find this in Mdzod.

A DKAR (yid dam sems) mind or mind. LZ 291, here marked as ZZ, although this is mistaken.

A DKAR SHAG (sdig pa dag ces pa’i brda) an exclamation meaning ‘Cleansed of sin!’ LZ 291. I strongly doubt there is any ZZ here.

A SGA (sman chang) medicinal beer [or beer with added herbs]. LZ 291. Most likely this is a slight misspelling for a rga, which means arak or arrack, a distilled liquor. In Tib., a rag. See Namgyal Nyima’s dictionary under a rga.

A CI (’byung) happen, occur, emerge. Mdzod, ch. 9, once only and problematic.

A TI [1] (sangs rgyas) Buddha. ZZH. Zhu, once only. In Mdzod the only ZZ corresp. to Tib. sangs rgyas is this: mu sangs. Stein 242. [2] (rdzogs chen nam bla med kyi theg pa) Great Completedness or Ultimate Path. LZ 292. [3] (don nam snying po) purpose or essence. LZ 292. This spelling not found in Mdzod. I believe it is simply the Skt. prefix ati taken from Atiyoga, both used to refer to Dzogchen, although I could be mistaken. See Namgyal Nyima’s dictionary, where a number of names and phrases beginning with this a ti are supplied.

A TI MU WER (sangs rgyas mkha’ rgyal) a deity. Humml 503. OZZ 17. Humml 516. OZZ 34. Not in Zhu. LZ 292. In Bon ritual texts, he is one of the three main deities associated with Mount Tisé, often known as Kailash.

A TI LIG (sangs rgyas bka’) Buddha Word [scripture]. **ZB.**

A TU See a ru.

A TO LZ 292, where it says to see a tho.

Á THA (sangs rgyas) Awakened One. LZ 299. This resembles Skt. atha, although the length-
mark on the initial ‘a’ tends to ruin this idea.


A THO (sna gcig gam gang yang rung ba) one type, or, any old which one. LZ 292, not here marked as ZZ, although a to, q.v., is so marked. Neither form is found in Mdzod.

A DA RA (lhad med pa’am dag pa) uncontaminated or pure. LZ 292.

A DHA RWANG (ri rab kha khyer) the rim of Mount Meru. LZ 292.

A DHA RWANG (ri rab lhun po) Kailash. Humm1 503, 514. OZZ 17. See LZ 292. See preceding entry.


A NU PHRAG THAG Name of a siddha of Zhangzhung. LZ 293.

A PAR (gsang ba’i dam tshig) secret vow, commitment. LZ 293, but not marked as ZZ.

A PRA (nyams phra) corrupt and small. This is according to ZZH, but do not rely on it, since it is based on a mistaken reading, due to misparsing, of ZZD, ZB, also with the alternative spelling a phra. In Zhu, this occurs only once for Tib. phra rgyas, the minute and developed seeds of affective states. In Mdzod, the one-time occurrence of the ZZ spelling a pra lgyam, with ZZ var. i bra lgyam, stands for phra rgyas dug. The usual spelling of the ZZ is, however, ti pra lgyam, q.v.

A PRA LGYAM See under a pra.

A BYI (‘phrul gyi ngag) magic word. LZ 293. See Namgyal Nyima’s dictionary for the source text.

A MO See ‘a mo. LZ 293.

A ZHING (bstan ‘dzin) holder of the teachings. Humm1 503. We do not find this in Mdzod, and not in Zhu.

A ZHIN (bstan ‘dzin) bearer of the teachings. LZ 293. OZZ 17. Not in Mdzod and not in Zhu.

A YA [1] (dge sdig) virtue and sin, morality. Sgra 128. Occurs in one Mdzod passage, with ZZ var. a ye. Neither spelling is found in Zhu. [2] (sdig pa’i ‘bras bu) result of sin. LZ 293. [3] (’gyod pa’i brda) expression or exclamation of regret. LZ 293. [4] On this as a title or as part of a proper name, like the name of the Bon figure A ya

A YU [1] (tshe) life, lifetime. ZZH. Zhu, three times. LZ 294. [2] (tshe dbang) life mastery, power to prolong life, long life initiation. Sgra 124. Zhu, once. ZB. We do not find this equiv. in Mdzod. A very obvious Sanskritism based on Skt. āyus, 'live, vigour, long life.' See Stein 242. This along with the following two entries are not really and entirely Zhangzhung, and we would argue for their removal, except that they have been regarded as such...

A YU DZI RA RKYA (tshe dbang rig 'dzin rje) a proper name [or title]. ZZH. Zhu, once. See hri ho dza ra.

A YU SITI (tshe yi dngos grub) a name? [It is not a name, but means the 'boon of [long] life,' as a religious aim.] ZZH. Zhu, once. It is clearly Sanskritic, for Skt. āyuḥsiddhi.

A YUG (blo gros) intellect. LZ 298. Not in Zhu, and not in Mdzod, and it is notable that the Tib. word blo gros is also not to be found in them.

A YE See a ya.

A RU (mi 'chol) not confusing (?). Sgra 128. This appears in Mdzod with spellings a tu, a du. The larger passage would seem to say, 'the Full Knowledge Body unconfused by virtue and sin.'

A RE (yud tsam) a moment. LZ 294.

A SHO (ngag) word, speech. ZZH. Zhu, once only. We do not find this in Mdzod, although it is possibly based on a reading of the ZZ ag sho, corresp. to Tib. zhal ngad, 'mouth fragrance' [or perhaps 'fragrance of fresh greenery'?], var. zhal dang, 'face and.' Note the apparent occurrence of this ZZ word in the name of the emperor A sho legs. OZZ 107 n. 6.

A SA (sa gzhi) surface of the earth. LZ 294. This is definitely based on a misparsing of a problematic passage in Mdzod, ch. 1. In this passage, it is ZZ sla zhi that corresp. to Tib. sa gzhi.

A SANG (dbyangs, skad) melody, language. Humm1 503. OZZ 17. (dbyangs, ngag) melody, word. LZ 294. This spelling not in Zhu. Not in Mdzod, unless this is a corruption of ka sang, Tib. gsung dbyangs, hon. 'melody.' Compare also ang sang, kha sang.

A SAD (dbyangs) melody. LZ 294.

*AG See ga ag.

AG [1] (srin) rāksasa. Humm1 503. OZZ 17. (sha za, srin) cannibal, rāksasa. Humm1 516. OZZ 34. We do not find this in Zhu. [2] (mgrim pa) neck. LZ 294. YN no. 18. [3] (ngag, dbyangs) word, melody. LZ 294. OZZ 71 finds a correspondence in Sumerian word ag, 'give orders.' It's interesting that this ZZ syllable, which likely has the basic meaning of 'mouth,' has entered into the Written Tibetan word ag tshom, 'goatee [beard],' which could be etymologized as meaning 'mouth
cluster’ or the like. This was noticed in PSD 161. It is conceivable that the Written Tibetan word is a borrowing. We find it in Byangsi as akhama. GSB 22. MSB 212. See under ag par, below.

AG KYO [1] (gtsang dag) inhabitants of Gtsang province, according to Humm1 503 & OZZ 17, but note that in the one occurrence in Zhu, the corresp. Tib. is gtsang gi, ‘of Tsang [Province].’ [2] (gtsang ma) pure. Sgra 128. LZ 294. Occurs in Mdzod with var. ag kyod, Tib. equiv. gtsang ma’i, although in another passage it is clearly spelled ag kyo. See a kyo. See the following entry.

AG KYO NI NAM (gtsang gi mtnams) the people of Gtsang province. ZZH. Zhu, once only. ZB.

AG KHAR (kha gsal) clear or explicit pronouncement. Humm1 503. OZZ 17. We do not find this in Mdzod, and not in Zhu, (kha gsal po, go bde po) clear explanation, easy to understand. LZ 294.

AG GYAM GYER (zhal gtsang ma nas gsung ba’i bon) Bon [teaching] taught from a pure face/mouth. LZ 294.

AG CE (ngag zhi) peaceful speech, calm quiet voice. Sgra 131. This spelling does occur once in Mdzod. Ce ci is the spelling in Zhu, and the present spelling does not appear there. See ag tse.

AG TSIR Same as ag rtser, q.v. Humm1 503. OZZ 17. Namgyal Nyima’s dictionary.

AG TSE (ngag zhi) peaceful speech, 16th of the 51 mental states in Mdzod. LZ 295. OZZ 48. See ag ce, ce ci. de la khos spyan snga na ag tser byed nas. ’Jig-ten-mgon-po, Bka’ bum (2001 edition), vol. 5, p. 420, line 5. I am not certain, but this may be an example of a Zhangzhung word used by an early Kagyü teacher. It needs more study.

AG TSER See ag rtser.

AG RTSER (ngag ‘khyal) foolish talk, ravings. ZZH. Zhu, once only. ZB spells it ag tser. LZ
295, with spelling ag tser. (ngag 'chal) confused speech, nonsense, ranting, raving. Mdzod. This particular spelling not in Mdzod, which has, in ch. 8, ZZ ag tser, var. ag tsir. See ag tsir.

AG WER (rnam par rgyal ba) all victorious. LZ 295. This is odd, since the ZZ would seem to correspond rather to Tib. ngag rgyal, ‘victorious speech’ [?]. This spelling not in Mdzod. My suspicion is that it represents a misreading of ZZ ag rtser along with a misreading of ngag 'khyal… But see ang wer.

AG SHING (ngag snyan) pleasant sound or voice. ZZH. Could not locate this in Zhu, however. Not found in Mdzod. ZB spells it ag sing.


AG SHO [1] (kha) mouth. ZZH. Occurs only once in Zhu, with corresp. Tib. kha yi. Tib. equivs. ngag, kha, sgra & zhal ngad are all supplied in Humm1 503 (also OZZ 17, 49). Stein 254. Matissof1 171. Nishi 17. YN no. 17. A Chaudangsi word for ‘mouth’ is ak. In Dharma language, ‘a. DGD spells it 7a, with the ‘7’ standing for the glottal stop. MSB 212 gives ā, ‘mouth.’ for Dharma, Byangsi and Chaudangsi all three. This may be Indo-European in its origins. For nice examples of similar words in Shina languages, see no. 25 in S&K 259: aay, aazi, azau, aazo, and in Brokskat, ‘uzi. See a sho. [2] (ngag) talk, speech. ZB. LZ 295. [3] Occurs many times in Mdzod with many different meanings. In Mdzod, ch. 5, with ZZ var. eg sho, it stands for Tib. gnya’ shing ‘dzin, ‘bearing the yoke,’ name of a being on Mount Ri rab. In Abhidharmakośa, it’s one of the seven golden mountain chains that circle Mount Meru. In one place in Mdzod, ch. 1, Tib. sgra, var. smra, has equiv. in ZZ ag sho.

AG SHO NE RA (me tog cig gi ming) name of a type of flower. LZ 295.

AG SRIN [1] (lkugs pa) dumb, mute. LZ 295. This meaning may be a result of misparsing a line in Mdzod, ch. 2, although it is difficult to be sure. [2] (lde mig) key. LZ 295. This spelling not in Zhu.

ANG (’bab) fall, fall down. ZZH. In Zhu, occurs once, where lang is corrected to ang. We do not find this in Mdzod.

ANG WER (rnam rgyal) overcome, conquer. Humm1 503. OZZ 18. This spelling is found in neither Mdzod nor Zhu. (rnam par rgyal ba) overcome, conquer. LZ 295. This spelling, “ang ver,” appears in Namgyal Nyima’s dictionary, which also supplies a source for the word. See discussion above under ag wer.

ANG SANG (skad dbyangs) pleasant sound or voice. ZZH. Zhu, once only. Not found in Mdzod. See a sang.
AR (bsregs) burned [the verb]. ZZH. ZB. Zhu. once only. We do not find this in Mdzod. Matisoff 161. Notice the similar meaning, and somewhat similar spelling, of ZZ bar.

AR MO (rdo leb) stone slab. LZ 296. For the source of this equiv. see Kho 285. I believe this is a Tibetan deformation of Skt. — see Mahāvyutpatti no. 7127, with the spelling ar mo nig — usually encountered in Bon sources in the form ar mo lig. This whole question of the stone seating cushion of Indra deserves more space than this context can afford. I suppose ar mo lig, and ar mo nig, could really be a ZZ word, which makes it all the more interesting that it would have been included in the Mahāvyutpatti in the early 9th century... Note the entry for ar mo'i mdo in Nine Ways 312.

AR SANGS (smra) speaking. Humml 503. OZZ 18. (smra ba) speaking. LZ 296. We do not find this spelling in Mdzod, and neither is it in Zhu. Compare ang sang.

I [1] (ljang ku) green. LZ 296. According to the comm. vocab., this is the word for 'green,' although Zhu has ZZ nel with this meaning. [2] See i ljang in N. Namgyal’s dictionary, where the ‘i’ seems to stand for ‘north,’ as in ‘the north [side] is green.’ (byang) north. ZB. OZZ 55 takes it to mean both ‘green’ — albeit with mistaken Tib. spelling lcang in place of ljang — and ‘south.’

I CAM (‘dzam pu, i.e., ‘jam bu, dzam bu) Jambu [Island]. Sgra 134. This particular spelling not in Mdzod. ZZ i tsam is the spelling in Zhu. Mdzod has the ZZ spellings i dza, i jam, i tsam, a dzam, i dzam. See under i tsam spre, i dza spre ling, etc.


I TSAM See i cam.

I TSAM SPRE (‘dzam pu gling) the southern world continent, Jambu Island. ZZH. ZB. Zhu, twice. (‘dzam spre ling, (=‘dzam pu gling), Sgra 127. Occurs in Mdzod with spellings i tsam spre leng, i dzam spre ling, i tsam spre leng, i tsam spre ling. Stein 234.

I DZA (‘dzam bu) rose-apple, Jambu. LZ 296.

I DZA SPRE LING (‘dzam bu gling) Jambu Island. LZ 296.

I DZAM (‘dzam pu, i.e., ‘dzam bu) Jambu [Island]. Sgra 127.

I SHI (dga’ ldan) Joyful, name of a Buddha Field. Sgra 134. In the one occurrence in Mdzod, it seems that i shi de min corrsp. to Tib. dga’ ldan. Not in Zhu. Dga’ ldan is the usual Tib. translation for Skt. Tusita, which is regarded by Buddhists in general as the Buddha Field of Maitreya. Mahāvyutpatti, no. 3081.

I SHO DA NA Name of a place in Zhangzhung. LZ 296. This source of this place name,
actually, a ‘country’ (yul), is very probably in Sgra, ch. 1.

I SENG (snying rje) compassion. Sgra 131. OZZ 49. Occurs once with ZZ var. i sing in Mdzod, ch. 13. ZZ e sing is the spelling in Zhu. See Stein 233-4 for a discussion. See e sing.

I HO (mi g.yo) unwavering. Mdzod, ch. 5, once only.

IG YOR (tho yor, var. tho lor) a human-shaped monolith — one that is naturally occurring? Or perhaps a scarecrow? Mdzod, ch. 2, with ZZ vars. mi g.yor, mig yar. The correct Tib. spelling is tho yor, or sometimes mtho yor. Not in Zhu.

IN TAG (rtog pa) think, cogitate [but perhaps rtogs pa, ‘realize, understand,’ was intended]. Sgra 126. This occurs with ZZ var. in tog in Mdzod, where it corresp. to Tib. ma rtogs, ‘did not understand, did not realize,’ but note how the Tib. variant reading lacks the negative. I do not know if I understand the context well enough — see Namgyal Nyima’s dictionary, p. 239 — but it’s possible that Tib. ma rtogs ought to be read as ma gto, ‘not included.’ This spelling not in Zhu.

IN TING (sgra) sound, language. LZ 296. See Namgyal Nyima’s dictionary, the only other reference I could find for this.

U (blo) mind, thought. LZ 297.

U CHEN (gsang chen) great secret, great and secret, esoteric. ZZH, except that dbu chen ['big head'] is the Tib. equiv. that actually occurs in Zhu. This is not in Mdzod, and it looks suspiciously like a ZZ-Tib. combination.

U TRA SEG (gsang rgyud srog) secret tantra life. OZZ 18. We do not find this in Mdzod & not in Zhu. ZZ seg more likely means ‘breath’ than ‘life.’ The syllable tra looks like a reduction of Skt. tantra, which is translated by Tib. rgyud.


U DUG GLANG See glang u dug.

U DUG GLANG RA (byang sgra mi snyan gyi gling) the northern continent Unpleasant Sound. LZ 297. OZZ 49.

U DUR (rte’u) colt, small horse. Mdzod, ch. 6, with var. ud tur.

U PA (man ngag) esoteric instruction. Humm1 503. OZZ 18. Not in Mdzod, and seems quite doubtful; a very probable Sanskritization, based on a reduction of the Skt. word upadeśa. Tib. man ngag is normally used to translate Skt. upadeśa. Mahāvīryapatti, no. 1366. See Stein 242.

U PA BHYE YE HE (bka’ la rten pa yī) founded on instruction [relying on scripture]. ZZH, Zhu, once only. Not in Mdzod. It looks very Indic.

U MIG (dmu long) blind, blinded. ZZH. Zhu, once only. (dmus long) blind. Humm1 503. OZZ 18. LZ 297. Occurs in Mdzod with ZZ var. a mig.
U MU TA a species of flower. LZ 297, not here marked as being ZZ. Appears to be Indic.

U MUNG GLANG RA (sgra mi nyan; i.e., sgra mi snyan) the northern continent in the cosmology. Mdzod, ch. 6. Usually spelled u dug glang.


U TSAG TA YA PHAT See LZ 297. Appears to be Sanskritic. Apparently the first four syllables represent some derived form of the Sanskrit root ut + √caṭ. Its causative form is uccāṭayati, meaning ‘to expel, exorcise.’ The syllable phat is of course a well known ancient Indian mantric syllable.

U TSAG (tshad med) immeasurable, without measure. Sgra 129. The ZZ phrase u tsug ma min, corresp. to Tib. tshad med, occurs once in Mdzod, but the present spelling does not appear there. See u tsug, u tsug ma min.


U TSUG MA MIN (tshad med) immeasurable. ZZH, ZB, Zhu, once. Occurs once in Mdzod. See u tsag.

U TSUR AG TOR (gtar tshan chutig) a drop from a hot phlebotomy. Mdzod, ch. 9, with ZZ var. ug tsu a gtor. I fail to understand the ZZ syllable by syllable. Notice the entry for Tib. gdar tshan, ‘hot metal,’ in Nine Ways 299.

U YA [1] (gsang ba) secret. Humm1 503. OZZ 18. LZ 297. Occurs in the comm. vocab., as well as once when it is used in the Tibetan text — which, by the way, does not necessarily mean it is not ZZ. Possibly a Sanskritic form, based on Skt. guhya. This possibility was pointed out long ago in Nine Ways 312. Not in Zhu. (gsang ngo) it is secret. ZB. [2] (dngos grub) siddha. LZ 297. [3] (mchod rdzas) offering substance. LZ 298.

U YA AG THAM A ‘sealing expression’ which might be calqued, ‘Secret! Speech seal!’ Example in Namgyal Nyima’s dictionary.

U YAG AG (ngag gsang ba’am dam pa) secret or restricted speech. LZ 298. This seems to be a deformation of u ya ag tham, a frequent ‘sealing expression’ at the ends of works regarded as secret.

U YUG (blo gros, blo can, dus) intellect, with a mind, time. Humm1 503, 514. OZZ 18, 31. (blo can) having mind. Sgra 125. ZB. Occurs in Mdzod with
ZZ var. a dug, Tib. equiv. blo can; but did not find a way to justify the other meanings in text of Mdzod. This spelling not in Zhu. LZ 298, with the spelling ZZ a yug, although apparently "yug was intended.


U SING (grags snyan) good fame, celebrity. LZ 298. The source for this is supplied in Namgyal Nyima’s dictionary. See un sining. Compare i sining.

UG TSU See under u tsur.

UNG PUD (dung phyur) one hundred million. ZZH. ZB. In Zhu, ung phyud is corrected to ung pud. The spellings ung bud & ud bud are found in Mdzod.

UD TUR See u dur.

UN [1] (grag, grags) sound. Zhu, twice. [2] (brug, ‘brug mo) dragon, dragoness. ZZH. Zhu, five times. Sgra 126. [3] (dung) conch. Zhu, once. ZB. Humml 504. Occurs in the comm. vocab. This syllable does occur in Mdzod, but problematic. In Giuseppe Tucci’s Tibetan Painted Scrolls, pp. 677, 763, is an inscription on a conchshell which begins: un hing ‘dza leng. These are quite apparently ZZ words, including the word for ‘conch.’ This conch shell was kept at Spod-khang (see ibid., pp. 202-3).

UN GI ZLA RI (dung gi zla ba) conch moon. ZZH. Zhu, once only. We do not find this in Mdzod.

UN GRAG (g.yu ‘brug) turquoise dragon. This is a mistake of ZZH. We do not find this in Mdzod. In Zhu, it corresp. rather to Tib. ’brug sgrogs. See the entry ang drag, “unknown word describing a conch,” in Nine Ways 312. I would simply translate it as ‘dragon's roar' or ‘thunderclap.’

UN TING (sgra dbyangs) melody. Humml 504. OZZ 18. LZ 298. We do not find this in Mdzod, and not in Zhu.


UR GLANG See under ‘u glang. This particular spelling not in Zhu.


US GRI See dus khri.

E NA YA (sha ba gla ba) musk deer. Humml 504. OZZ 18. A Sanskritic loanword, evidently, from some form of Skt. ena.
This is used in Bon works, including the Khams-brgyad, when describing the 32 marks of Lord Shenrab. In the signs of the Buddha, also, the calves of his legs are compared to those of the black antelope called eṇeya. For a good reference on this word, with various spellings, see Franklin Edgerton, Buddhist Hybrid Sanskrit Grammar & Dictionary, Motilal Banarsidass (Delhi 1977), vol. 2, p. 155. I discussed the topic of the marks of Lord Shenrab in a still-unpublished part of my 1991 doctoral dissertation.

Not in Zhu. I do not believe this belongs in a listing of Zhangzhung words.

E POD See under e ma. Hummel says it is alternative spelling for em sod, with Tib. equiv. yid ‘ong, ‘pleasing, attractive.’ See the following entry.

E MA [1] (ngo mtshar) amazing, astounding. Humml 499. OZZ 12. Stein 242. ZB. This would seem to be in actuality “Tib.” e ma and e ma ho. In the single occurrence in Zhu, e la is corrected to e ma, with Tib. equiv. ngo mtshar. This spelling not in Mdzod [and neither does the Tib. word ngo mtshar appear there], but in the corresponding passage, the spelling is he ma, and the corresp. Tib. is rather yid ‘ong. [2] (yid ‘ong) attractive, charming. Sgra 133. For Tib. yid ‘ong, we find in Mdzod ZZ e pod, var. em phod, evidently the source of this reading; it might seem that em came to be read as e ma.

E MA HI SA (ngo mtshar nyams dga’) wonderful and charming. ZZH. In the one occurrence in Zhu, this is a correction from e la hi si. Not in Mdzod with this spelling, but we do find ZZ he ma hi pi, with vars. he ma hi pa & he ma he pi, corresp. to Tib. yid ‘ong nyams dga’, ‘attractive and charming.’ Probably the substitution of Mdzod-phug’s yid ‘ong with ngo mtshar in Zhu is an artificial correction to better translate e ma as a Tib. rather than as a ZZ word [and of course the e ma itself could be a Tibetanizing reading of he ma].

E MA HO Exclamation of astonishment. Humml 504. OZZ 18. Not in Zhu. I think this is Tibetan, not ZZ. In origins, probably a Tibetanization of the Skt. vocative word aho [to be more precise about what I think, the originally Tibetan word, e ma, was used to translate the ‘a’ of Skt. aho, while the ‘ho’ syllable of aho was simply transliterated]. This entry probably should be removed. But is it not possible that the e ma is a genuinely ZZ word after all? See the examples of usage in Namgyal Nyima’s dictionary.

E YU (dgongs pa) mind, thought, intention. Sgra 127, 128. This occurs once in Mdzod, with ZZ var. e yud. The only ZZ that occurs for Tib. dgongs pa in Zhu is nye lo. This and the following entry are not well attested, being ultimately based on a single Mdzod passage.

E YUD (dgongs pa) intention. Sgra 134. LZ 299. Not in Zhu. This spelling occurs once only in Mdzod as a var. for ZZ e yu, corresp. to Tib. dgongs pa. The final ‘d’ of this form might belong to the word that comes after it.
E LA HI SI See under e ma hi sa.

E SING (snying rje) kindness, compassion. Zhu, once only. Spelled ee sing in Sgra 124. This particular spelling not in Mdzod. ZB gives three spellings, e sing, e sang & ai sing. See i seng.

E SONG See e sor.

E SOR (gsang ba) secret. LZ 299. Occurs in Mdzod as a var. for ZZ e song.

EM PHOD See under e ma, em sod.

EM SOD (yid 'ong) handsome, charming, pleasing. ZZH. ZB. Zhu, once only. This particular spelling not in Mdzod, where the spelling em phod does however occur. See under e ma, he ma.

ER SANGS (byams ma) loving mother. LZ 299. Not in Mdzod & not in Zhu. See sa trig er sangs.

O LO (ngo mtshar) amazing. Humml 504. OZZ 18. Not in Mdzod. The spelling e la occurs in Zhu, e ma in ZBD. This entry should be removed.

OG (mdud) knot [but do not take this seriously]. Humml 504. OZZ 18. We do not find this in Mdzod, not in Zhu, and have no idea where Hummel got it, but see the following entry for a clue. This entry should be removed.

OD (glang) ox. Humml 504. OZZ 18. We do not find this in Mdzod, not in Zhu, and have no idea where Hummel got it, but see the following entry for a clue. This entry should be removed.

OD GLANG (gsung) speech. LZ 299. I think the glang, or rather ZZ klang, by itself means 'speech,' and have no idea where the first syllable came from.

OM (song) gone. Humml 504. OZZ 18. We do not find this in Mdzod, and not in Zhu. This entry should be removed.

OM SONG (gsung) speech. LZ 299.

OS KO (ma le'i gshang[s]) esophagus [see below]. Humml 504. OZZ 18. This is not ZZ, but rather Tibetan ol sko, for esophagus or 'Adam's apple' (compare Tib. ko sko, 'chin'; Tib. ol mdud, 'Adam's apple'). Ma le is Tib., a regional dialect word equivalent to Tib. ol sko. We do not find this in Zhu. This entry should definitely be removed.